UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 8-K

CURRENT REPORT Pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934

Date of Report (Date of earliest event reported) July 25, 2016

Nxt-ID, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

D.L	000 5 4000	46,0670074
Delaware (State or other jurisdiction	000-54960 (Commission File Number)	46-0678374 (IRS Employer
of incorporation)	(Commission File Number)	Identification No.)
• ,		,
	Nxt-ID, Inc.	
	285 North Drive Suite D	
	Melbourne, FL 32934	
	(Address of principal executive offices) (Zip Code)	
Registra	ant's telephone number, including area code: (203) 266	-2103
Check the appropriate box below if the Form 8-K fil provisions (see General Instruction A.2. below):	ing is intended to simultaneously satisfy the filing obl	igation of the registrant under any of the following
\square Written communications pursuant to Rule 425 ur	nder the Securities Act (17 CFR 230.425)	
\square Soliciting material pursuant to Rule 14a-12 unde	r the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.14a-12)	
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to	Rule 14d-2(b) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.3	14d-2(b)
☐ Pre-commencement communications pursuant to	Rule 13e-4(c) under the Exchange Act (17 CFR 240.1	.3e-4(c)

Item 1.01 Entry into a Material Definitive Agreement

Closing of LogicMark, LLC Acquisition

On July 25, 2016, (the "Closing Date") Nxt-ID, Inc. (the "Company") closed its acquisition of LogicMark, LLC ("LogicMark") pursuant to an Interest Purchase Agreement by and among the Company, LogicMark and the holders of all of the membership interests (the "Interests") of LogicMark (the "Sellers"), dated May 17, 2016, (the "Interest Purchase Agreement") as described on the Current Report to Form 8-K filed with the SEC on May 20, 2016. Pursuant the Interest Purchase Agreement, and on the Closing Date, the Company acquired all of the Interests from the Sellers for \$17.5 million in cash consideration and \$2.5 million in promissory notes (the "Acquisition"). In addition, the Company may be required to pay the Sellers earn-out payments of (i) up to \$1,500,000 for calendar year 2016 and (ii) up to \$5,000,000 for calendar year 2017 if LogicMark meets certain gross profit targets set forth in the Interest Purchase Agreement (the "Earnout").

Promissory Notes

On the Closing Date, the Company issued to Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC ("Logicmark Investment"), as the Sellers' representative, a secured subordinated promissory note in the original principal amount of \$2,500,000 (the "Seller Note"). The Seller Note matures on September 23, 2016 and will accrue interest at a rate of 15% per annum.

Security Agreement

As security for all of the Company's obligations under the Seller Note, the Company granted a security interest of all the Company's assets in favor of the Sellers (the "Security Agreement").

The foregoing descriptions of the terms of the Seller Notes and the Security Agreement are qualified in their entirety by reference to the provisions of the agreements filed as Exhibits 10.1 and 10.2, respectively, to this Current Report on Form 8-K (this "Report"), which are incorporated by reference herein.

About LogicMark, LLC

Founded in 2006, LogicMark has revolutionized the personal emergency response system (PERS) industry by incorporating patented two-way voice communication technology directly in the medical alert pendant. The Company is a leading provider of non-monitored PERS products. With a focus on innovation, LogicMark provides a unique offering of medical alert systems that contribute to improving the quality of life for those choosing to continue to live independently. https://www.logicmark.com/.

Debt Financing

On July 25, 2016, the Company and a group of lenders, including ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P. as agent for the lenders (collectively, the "Lenders"), entered into a Loan and Security Agreement (the "Loan Agreement"), whereby the Lender extended a revolving loan (the "Revolving Loan") to the Company in the principal amount of \$15,000,000 (the "Debt Financing"). The maturity date of the Revolving Loan is July 25, 2017, and upon certain terms and conditions may be extended to July 25, 2019. The Revolving Loan bears interest at a rate of 15% per annum. The Revolving Loan must be prepaid upon certain events.

The Loan Agreement contains customary covenants, including a covenant that the Company shall not permit the ratio of (a) EBITDA for each of the following periods, minus unfinanced capital expenditures, to (b) fixed charges for such periods to be less than the following ratios for such periods: 1) the sixmonth period ended December 31, 2016, 1.15:1.00, 2) the nine-month period ended March 31, 2017, 1.15:1.00, and 3) the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2017, and the twelve-month period ended on each September 30, December 31, March 31 and June 30 thereafter, 1.15:1.00.

The Revolving Loan is secured by a senior lien on all of the Company's assets. The Revolving Loan is also guaranteed by, and secured by all of the assets of, LogicMark and the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, 3D-ID, LLC. The Company entered into a subordination agreement (the "Subordination Agreement") with the Sellers (and acknowledged by the Lender), which subordinates the Earnout and Seller Note to the Loan Agreement.

The foregoing description of the Loan Agreement and the Subordination Agreement, are qualified in their entirety by reference to the provisions of the agreements filed as Exhibits 10.3 and 10.4, respectively, to this Report, which are incorporated by reference herein.

Equity Financing

On July 25, 2016, the Company entered into a securities purchase agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with certain accredited investors (the "Investors") under which the Investors agreed to purchase an aggregate of 4,500,000 shares (the "Series B Shares") of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and warrants (the "Warrants") to purchase 5,625,000 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock"), for an aggregate purchase price of \$4,500,000 (the "Equity Financing"). The Company received net proceeds of \$4,090,000, after deducting fees and expenses.

Series B Preferred Stock

Ranking

The Series B Preferred Stock will rank pari passu with our Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Series A Preferred Stock") with respect to dividend rights and/or rights upon distributions, liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company. The Series B Preferred Stock will rank with respect to dividend rights and/or rights upon distributions, liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company senior to all of our common stock and other classes of capital stock other than the Series A Preferred Stock, unless the holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock consent to the creation of parity stock other than the Series A Preferred Stock, Series B Preferred Stock, or senior preferred stock.

Liquidation Preference of Series B Preferred Stock

Upon the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company, before the payment of any amount to the holder of shares of junior stock, the holders of Series B Preferred Stock are entitled to receive in cash an amount equal to the greater of (i) the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock or (ii) the amount the holder of Series B Preferred Stock would receive if such holder converted the Series B Preferred Stock into common stock immediately prior to the date of the liquidation event, including accrued and unpaid dividends.

Dividends on Series B Preferred Stock

Holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall be entitled to receive from the first date of issuance of the Series B Preferred Stock until the date that is twelve (12) months from the issuance date (the "Maturity Date") cumulative dividends at a rate of 25% per annum on a compounded basis, which dividend amount shall be guaranteed. Accrued and unpaid dividends shall be payable by at the Company's option in shares of common stock or in cash.

Redemption of Series B Preferred Stock

Upon the occurrence of certain triggering events (including, without limitation, the price of the common stock is not above the floor price for a period of ten (10) consecutive trading days and during such period no holder has made any conversions, (a "Floor Price Failure"); any material adverse effect occurs; and equity conditions failure), the holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right to require the Company, by written notice, to redeem all or any of the shares of Series B Preferred Stock in shares of common stock or in cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) 110% of the conversion amount to be redeemed and (ii) the product of (a) the conversion amount divided by \$0.40 multiplied by (b) 110% of the greatest closing sale price of the common stock on any trading day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such triggering event and ending on the date the Company makes the entire redemption payment to the holder of Series B Preferred Stock. In the event that the Company elects to pay the redemption price in shares of common stock, the Company shall issue the shares of common stock at a conversion price equal to 75% of the lowest volume weighted average price in the fifteen (15) consecutive trading days ending on the trading day that is immediately prior to the triggering event redemption notice (the "Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price due to triggering event related to an equity conditions failure, upon a cure of such failure, the Company shall not be required to pay to such holder the redemptions in shares of Common Stock at the Triggering Event Conversion Redemption Price.

Additionally, in the event of an Initial Floor Price Failure, the Company must within five (5) trading days upon the occurrence of a floor price failure, reset the floor price from \$0.235 to \$0.188, adjusted for splits and dividends (an "Initial Floor Price Reset"). In the event of a Floor Price Failure, where there has been an Initial Floor Price Reset and the floor price has fallen below such Initial Floor Price Reset and where the stated value of the then-outstanding Series B Preferred Stock held by all holders as a group is greater than or equal to \$250,000, within five (5) trading Days following the Floor Price Failure, the Company will provide notice (a "Floor Price Failure Notice") to the Holders of (i) the occurrence of a triggering event pursuant and (ii) its intention to either (x) redeem the Series B Preferred Stock, pursuant to the method of redemption described in the Certificate of Designations of the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Series B Certificate of Designations"), within ten (10) trading days or (y) to call a special meeting or annual meeting to consider items necessary to cure the triggering event; provided, that the Company files a preliminary proxy statement within ten (10) trading days thereafter (the "Preliminary Proxy") and takes reasonable steps to get the corporate action approved within a reasonable period of time thereafter. If within ten (10) trading days following receipt by the holders of Floor Price Failure Notice, the Company has not redeemed the Series B Preferred Stock nor has the Company filed a Preliminary Proxy, then the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock, voting as a single class, shall have the right, but not the obligation, to take steps necessary to cause the Company to remedy the triggering event, including, without limitation, through, among other means, the holders filing of a proxy statement meeting the requirements of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in order to call a special meeting of the Company's shareholders to consider whether to delist from the principal market or to effect a reverse stock split or some other corporate action necessary to cure the triggering event. If the triggering event has not been cured within two weeks following the date of such annual meeting or special meeting, then the holders may request redemption of their Series B Preferred Stock, pursuant to the method of redemption described in the Series B Certificate of Designations, which redemption must occur within five (5) trading days of such request.

Furthermore, beginning on November 1, 2016, the Company shall redeem one-fourteenth (1/14th) of the outstanding amount of Series B Preferred Stock and any accrued but unpaid dividends on a bi-weekly basis (the "Installment Redemption Payment"). The Installment Redemption Payment shall be payable, at the option of the Company, in cash at a price equal to 110% of the stated value of the Series B Preferred Stock plus all accrued and unpaid dividends, or, subject to certain equity conditions, in common stock at a price equal to the lesser of (a) \$0.40 or (b) 75% of the lowest volume weighted average price of the common stock in the ten (10) consecutive trading days ending on the trading day that is immediately prior to the date of the Installment Redemption Payment (the "Installment Conversion Price"), except that accrued and unpaid dividends shall be paid in cash; and provided that, the Installment Conversion Price shall not be below \$0.235.

In the event that the Company elects to pay the Installment Redemption Payment in cash, the holder shall have the option to demand payment of the Installment Redemption Payment in shares of Common Stock at \$0.40, in lieu of the receipt of cash. In the event that the Company elects to not pay an Installment Redemption Payment in cash and the equity conditions are not met, then each holder shall be entitled to the redemption of the applicable Installment Redemption Payment at a conversion price equal to the Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price until such time that the Equity Conditions Failure is cured. Additionally, upon the repayment of the promissory note that will be issued in connection with the Debt Financing, the reference to 75% in connection with any Installment Redemption Payment will be increased to 80%.

Conversion Rights of Series B Preferred Stock

A holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right to convert the Series B Preferred Stock, in whole or in part, upon written notice to the Company at a conversion price equal to \$0.40, which shall be subject to adjustment for any share dividend, share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction.

Mandatory Conversion Upon Qualified Offering

Effective on the closing of either (i) a firm commitment underwritten public offering, or (ii) a private offering with registration rights granted to investors, of equity, equity-linked or debt securities of the Company for a minimum aggregate purchase price of \$20,000,000 (the "Qualified Offering"), each holder of shares of Series B Preferred Stock shall convert a minimum of at least two-thirds (2/3) and up to 100% of its outstanding shares of Series B Preferred Stock into the Qualified Offering at the price of such securities issued in the Qualified Offering.

Fundamental Transactions

The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to not enter into a "fundamental transaction" unless the successor entity assumes in writing the obligations of the Company under the Certificate of Designations and the successor entity (including its parent entity) is a publicly traded company whose shares of common stock are quoted or listed on an eligible national securities exchange. Upon a change of control of the Company, a holder of Series B Preferred Stock shall have the right to require the Company to redeem all or any portion of the Series B Preferred Stock at the applicable premium redemption price. A fundamental transaction is a transaction in which (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (a) consolidates or merges with or into any other entity (except where the Company is the surviving entity), (b) sells, leases, licenses, assigns, transfers, conveys or otherwise disposes of all or substantially all of its properties or assets to any other entity, (c) allows any other entity to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by such holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company (not including any shares of voting stock of the Company held by the entity making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the entity making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (d) consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other entity whereby such other entity acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of voting stock of the Company (not including any shares of voting stock of the Company held by the other entity making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other entity making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (e) reorganizes, recapitalizes or reclassifies the common stock (which shall not include a reverse stock split), or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, (the "Exchange Act") and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding voting stock of the Company.

Voting Rights

Except with respect to certain material changes in the terms of the Series B Preferred Stock and certain other matters, and except as may be required by Delaware law, holders of Series B Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. The approval of a majority of the holders of the Series B Preferred Stock is required to amend the Series B Certificate of Designations.

Warrants

The warrants are exercisable for an aggregate of 5,625,000 shares of the Company's Common Stock. The warrants will be exercisable beginning on January 25, 2017, and will be exercisable for a period of five years. The exercise price with respect to the warrants is \$0.75 per share. The exercise price and the amount of shares of our common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants are subject to adjustment upon certain events, such as stock splits, combinations, dividends, distributions, reclassifications, mergers or other corporate change and dilutive issuances.

Registration Rights Agreement

On July 25, 2016, the Company entered into a registration rights agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") with the Investors pursuant to which the Company agreed to register the shares of common stock underlying the Series B Shares and the Warrants on a Form S-3 registration statement to be filed with the SEC within thirty (30) days after the date of the issuance of the Series B Shares and the Warrants (the "Filing Date") and to cause the Registration Statement to be declared effective under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") within ninety (90) days following the Filing Date. If certain of its obligations under the Registration Rights Agreement are not met, the Company is required to pay partial liquidated damages to each of the Investors, in the amount equal to 2% of the stated value of the Series B Shares on the Closing Date for each 30-day period for which the Company is non-compliant up to 6 months.

The foregoing description of the Securities Purchase Agreement, the Warrants and the Registration Rights Agreement, are qualified in their entirety by reference to the provisions of the agreements filed as Exhibits 10.5, 4.1 and 10.6, respectively, to this Report, which are incorporated by reference herein.

Item 2.01 Completion of Acquisition or Disposition of Assets

The information set forth in Item 1.01 hereof is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 2.03 Creation of a Direct Financial Obligation or an Obligation under an Off-Balance Sheet Arrangement of a Registrant.

The information set forth in Item 1.01 hereof is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 3.02 Unregistered Sales of Equity Securities

The information set forth in Item 1.01 hereof is incorporated herein by reference.

The issuance of Series B Shares and the Warrants were made in reliance upon exemptions from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and Rule 506(b) of Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

Item 5.03 Amendments to Articles of Incorporation or Bylaws; Changes in Fiscal Year

Series A Certificate of Designations

On July 25, 2016, the Company filed a second amendment (the "Amendment") to the Series A Preferred Stock Certificate of Designations with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware. The Amendment was approved by holders of a majority of the outstanding shares of the Series A Preferred Stock.

The Amendment modified the following terms of the Series A Preferred Stock: (i) increased the amount of authorized shares of Series A Preferred Stock from 3,000,000 to 3,125,000; (ii) permitted the Series B Preferred Stock to be ranked pari passu; (iii) permitted the dividends to be paid not only in cash, but in common stock or additional Series A Preferred Stock; (iv) modified the conversion price of the Series A Preferred Stock from \$0.60 to \$0.40; (v) modified the conversion price upon certain triggering events; (vi) modified the commencement of date of the installment redemption payments; (vii) made it non-mandatory for any payments to be made in cash until the debt with respect to the Debt Financing is paid in full; (viii)permitted certain liens to be placed on the Company in connection with the Debt Financing; (ix) restricted payments and on transfer of assets; (x) restricted subsequent variable rate transactions; and (xi) added certain definitions.

A copy of the Second Preferred Stock Amendment is attached hereto as Exhibit 3.1 to this Report.

Series B Certificate of Designations

On July 25, 2016, the Company filed the Certificate of Designations for its Series B Preferred Stock with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, establishing the rights, preferences, privileges, qualifications, restrictions, and limitations relating to its Series B Preferred Stock. The Series B Certificate of Designations became effective with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware upon filing. A copy of the Certificate of Designations is included in Exhibit 3.2 to this Current Report on Form 8-K and is incorporated herein by reference. The information pertaining to the Series B Preferred Stock set forth in Item 1.01 hereof is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 8.01 Other Events

On July 26, 2016, the Company issued a press release (the "Press Release") announcing the Acquisition, the Debt Financing, and the Equity Financing. A copy of the Press Release is attached hereto as Exhibit 99.1 and is incorporated herein by reference.

Item 9.01 Financial Statements and Exhibits.

(a) Financial Statements

Financial statements of LogicMark for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, as required by Item 9.01(a) of Form 8-K are included with this filing as Exhibit 99.2.

(b) Pro Forma Financial Information

The pro forma financial information required by Item 9.01(b) is being included with this filing as Exhibit 99.3.

(d) Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
3.1	Amendment to Certificate of Designations for Series A Convertible Preferred Stock
3.2	Certificate of Designations for Series B Convertible Preferred Stock
4.1	Form of Warrant
10.1	Seller Note, dated July 25, 2016
10.2	Security Agreement, dated July 25, 2016
10.3	Loan and Security Agreement, dated July 25, 2016
10.4	Subordination Agreement, dated July 25, 2016
10.5	Securities Purchase Agreement, dated July 25, 2016
10.6	Registration Rights Agreement, dated July 25, 2016
99.1	Press Release, dated July 26, 2016
99.2	Audited financial statements for LogicMark, LLC for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014
99.3	Pro forma financial information

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned hereunto duly authorized.

Date: July 26, 2016 **NXT-ID, INC.**

By: /s/ Gino M. Pereira

Name: Gino M. Pereira Title: Chief Executive Officer

State of Delaware Secretary of State Division of Corporations Delivered 04:14 PM 07/25/2016 FILED 04:14 PM 07/25/2016 SR 20165060026 - File Number 5106921

STATE OF DELAWARE

SECOND CERTIFICATE OF AMENDMENT OF CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF SERIES A CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK OF NXT-ID, INC.

The undersigned, Gino Pereira, the Chief Executive Officer of Nxt-ID., Inc. (the "Corporation"), pursuant to the provisions of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "GCL"), does hereby certify and set forth as follows:

First: The date on which the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Designation") was originally filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware was April 5, 2016.

Second: The Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board"), acting in accordance with the provisions of 242 of the GCL and pursuant to the authority vested in the Board by written consent of a majority of the outstanding holders of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock on July 21, 2016, pursuant to Sections 18 and 32 of the Certificate of Designation, adopted resolutions amending the Certificate of Designation as provided below.

Third:

Section 1 of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

<u>Designation and Number of Shares</u>. There shall hereby be created and established a series of preferred stock of the Company designated as "Series A Convertible Preferred Stock" (the "**Preferred Shares**"). The authorized number of Preferred Shares shall be 3,125,000 shares. Each Preferred Share shall have a par value of \$0.0001. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the meaning as set forth in Section 33 below.

Section 2(a) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Ranking. Except to the extent that the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding Preferred Shares (the "Required Holders") expressly consent to the creation of capital stock that is of pari passu rank to the Preferred Shares in respect of the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (collectively, the "Parity Stock") or Senior Preferred Stock (as defined below) in accordance with Section 18, all shares of capital stock of the Company shall be junior in rank to all Preferred Shares with respect to the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (such junior stock is referred to herein collectively as "Junior Stock"). The rights of all such shares of capital stock of the Company shall be subject to the

{00802947.DOCX;2 }

rights, powers, preferences and privileges of the Preferred Shares. Without limiting any other provision of this Certificate of Designations, without the prior express consent of the Required Holders, voting separate as a single class, the Company shall not hereafter authorize or issue any additional or other shares of capital stock that is (i) of senior rank to the Preferred Shares in respect of the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (collectively, the "Senior Preferred Stock"), or (ii) any Junior Stock having a maturity date (or any other date requiring redemption or repayment of such shares of Junior Stock) that is prior to the Maturity Date. In the event of the merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation, the Preferred Shares shall maintain their relative rights, powers, designations, privileges and preferences provided for herein and no such merger or consolidation shall result inconsistent therewith. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company may issue up to \$4,500,000 of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, which shall rank pari passu rank to the Preferred Shares in respect of the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company, on or about the date hereof.

Section 3 of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Dividends. From and after the first date of issuance of any Preferred Shares (the "Initial Issuance Date"), each holder of a Preferred Share (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders") shall be entitled to receive dividends ("Dividends"), payable, subject to the conditions and other terms hereof, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock, Preferred Shares or cash on the Stated Value (as defined below) of such Preferred Share, at the Dividend Rate (as defined below), which shall be cumulative and shall continue to accrue and compound daily whether or not declared and whether or not in any fiscal year there shall be net profits or surplus available for the payment of dividends in such fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in any of the Transaction Documents, all Dividends shall be paid, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock, Preferred Shares or in cash to the Holder at the Dividend Rate as if they had accrued from the Initial Issuance Date to the Maturity Date. Dividends on the Preferred Shares shall commence accumulating on the Initial Issuance Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months. Accrued, unpaid Dividends and the Make-Whole Amount shall be payable, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock, Preferred Shares or in cash on the Maturity Date, any applicable Redemption Date, any Installment Redemption Date, upon any required payment upon any Bankruptcy Triggering Event or on any Conversion Date with respect to Preferred Shares subject to conversion hereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of a Qualified Offering, accrued and unpaid Dividends attributable to Preferred Shares subject to conversion in such Qualified Offering shall be included in the Qualified Offering Conversion Amount.

Section 4(b)(ii) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Conversion Price" means, with respect to each Preferred Share, as of any Conversion Date or other date of determination, \$0.40, which shall be subject to adjustment for any share dividend,

(00802947.DOCX;2)

share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock.

Section 5(b) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Notice of a Triggering Event; Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of a Triggering Event with respect to the Preferred Shares, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (a "Triggering Event Notice") to each Holder. At any time after the earlier of a Holder's receipt of a Triggering Event Notice and such Holder becoming aware of a Triggering Event (such earlier date, the "Triggering Event Right Commencement Date") and ending (such ending date, the "Triggering Event Right Expiration Date", and each such period, a "Triggering Event Redemption Right Period") on the twentieth (20th) Trading Day after the later of (x) the date such Triggering Event is cured and (y) such Holder's receipt of a Triggering Event Notice that includes (I) a reasonable description of the applicable Triggering Event, (II) a certification as to whether, in the opinion of the Company, such Triggering Event is capable of being cured and, if applicable, a reasonable description of any existing plans of the Company to cure such Triggering Event and (III) a certification as to the date the Triggering Event occurred and, if cured on or prior to the date of such Triggering Event Notice, the applicable Triggering Event Right Expiration Date, such Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Triggering Event has been cured on or prior to the Triggering Event Right Expiration Date) all or any of the Preferred Shares by delivering written notice thereof (the "Triggering Event Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Triggering Event Redemption Notice shall indicate the number of the Preferred Shares such Holder is electing to redeem. Each of the Preferred Shares subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b) shall be redeemed by the Company, at the Company's option, for shares of Common Stock or cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as such Holder delivers a Triggering Event Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Triggering Event and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 5(b) (the "Triggering Event Redemption Price"). In the event that the Company elects to pay the Trigger Event Redemption Price in shares of Common Stock, the Company shall issue the shares of Common Stock at a conversion price equal to 75% of the lowest VWAP in the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Triggering Event Redemption Notice (the "Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price"). Triggering Redemptions required by this Section 5(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Preferred Shares by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5(b), but subject to Section 4(d), until the Triggering Event Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b)

{00802947.DOCX;2}

(together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by such Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations. In the event of the Company's redemption of any of the Preferred Shares under this Section 5(b), a Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for such Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of such Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. Any redemption upon a Triggering Event shall not constitute an election of remedies by the applicable Holder or any other Holder, and all other rights and remedies of each Holder shall be preserved.

Section 9(b) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Mandatory Installment Redemption. Beginning on August 1, 2016, if any Preferred Shares are outstanding, with respect to each Holder, the Company shall redeem one-fourteenth (1/14th) of the outstanding amount of Preferred Shares and any accrued but unpaid Dividends thereon on a bi-weekly basis on the first (1st) day and fifteenth (15th) day of each month (each, an "Installment Redemption Payment"). Each Installment Redemption Payment shall, at the option of the Company, be made in cash at a price (the "Installment Redemption Price") equal to 110% of the Stated Value plus all accrued and unpaid Dividends thereon until the Installment Redemption Date (as defined below) or, subject to the Equity Conditions, in Common Stock (the "Installment Conversion Shares") at a price equal to the lesser of (x) the Conversion Price (subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassifications, combinations, subdivisions or other similar events) or (y) 80% of the lowest VWAP in the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Installment Redemption Date (the "Installment Conversion Price"); provided that the Installment Conversion Price shall not be below the Floor Price. No later than five (5) Trading Days prior to the Installment Redemption Date, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of each Installment Redemption Payment by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (the "Installment Redemption Notice"), which shall (i) state the date on which the Installment Redemption Payment shall occur (the "Installment Redemption Date"), (ii) state whether the Installment Redemption Payment shall be made in cash or shares of Common Stock, (iii) if the Installment Redemption Payment shall be made in shares of Common Stock, certify that there has been no Equity Conditions Failure and (iv) state the aggregate amount of the Preferred Shares which is being redeemed in such Installment Redemption Payment from such Holder and all of the other Holders of the Preferred Shares pursuant to this Section 9(b) on the Installment Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 9(b) shall be made in accordance with Section 12. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 9(b), the Holder may convert any portion of its outstanding Preferred Shares pursuant to Section 4(a) on or prior to the date immediately preceding the Installment Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Certificate of Designations, during the period commencing on August 1, 2016 and ending on November 1, 2016, the Holders shall be limited to trading the greater of: (i) 27.5% of the average daily trading volume of the Common Stock per Trading Day in the aggregate, pro rata based on the percentage of Preferred Shares initially purchased by each Holder; and (ii) \$25,000 per Trading Day in the

(00802947.DOCX;2)

aggregate, pro rata based on the percentage of Preferred Shares initially purchased by each Holder.

Section 13 of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Restrictions on Cash Redemptions and Other Cash Payments. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Designations, until the Senior Debt has been paid in full and all commitments to lend under the Senior Debt Documents have been terminated, the Company shall not be required to pay any redemption in cash or make any other cash payment of any type in connection with the Preferred Shares or otherwise pursuant to this Certificate of Designations to the extent such payment would be prohibited by the terms of the Senior Debt Documents. Redemptions and other monetary obligations owing to any Holder in connection with the Preferred Shares or pursuant to this Certificate of Designations may be paid in shares of Common Stock, per the applicable Redemption Prices or Conversion Price. In the event a redemption would result in the issuance to a Holder of an amount of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Percentage, then the issuance of such additional shares in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall be deferred in whole or in part until such time as such Holder is able to beneficially own such Common Stock without exceeding the Maximum Percentage and such Holder notifies the Company accordingly.

Section 15(a) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Existence of Liens. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than (i) Permitted Liens and (ii) Liens securing the Senior Debt.

Section 15(b) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than any amounts payable pursuant to this Certificate of Designations) whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting a Triggering Event has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute a Triggering Event has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries may, at any time, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole

{00802947.DOCX;2}

or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Senior Debt.

Section 15(c) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Restriction on Transfer of Assets. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions to any Person(s) (including, without limitation, to any foreign Subsidiary) (each, an "Asset Transfer"), other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practice and (ii) sales of inventory and product in the ordinary course of business. For avoidance of doubt, the foregoing shall not prohibit the grant of any lien or security interest to secure the Senior Debt, nor any foreclosure or the taking of any other enforcement action with respect to the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries pursuant to the Senior Debt Documents.

Section 15(j) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

Variable Rate Transactions. So long as any Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, effect or enter into an agreement to effect any offering of securities involving a Variable Rate Transaction (as defined below) without the prior written consent of the Holders (which consent may be withheld, delayed or conditioned in the Holders' sole discretion). Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries shall be permitted to offer securities involving a Variable Rate Transaction that rank pari passu to the Preferred Shares.

Section 33(o) of the Certificate of Designations shall be amended and restated in its entirety as follows:

"Floor Price" means \$0.235, as adjusted for any stock split, stock dividend, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction of the Company's Common Stock.

The following terms are added to Section 33 of the Certificate of Designations:

"Senior Debt" shall mean all Obligations (as such term is defined in the Senior Debt Documents), including, without limitation, all principal, interest, fees, costs and other charges, whether accruing prior to or after the date of any bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding, and whether or not allowed in any such bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, together with all complete or partial refinancings of such Obligations and any amendments, modifications, renewals or extensions thereof.

"Senior Debt Documents" shall mean that certain Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of July 25, 2016 (as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Loan Agreement"), by and among Company, as "Borrower" thereunder, the other

{00802947.DOCX;2}

parties thereto as "Loan Party Obligors", each of the "Lenders" party thereto from time to time, and ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., as Agent for the Lenders, the other Loan Documents (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement) and all other documents and instruments evidencing or pertaining to all or any portion of the Senior Debt, including any complete or partial refinancings thereof.

Fourth: All other provisions of the Certificate of Designation shall remain in full force and effect.

Fifth: This amendment was duly adopted in accordance with the provisions of Sections 228 and 242 of the GCL.

[signature follows on next page]

{00802947.DOCX;2 }

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Corporation has caused this Certificate of Amendment to the Certificate of Designation of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of the Corporation to be signed by the undersigned, a duly authorized officer of the Corporation, and the undersigned has executed this Certificate of Amendment and affirms the foregoing as true and under penalty of perjury this 25th day of July, 2016.

NXT-ID, INC.

By: /s/ Gino Pereira Name: Gino Pereira Title: Chief Executive Officer

(00802947.DOCX;2)

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS, PREFERENCES AND RIGHTS OF THE SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK OF NXT-ID, INC.

I, Gino M. Pereira, hereby certify that I am the Chief Executive Officer of Nxt-ID, Inc. (the "Company"), a corporation incorporated and existing under the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") and further do hereby certify:

That pursuant to the authority expressly conferred upon the Board of Directors of the Company (the "Board") by the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), the Board on July 21, 2016 adopted the following resolutions creating a series of shares of preferred stock designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, none of which shares have been issued:

RESOLVED, that the Board designates the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock and the number of shares constituting such series, and fixes the rights, powers, preferences, privileges and restrictions relating to such series in addition to any set forth in the Certificate of Incorporation as follows:

TERMS OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

- Designation and Number of Shares. There shall hereby be created and established a
 series of preferred stock of the Company designated as "Series B Convertible Preferred Stock" (the
 "Preferred Shares"). The authorized number of Preferred Shares shall be 4,500,000 shares. Each
 Preferred Share shall have a par value of \$0.0001. Capitalized terms not defined herein shall have the
 meaning as set forth in Section 33 below.
- 2. Ranking. Except to the extent that the holders of at least a majority of the outstanding Preferred Shares (the "Required Holders") expressly consent to the creation of Parity Stock (as defined below) or Senior Preferred Stock (as defined below) in accordance with Section 18, all shares of capital stock of the Company shall be junior in rank to all Preferred Shares with respect to the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (such junior stock is referred to herein collectively as "Junior Stock"). The rights of all such shares of capital stock of the Company shall be subject to the rights, powers, preferences and privileges of the Preferred Shares. Without limiting any other provision of this Certificate of Designations, without the prior express consent of the Required Holders, voting separate as a single class, the Company shall not hereafter authorize or issue any additional or other shares of capital stock that is (i) of senior rank to the Preferred Shares in respect of the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (collectively, the "Senior Preferred Stock"), (ii) of pari passu rank to the Preferred Shares in respect of the preferences as to dividends, distributions and payments upon the liquidation, dissolution and winding up of the Company (collectively, the "Parity Stock") or (iii) any Junior Stock having a maturity date (or any other date requiring redemption or repayment of such shares of Junior Stock) that is prior to the Maturity Date. In the event of the merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation, the Preferred Shares shall maintain their relative rights, powers, designations, privileges and preferences provided for herein and no such merger or consolidation shall result inconsistent therewith. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2, the Preferred Shares shall rank pari passu to the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company.
- 3. <u>Dividends</u>. From and after the first date of issuance of any Preferred Shares (the "Initial Issuance Date"), each holder of a Preferred Share (each, a "Holder" and collectively, the "Holders") shall be entitled to receive dividends ("Dividends"), payable, subject to the conditions and

State of Delaware
Secretary of State
Division of Corporations
Delivered 04:14 PM 07/25/2016
FILED 04:15 PM 07/25/2016
SR 20165060059 - File Number 5106921

1

other terms hereof, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock or cash on the Stated Value (as defined below) of such Preferred Share, at the Dividend Rate (as defined below), which shall be cumulative and shall continue to accrue and compound daily whether or not declared and whether or not in any fiscal year there shall be net profits or surplus available for the payment of dividends in such fiscal year. For the avoidance of doubt and notwithstanding anything contained to the contrary in any of the Transaction Documents, all Dividends shall be paid, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock or in cash to the Holder at the Dividend Rate as if they had accrued from the Initial Issuance Date to the Maturity Date. Dividends on the Preferred Shares shall commence accumulating on the Initial Issuance Date and shall be computed on the basis of a 360-day year and twelve 30-day months. Accrued, unpaid Dividends and the Make-Whole Amount shall be payable, at the Company's option, in shares of Common Stock or in cash on the Maturity Date, any applicable Redemption Date, any Installment Redemption Date, upon any required payment upon any Bankruptcy Triggering Event or on any Conversion Date with respect to Preferred Shares subject to conversion hereunder. For the avoidance of doubt, in the event of a Qualified Offering, accrued and unpaid Dividends attributable to Preferred Shares subject to conversion in such Qualified Offering shall be included in the Qualified Offering Conversion Amount. Under any circumstance, the first (1st) year of Dividends (based on a 360-day year) shall be paid to and guaranteed by the Company to each Holder, and, if not paid in full earlier, each Holder shall be entitled to such guaranteed Dividend (at the Company's option in shares of Common Stock or in cash) amount upon any final redemption of the Preferred Shares held by such Holder.

- Conversion. At any time after the Initial Issuance Date, each Preferred Share shall be convertible into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock (as defined below), on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 4.
 - (a) Holder's Optional Conversion Right. Subject to the provisions of Section 4(d), at any time or times on or after the Initial Issuance Date, each Holder shall be entitled to convert any portion of the outstanding Preferred Shares held by such Holder into validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock in accordance with Section 4(e) at the Conversion Rate (as defined below). The Company shall not issue any fraction of a share of Common Stock upon any conversion. If the issuance would result in the issuance of a fraction of a share of Common Stock, the Company shall round such fraction of a share of Common Stock up to the nearest whole share. The Company shall pay any and all transfer, stamp, issuance and similar taxes, costs and expenses (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Transfer Agent (as defined below)) that may be payable with respect to the issuance and delivery of Common Stock upon conversion of any Conversion Amount.
 - (b) <u>Conversion Rate</u>. The number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of any Preferred Share pursuant to Section 4(a) shall be determined by dividing (x) the Conversion Amount of such Preferred Share by (y) the Conversion Price (the "Conversion Rate"):
 - (i) "Conversion Amount" means, with respect to each Preferred Share, as of the applicable date of determination, the sum of (1) the Stated Value thereof <u>plus</u> (2) the Additional Amounts thereon, <u>plus</u> (3) the Make-Whole Amounts <u>plus</u> (4) any accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such Stated Value as of such date of determination.
 - (ii) "Conversion Price" means, with respect to each Preferred Share, as of any Conversion Date or other date of determination, \$0.40, which shall be subject to adjustment for any share dividend, share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock.

- (c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>. The conversion of each Preferred Share shall be conducted in the following manner:
 - Optional Conversion. To convert a Preferred Share into shares of Common Stock on any date (a "Conversion Date"), a Holder shall deliver (whether via facsimile, electronic mail or otherwise), for receipt on or prior to 11:59 p.m., New York time, on such date, a copy of an executed notice of conversion of the share(s) of Preferred Shares subject to such conversion in the form attached hereto as Exhibit I (the "Conversion Notice") to the Company. If required by Section 4(c)(iii), within three (3) Trading Days following a conversion of any such Preferred Shares as aforesaid, such Holder shall surrender to a nationally recognized overnight delivery service for delivery to the Company the original certificates representing the Preferred Shares (the "Preferred Share Certificates") so converted as aforesaid (or an indemnification undertaking with respect to the Preferred Shares in the case of its loss, theft or destruction as contemplated by Section 20). On or before the first (1st) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice, the Company shall transmit by facsimile or electronic mail an acknowledgment of confirmation, in the form attached hereto as Exhibit II, of receipt of such Conversion Notice to such Holder and the Company's transfer agent (the "Transfer Agent"), which confirmation shall constitute an instruction to the Transfer Agent to process such Conversion Notice in accordance with the terms herein. On or before the third (3rd) Trading Day following the date of receipt of a Conversion Notice (or such earlier date as required pursuant to the 1934 Act or other applicable law, rule or regulation for the settlement of a trade initiated on the applicable Conversion Date of such shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to such Conversion Notice) (the "Share Delivery Deadline"), the Company shall (1) provided that the Transfer Agent is participating in the Depository Trust Company ("DTC") Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, credit such aggregate number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled to such Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC through its Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian system, or (2) if the Transfer Agent is not participating in the DTC Fast Automated Securities Transfer Program, issue and deliver (via reputable overnight courier) to the address as specified in such Conversion Notice, a certificate, registered in the name of such Holder or its designee, for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder shall be entitled. If the number of Preferred Shares represented by the Preferred Share Certificate(s) submitted for conversion pursuant to Section 4(c)(iii) is greater than the number of Preferred Shares being converted, then the Company shall, as soon as practicable and in no event later than three (3) Trading Days after receipt of the Preferred Share Certificate(s) and at its own expense, issue and deliver to such Holder (or its designee) a new Preferred Share Certificate (in accordance with Section 20(d)) representing the number of Preferred Shares not converted. The Person or Persons entitled to receive the shares of Common Stock issuable upon a conversion of Preferred Shares shall be treated for all purposes as the record holder or holders of such shares of Common Stock on the Conversion Date.
 - (ii) <u>Company's Failure to Timely Convert</u>. If the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to a Holder on or prior to the applicable Share Delivery Deadline, a certificate for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder is entitled and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or to credit such Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC for such number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder is entitled upon such Holder's

conversion of any Preferred Shares (as the case may be) (a "Conversion Failure"), then, in addition to all other remedies available to such Holder, such Holder, upon written notice to the Company, (x) may void its Conversion Notice with respect to, and retain or have returned (as the case may be) any Preferred Shares that have not been converted pursuant to such Holder's Conversion Notice, provided that the voiding of a Conversion Notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments which have accrued prior to the date of such notice pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations or otherwise and (y) the Company shall pay in cash to such Holder on each day after the Share Delivery Deadline that the issuance of such shares of Common Stock is not timely effected an amount equal to 2% of the product of (A) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock not issued to such Holder on a timely basis and to which such Holder is entitled and (B) the Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on the Trading Day immediately preceding the last possible date on which the Company could have issued such shares of Common Stock to such Holder without violating Section 4(c). In addition to the foregoing, if the Company shall fail, for any reason or for no reason, to issue to a Holder on or prior to the Share Delivery Deadline, a certificate to such Holder and register such shares of Common Stock on the Company's share register or credit such Holder's or its designee's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be), and if on or after such Share Delivery Deadline such Holder (or any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of such Holder) purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, issuable upon such conversion that such Holder so anticipated receiving from the Company, then, in addition to all other remedies available to such Holder, the Company shall, within three (3) Business Days after receipt of such Holder's request and in such Holder's discretion, either: (I) pay cash to such Holder in an amount equal to such Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including, without limitation, by any other Person in respect, or on behalf, of such Holder) (the "Buy-In Price"), at which point the Company's obligation to so issue and deliver such certificate or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) (and to issue such shares of Common Stock) shall terminate, or (II) promptly honor its obligation to so issue and deliver to such Holder a certificate or certificates representing such shares of Common Stock or credit such Holder's balance account with DTC for the number of shares of Common Stock to which such Holder is entitled upon such Holder's conversion hereunder (as the case may be) and pay cash to such Holder in an amount equal to the excess (if any) of the Buy-In Price over the product of (x) such number of shares of Common Stock multiplied by (y) the lowest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the applicable Conversion Notice and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this clause (II).

(iii) <u>Registration; Book-Entry</u>. The Company shall maintain a register (the "Register") for the recordation of the names and addresses of the Holders of each Preferred Share and the Stated Value of the Preferred Shares (the "Registered Preferred Shares"). The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes absent manifest error. The Company and each Holder of the Preferred Shares shall treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as the owner of a Preferred Share for

all purposes (including, without limitation, the right to receive payments and Dividends hereunder) notwithstanding notice to the contrary. A Registered Preferred Share may be assigned, transferred or sold only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register. Upon its receipt of a written request to assign, transfer or sell one or more Registered Preferred Shares by such Holder thereof, the Company shall record the information contained therein in the Register and issue one or more new Registered Preferred Shares in the same aggregate Stated Value as the Stated Value of the surrendered Registered Preferred Shares to the designated assignee or transferee pursuant to Section 20, provided that if the Company does not so record an assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be) of such Registered Preferred Shares within two (2) Business Days of such a request, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such assignment, transfer or sale (as the case may be). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary set forth in this Section 4, following conversion of any Preferred Shares in accordance with the terms hereof, the applicable Holder shall not be required to physically surrender such Preferred Shares to the Company unless (A) the full or remaining number of Preferred Shares represented by the applicable Preferred Share Certificate are being converted (in which event such certificate(s) shall be delivered to the Company as contemplated by this Section 4(c)(iii)) or (B) such Holder has provided the Company with prior written notice (which notice may be included in a Conversion Notice) requesting reissuance of Preferred Shares upon physical surrender of the applicable Preferred Share Certificate. Each Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the Stated Value, Dividends and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be) and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) or shall use such other method, reasonably satisfactory to such Holder and the Company, so as not to require physical surrender of a Preferred Share Certificate upon conversion. If the Company does not update the Register to record such Stated Value, Dividends and Late Charges converted and/or paid (as the case may be and the dates of such conversions and/or payments (as the case may be) within two (2) Business Days of such occurrence, then the Register shall be automatically deemed updated to reflect such occurrence. In the event of any dispute or discrepancy, such records of such Holder establishing the number of Preferred Shares to which the record holder is entitled shall be controlling and determinative in the absence of manifest error. A Holder and any transferee or assignee, by acceptance of a certificate, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following conversion of any Preferred Shares, the number of Preferred Shares represented by such certificate may be less than the number of Preferred Shares stated on the face thereof. Each Preferred Share Certificate shall bear the following legend:

ANY TRANSFEREE OR ASSIGNEE OF THIS CERTIFICATE SHOULD CAREFULLY REVIEW THE TERMS OF THE CORPORATION'S CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS RELATING TO THE SHARES OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE, INCLUDING SECTION 4(c)(iii) THEREOF. THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE MAY BE LESS THAN THE NUMBER OF SHARES OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK STATED ON THE FACE HEREOF PURSUANT TO SECTION 4(c)(iii) OF THE CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS RELATING TO THE SHARES OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE.

(iv) Pro Rata Conversion; Disputes. In the event that the Company receives a Conversion Notice from more than one Holder for the same Conversion Date and the Company can convert some, but not all, of such Preferred Shares submitted for conversion, the Company shall convert from each Holder electing to have Preferred Shares converted on such date a pro rata amount of such Holder's Preferred Shares submitted for conversion on such date based on the number of Preferred Shares submitted for conversion on such Holder relative to the aggregate number of Preferred Shares submitted for conversion on such date. In the event of a dispute as to the number of shares of Common Stock issuable to a Holder in connection with a conversion of Preferred Shares, the Company shall issue to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock not in dispute and resolve such dispute in accordance with Section 25.

(d) Limitation on Conversion.

Beneficial Ownership. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Certificate of Designations, the Preferred Shares held by a Holder shall not be convertible by such Holder, and the Company shall not effect any conversion of any Preferred Shares held by such Holder, to the extent (but only to the extent) that such Holder or any of its affiliates would beneficially own in excess of 4.99% (the "Maximum Percentage") of the Common Stock. To the extent the above limitation applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Shares held by such Holder shall be convertible (vis-à-vis other convertible, exercisable or exchangeable securities owned by such Holder or any of its affiliates) and of which such securities shall be convertible, exercisable or exchangeable (as among all such securities owned by such Holder and its affiliates) shall, subject to such Maximum Percentage limitation, be determined on the basis of the first submission to the Company for conversion, exercise or exchange (as the case may be). No prior inability of a Holder to convert Preferred Shares, or of the Company to issue shares of Common Stock to such Holder, pursuant to this Section 4(d) shall have any effect on the applicability of the provisions of this Section 4(d) with respect to any subsequent determination of convertibility or issuance (as the case may be). For purposes of this Section 4(d), beneficial ownership and all determinations and calculations (including, without limitation, with respect to calculations of percentage ownership) shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. The provisions of this Section 4(d) shall be implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 4(d) to correct this Section 4(d) (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Maximum Percentage beneficial ownership limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such Maximum Percentage limitation. The limitations contained in this Section 4(d) shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Shares. The holders of Common Stock shall be third party beneficiaries of this Section 4(d) and the Company may not waive this Section 4(d) without the consent of holders of a majority of its Common Stock. For any reason at any time, upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding, including by virtue of any prior conversion or exercise of convertible or exercisable securities into Common Stock, including, without limitation, pursuant to this Certificate of Designations. By written notice to the Company, any Holder may increase or decrease the Maximum Percentage to any other percentage not in excess of 9.99% specified in such notice; provided that (i) any such increase will not be effective until the 61st day after such

notice is delivered to the Company, and (ii) any such increase or decrease will apply only to such Holder sending such notice and not to any other Holder.

- Principal Market Regulation. The Company shall not issue any shares of Common Stock upon conversion of any Preferred Shares or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations if the issuance of such shares of Common Stock would exceed the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock which the Company may issue upon conversion of the Preferred Shares or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations without breaching the Company's obligations under the rules or regulations of the Principal Market (the number of shares which may be issued without violating such rules and regulations, the "Exchange Cap"), except that such limitation shall not apply in the event that the Company (A) obtains the approval of its stockholders as required by the applicable rules of the Principal Market for issuances of shares of Common Stock in excess of such amount, (B) obtains a written opinion from outside counsel to the Company that such approval is not required, which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Required Holders or (C) issues the Preferred Shares through an effective registration statement in connection with a public offering in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Principal Market. Until such approval or such written opinion is obtained, or unless such effective registration statement is available, no Holder shall be issued in the aggregate, upon conversion of any Preferred Shares or otherwise pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations, shares of Common Stock in an amount greater than the product of (i) the Exchange Cap as of the Initial Issuance Date multiplied by (ii) the quotient of (1) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Shares issued to such Holder divided by (2) the aggregate original Stated Value of the Preferred Shares issued to all Holders (with respect to each Holder, the "Exchange Cap Allocation"). In the event that any Holder shall self or otherwise transfer any of such Holder's Preferred Shares, the transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation with respect to such portion of such Preferred Shares so transferred, and the restrictions of the prior sentence shall apply to such transferee with respect to the portion of the Exchange Cap Allocation so allocated to such transferee. Upon conversion in full of a Holder's Preferred Shares, the difference (if any) between such Holder's Exchange Cap Allocation and the number of shares of Common Stock actually issued to such Holder upon such Holder's conversion in full of such Preferred Shares shall be allocated to the respective Exchange Cap Allocations of the remaining Holders of Preferred Shares on a pro rata basis in proportion to the shares of Common Stock underlying the Preferred Shares then held by each such Holder of Preferred Shares. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing any shares of Common Stock pursuant to this Section 4(d)(ii) (the "Exchange Cap Shares") to a Holder, the Company shall pay cash to such Holder in exchange for the redemption of such number of Preferred Shares held by the Holder that are not convertible into such Exchange Cap Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Exchange Cap Shares and (y) the Closing Sale Price on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date such Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Exchange Cap Shares to the Company and (ii) to the extent such Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of Exchange Cap Shares, brokerage commissions, if any, of such Holder incurred in connection therewith.
- (e) <u>Mandatory Conversion Upon Qualified Offering.</u> Effective as of the date of the closing (the "Mandatory Conversion Date") of a Qualified Offering (as defined below), each Holder shall convert (the "Mandatory Conversion") the Qualified Offering Conversion

Amount (as defined below) into such number of offered equity, equity-linked or debt securities of the Company (including any warrants issued with such equity, equity-linked or debt securities) as shall equal the quotient of: (i) the Qualified Offering Conversion Amount outstanding as of and including the Mandatory Conversion Date divided by (ii) the Qualified Offering Conversion Price (as defined below), subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation set forth in Section 4(d). The Company shall cause notice of the Mandatory Conversion (the "Mandatory Conversion Notice") to be mailed to the Holder, at such Holder's address, at least ten (10) days prior to the Mandatory Conversion Date. In the event of a Qualified Offering, for each Holder, any outstanding amount of Preferred Shares that is not converted pursuant to this Section 4(e) shall be redeemed by the Company in cash at the Company Optional Redemption Price set forth in Section 9(a) hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 4(e), the Holder may convert any portion of its outstanding Preferred Shares pursuant to Section 4(a) on or prior to the date immediately preceding the Mandatory Conversion Date.

5. Triggering Event Redemptions.

- (a) <u>Triggering Event</u>. Each of the following events shall constitute a "Triggering Event" and each of the events in clauses (ix), (x) and (xi) shall constitute a "Bankruptcy Triggering Event":
 - (i) [Reserved];
 - (ii) [Reserved];
 - (iii) the Company's written notice to any holder of the Preferred Shares, including, without limitation, by way of public announcement or through any of its agents, at any time, of its intention not to comply, as required, with a request for conversion of any Preferred Shares into shares of Common Stock that is requested in accordance with the provisions of this Certificate of Designations, other than pursuant to Section 4(d) hereof;
 - (iv) [Reserved];
 - (v) [Reserved];
 - (vi) [Reserved];
 - (vii) the Company, on three or more occasions, either (A) fails to cure a Conversion Failure by delivery of the required number of shares of Common Stock within five (5) Trading Days after the applicable Conversion Date or (B) fails to remove any restrictive legend on any certificate for any shares of Common Stock issued to such Holder upon conversion of any Preferred Shares acquired by such Holder as and when required with respect to such securities in accordance with applicable federal securities laws, and any such failure remains uncured for at least five (5) Trading Days;
 - (viii) [Reserved];
 - (ix) [Reserved];
 - (x) the commencement by the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency,

reorganization or other similar law or of any other case or proceeding to be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent, or the consent by it to the entry of a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary in an involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or to the commencement of any bankruptcy or insolvency case or proceeding against it, or the filing by it of a petition or answer or consent seeking reorganization or relief under any applicable federal, state or foreign law, or the consent by it to the filing of such petition or to the appointment of or taking possession by a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or the making by it of an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or the execution of a composition of debts, or the occurrence of any other similar federal, state or foreign proceeding, or the admission by it in writing of its inability to pay its debts generally as they become due, the taking of corporate action by the Company or any Subsidiary in furtherance of any such action or the taking of any action by any Person to commence a Uniform Commercial Code foreclosure sale or any other similar action under federal, state or foreign law;

- (xi) the entry by a court of (A) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary of a voluntary or involuntary case or proceeding under any applicable federal, state or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other similar law or (B) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document adjudging the Company or any Subsidiary as bankrupt or insolvent, or approving as properly filed a petition seeking liquidation, reorganization, arrangement, adjustment or composition of or in respect of the Company or any Subsidiary under any applicable federal, state or foreign law or (C) a decree, order, judgment or other similar document appointing a custodian, receiver, liquidator, assignee, trustee, sequestrator or other similar official of the Company or any Subsidiary or of any substantial part of its property, or ordering the winding up or liquidation of its affairs, and the continuance of any such decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document or any such other decree, order, judgment or other similar document unstayed and in effect for a period of thirty (30) consecutive days;
- (xii) a final judgment or judgments for the payment of money aggregating in excess of \$250,000 are rendered against the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries and which judgments are not, within thirty (30) days after the entry thereof, bonded, discharged, settled or stayed pending appeal, or are not discharged within thirty (30) days after the expiration of such stay; provided, however, any judgment which is covered by insurance or an indemnity from a credit worthy party shall not be included in calculating the \$250,000 amount set forth above so long as the Company provides each Holder a written statement from such insurer or indemnity provider (which written statement shall be reasonably satisfactory to each Holder) to the effect that such judgment is covered by insurance or an indemnity and the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) will receive the proceeds of such insurance or indemnity within thirty (30) days of the issuance of such judgment;
- (xiii) the Company and/or any Subsidiary, individually or in the aggregate fails to pay, when due, or within any applicable grace period, any payment with respect to any Indebtedness in excess of \$250,000 due to any third party (other than, with respect to unsecured Indebtedness only, payments contested by the Company and/or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) in good faith by proper proceedings and with respect to

which adequate reserves have been set aside for the payment thereof in accordance with GAAP) or is otherwise in breach or violation of any agreement for monies owed or owing in an amount in excess of \$250,000, which breach or violation causes the other party thereto to declare a default or otherwise accelerate amounts due thereunder;

- (xiv) other than as specifically set forth in another clause of this Section 5(a), the Company or any Subsidiary breaches any representation or warranty in any material respect (other than representations or warranties subject to material adverse effect or materiality, which may not be breached in any respect) or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, except, in the case of a breach of a covenant or other term or condition that is curable, only if such breach remains uncured for a period of five (5) consecutive Trading Days, unless such breach does not have a Material Adverse Effect (as defined below);
- (xv) a false or inaccurate certification (including a false or inaccurate deemed certification) by the Company that either (A) the Equity Conditions are satisfied, (B) there has been no Equity Conditions Failure, or (C) as to whether any Triggering Event has occurred, and such Holder suffers economic damage thereby;
- (xvi) any breach or failure in any respect by the Company or any Subsidiary to comply with any provision of Section 15 of this Certificate of Designations, unless such breach does not have a Material Adverse Effect;
- (xvii) the Price of the Common Stock is not above the Floor Price for a period of ten (10) consecutive Trading Days and during such period no Holder has made any Conversions, (a "Floor Price Failure") (provided, however, that the Triggering Event in this Section 5(a)(xvii) shall be cured in the event that the Conversion Price is above the Floor Price for a period of three (3) consecutive Trading Days);
 - (xviii) any Material Adverse Effect occurs; or
- (xix) at the time of any Installment Redemption Payment, the Equity Conditions are not satisfied for each of the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Days prior to such Installment Redemption Payment.
- Notice of a Triggering Event; Redemption Right. Upon the occurrence of a Triggering Event with respect to the Preferred Shares, the Company shall within one (1) Business Day deliver written notice thereof via facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (with next day delivery specified) (a "Triggering Event Notice") to each Holder. At any time after the earlier of a Holder's receipt of a Triggering Event Notice and such Holder becoming aware of a Triggering Event (such earlier date, the "Triggering Event Right Commencement Date") and ending (such ending date, the "Triggering Event Right Expiration Date", and each such period, a "Triggering Event Redemption Right Period") on the twentieth (20th) Trading Day after the later of (x) the date such Triggering Event is cured and (y) such Holder's receipt of a Triggering Event Notice that includes (I) a reasonable description of the applicable Triggering Event, (II) a certification as to whether, in the opinion of the Company, such Triggering Event is capable of being cured and, if applicable, a reasonable description of any existing plans of the Company to cure such Triggering Event and (III) a certification as to the date the Triggering Event occurred and, if cured on or prior to the date of such Triggering Event Notice, the applicable Triggering Event Right Expiration Date, such Holder may require the Company to redeem (regardless of whether such Triggering Event has been cured on or prior to the Triggering Event Right

Expiration Date) all or any of the Preferred Shares by delivering written notice thereof (the "Triggering Event Redemption Notice") to the Company, which Triggering Event Redemption Notice shall indicate the number of the Preferred Shares such Holder is electing to redeem. Each of the Preferred Shares subject to redemption by the Company pursuant to this Section 5(b) shall be redeemed by the Company, at the Company's option, for shares of Common Stock or cash at a price equal to the greater of (i) the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium and (ii) the product of (X) the Conversion Rate with respect to the Conversion Amount in effect at such time as such Holder delivers a Triggering Event Redemption Notice multiplied by (Y) the product of (1) the Redemption Premium multiplied by (2) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date immediately preceding such Triggering Event and ending on the date the Company makes the entire payment required to be made under this Section 5(b) (the "Triggering Event Redemption Price"). In the event that the Company elects to pay the Trigger Event Redemption Price in shares of Common Stock, the Company shall issue the shares of Common Stock at a conversion price equal to 75% of the lowest VWAP in the fifteen (15) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Triggering Event Redemption Notice (the "Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price"). For the avoidance of doubt, if Holders are requesting redemptions at the Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price due to an Equity Conditions Failure as per Section 5(a)(xix) herein, upon a cure of the Equity Conditions Failure, the Company shall not be required to pay to the Holders the redemptions described in this Section 5(b) in shares of Common Stock at the Triggering Event Conversion Redemption Price. Triggering Redemptions required by this Section 5(b) shall be made in accordance with the provisions of Section 12. To the extent redemptions required by this Section 5(b) are deemed or determined by a court of competent jurisdiction to be prepayments of the Preferred Shares by the Company, such redemptions shall be deemed to be voluntary prepayments. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 5(b), but subject to Section 4(d), until the Triggering Event Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) is paid in full, the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption under this Section 5(b) (together with any Late Charges thereon) may be converted, in whole or in part, by such Holder into Common Stock pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations. In the event of the Company's redemption of any of the Preferred Shares under this Section 5(b), a Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for such Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 5(b) is intended by the parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of such Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. Any redemption upon a Triggering Event shall not constitute an election of remedies by the applicable Holder or any other Holder, and all other rights and remedies of each Holder shall be preserved.

(c) Rights upon Certain Triggering Events. (1) In the event of an initial Floor Price Failure, the Company must within five (5) Trading Days upon the occurrence of a Floor Price Failure, reset the Floor Price on the to \$0.188, adjusted for splits and dividends (an "Initial Floor Price Reset"). (2) In the event of a Floor Price Failure, where there has been an Initial Floor Price Reset and the Floor Price has fallen below such Initial Floor Price Reset and where the Stated Value of the then-outstanding Preferred Shares held by all Holders as a group is greater than or equal to \$250,000, within five (5) Trading Days following the Floor Price Failure, the Company will provide notice (a "Floor Price Failure Notice") to the Holders of (i) the occurrence of a Triggering Event pursuant to Section \$(a)(xvii) and (ii) its intention to either (x) redeem the Preferred Shares, pursuant to the method of redemption described in Section \$(b), within ten (10) Trading Days or (y) to call a special meeting or annual meeting to consider items necessary to cure the Triggering Event; provided, that the Company files a preliminary proxy statement within

- ten (10) Trading Days thereafter (the "Preliminary Proxy") and takes reasonable steps to get the corporate action approved within a reasonable period of time thereafter. If within ten (10) Trading Days following receipt by the Holders of Floor Price Failure Notice, the Company has not redeemed the Preferred Shares nor has the Company filed a Preliminary Proxy, then the Holders of the Preferred Shares, voting as a single class, shall have the right, but not the obligation, to take steps necessary to cause the Company to remedy the Triggering Event, including, without limitation, through, among other means, the Holders filing of a proxy statement meeting the requirements of Section 14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, in order to call a special meeting of the Company's shareholders to consider whether to delist from the Principal Market or to effect a reverse stock split or some other corporate action necessary to cure the Triggering Event. If the Triggering Event has not been cured within two weeks following the date of such annual meeting or special meeting, then the Holders may request redemption of their Preferred Shares, pursuant to the method of redemption described in Section 5(b), which redemption must occur within five (5) Trading Days of such request.
- (d) Mandatory Redemption upon Bankruptcy Triggering Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein, and notwithstanding any conversion that is then required or in process, upon any Bankruptcy Triggering Event, whether occurring prior to or following the Maturity Date, the Company shall immediately redeem, in cash, each of the Preferred Shares then outstanding at a redemption price equal to the applicable Triggering Event Redemption Price (calculated as if such Holder shall have delivered the Triggering Event Redemption Notice immediately prior to the occurrence of such Bankruptcy Triggering Event), without the requirement for any notice or demand or other action by any Holder or any other person or entity, provided that a Holder may, in its sole discretion, waive such right to receive payment upon a Bankruptcy Triggering Event, in whole or in part, and any such waiver shall not affect any other rights of such Holder or any other Holder hereunder, including any other rights in respect of such Bankruptcy Triggering Event, any right to conversion, and any right to payment of such Triggering Event Redemption Price or any other Redemption Price, as applicable.
- Rights Upon Fundamental Transactions. The Company shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to not enter into or be party to a Fundamental Transaction unless (i) the Successor Entity assumes in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Certificate of Designations and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 6 pursuant to written agreements in form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders and approved by the Required Holders prior to such Fundamental Transaction, including agreements to deliver to each holder of Preferred Shares in exchange for such Preferred Shares a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Certificate of Designations, including, without limitation, having a stated value and dividend rate equal to the stated value and dividend rate of the Preferred Shares held by the Holders and having similar ranking to the Preferred Shares, and satisfactory to the Required Holders and (ii) the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) is a publicly traded corporation whose shares of common stock or other common equity are quoted on or listed for trading on an Eligible Market. Upon the occurrence of any Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designations and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Certificate of Designations and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein and therein. In addition to the foregoing, upon consummation of a Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall deliver to each Holder confirmation that there shall be issued upon conversion or redemption of the Preferred Shares at any time

after the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction, in lieu of the shares of Common Stock (or other securities, cash, assets or other property (except such items still issuable under Sections 7(a) and 17, which shall continue to be receivable thereafter)) issuable upon the conversion or redemption of the Preferred Shares prior to such Fundamental Transaction, such shares of the publicly traded common stock (or their equivalent) of the Successor Entity (including its Parent Entity) which each Holder would have been entitled to receive upon the happening of such Fundamental Transaction had all the Preferred Shares held by each Holder been converted immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of the Preferred Shares contained in this Certificate of Designations), as adjusted in accordance with the provisions of this Certificate of Designations. Notwithstanding the foregoing, such Holder may elect, at its sole option, by delivery of written notice to the Company to waive this Section 6 to permit the Fundamental Transaction without the assumption of the Preferred Shares. The provisions of this Section 6 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Fundamental Transactions and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of the Preferred Shares.

Rights Upon Issuance of Purchase Rights and Other Corporate Events.

- Purchase Rights, If at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to all or substantially all of the record holders of any class of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then each Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which such Holder could have acquired if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of all the Preferred Shares (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of the Preferred Shares) held by such Holder immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that such Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in such Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then such Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for such Holder until such time or times, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in such Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage), at which time or times such Holder shall be granted such right (and any Purchase Right granted, issued or sold on such initial Purchase Right or on any subsequent Purchase Right to be held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).
- (b) Other Corporate Events. In addition to and not in substitution for any other rights hereunder, prior to the consummation of any Fundamental Transaction pursuant to which holders of shares of Common Stock are entitled to receive securities or other assets with respect to or in exchange for shares of Common Stock (a "Corporate Event"), the Company shall make appropriate provision to insure that each Holder will thereafter have the right to receive upon a conversion of all the Preferred Shares held by such Holder (i) in addition to the shares of Common Stock receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets to which such Holder would have been entitled with respect to such shares of Common Stock had such shares of Common Stock been held by such Holder upon the consummation of such Corporate Event (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of the Preferred Shares contained in this Certificate of Designations) or (ii) in lieu of the shares of Common Stock otherwise receivable upon such conversion, such securities or other assets received by the holders of shares of Common Stock in connection with the consummation of such Corporate Event in

such amounts as such Holder would have been entitled to receive had the Preferred Shares held by such Holder initially been issued with conversion rights for the form of such consideration (as opposed to shares of Common Stock) at a conversion rate for such consideration commensurate with the Conversion Rate. Provision made pursuant the proceeding sentence shall be in a form and substance satisfactory to the Required Holders. The provisions of this Section 7 shall apply similarly and equally to successive Corporate Events and shall be applied without regard to any limitations on the conversion or redemption of the Preferred Shares contained in this Certificate of Designations.

Reservedl.

9. Company Optional Redemptions and Mandatory Installment Redemptions

Company Optional Redemption. At any time no Equity Conditions Failure (as defined below) exists, the Company shall have the right to redeem all, but not less than all, of the Preferred Shares then outstanding (the "Company Optional Redemption Amount") on the Company Optional Redemption Date (each as defined below) (a "Company Optional Redemption"). The Preferred Shares subject to redemption pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be redeemed by the Company, in cash at a price per Preferred Share (the "Company Optional Redemption Price") equal to (1) 110% of the Stated Value plus (2) all Additional Amounts and all Make-Whole Amounts plus (3) any accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such Stated Value as of such date of determination. The Company may exercise its right to require redemption under this Section 9(a) by delivering a written notice thereof by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier to all, but not less than all, of the Holders (the "Company Optional Redemption Notice" and the date all of the Holders received such notice is referred to as the "Company Optional Redemption Notice Date"). The Company may deliver only one Company Optional Redemption Notice hereunder and such Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be irrevocable. The Company Optional Redemption Notice shall (x) state the date on which the Company Optional Redemption shall occur (the "Company Optional Redemption Date") which date shall not be less than thirty (30) Trading Days nor more than one hundred (100) Trading Days following the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date, (y) certify that there has been no Equity Conditions Failure and (z) state the aggregate Conversion Amount of the Preferred Shares which is being redeemed in such Company Optional Redemption from such Holder and all of the other Holders of the Preferred Shares pursuant to this Section 9(a) on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, (i) if no Equity Conditions Failure has occurred as of the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date but an Equity Conditions Failure occurs at any time prior to the Company Optional Redemption Date, (A) the Company shall provide each Holder a subsequent notice to that effect and (B) unless such Holder waives the Equity Conditions Failure, the Company Optional Redemption with respect to such Holder shall be cancelled and the applicable Company Optional Redemption Notice shall be null and void and (ii) at any time prior to the date the Company Optional Redemption Price is paid, in full, the Company Optional Redemption Amount may be converted, in whole or in part, by any Holder into shares of Common Stock pursuant to Section 4. All Conversion Amounts converted by a Holder after the Company Optional Redemption Notice Date shall reduce the Company Optional Redemption Amount of the Preferred Shares of such Holder required to be redeemed on the Company Optional Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 9(a) shall be made in accordance with Section 12. In the event of the Company's redemption of any of the Preferred Shares under this Section 9(a), a Holder's damages would be uncertain and difficult to estimate because of the parties' inability to predict future interest rates and the uncertainty of the availability of a suitable substitute investment opportunity for such Holder. Accordingly, any redemption premium due under this Section 9(a) is intended by the

parties to be, and shall be deemed, a reasonable estimate of such Holder's actual loss of its investment opportunity and not as a penalty. For the avoidance of doubt, the Company shall have no right to effect a Company Optional Redemption if any Triggering Event has occurred and continuing, but any Triggering Event shall have no effect upon any Holder's right to convert Preferred Shares in its discretion.

(b) Mandatory Installment Redemption.

- Beginning on November I, 2016, if any Preferred Shares are outstanding, with respect to each Holder, the Company shall redeem one-fourteenth (1/14th) of the outstanding amount of Preferred Shares and any accrued but unpaid Dividends thereon on a bi-weekly basis on the first (1st) day and fifteenth (15th) day of each month (each, an "Installment Redemption Payment"). Each Installment Redemption Payment shall be made, at the Company's option (subject to the Equity Conditions) in (ii) cash at a price equal to the product of (A) the Conversion Amount to be redeemed multiplied by (B) the Redemption Premium, or (ii) in shares of Common Stock (the "Installment Conversion Shares") at a price equal to the lesser of (x) the Conversion Price (subject to adjustment for any share dividend, share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock) or (y) 75% of the lowest VWAP in the ten (10) consecutive Trading Days ending on the Trading Day that is immediately prior to the Installment Redemption Date (the "Installment Conversion Price"), except that accrued and unpaid Dividends shall be paid in cash in accordance with Section 3; provided that the Installment Conversion Price shall not be below the Floor Price. In the event that the Company elects to pay the Installment Redemption Payment in cash, the Holder shall have the option to demand payment of the Installment Redemption Payment in shares of Common Stock at the Conversion Price, in lieu of the receipt of cash. In the event that the Company elects to not pay an Installment Redemption Payment in cash and the Equity Conditions are not met, then each Holder shall be entitled to the redemption of the applicable Installment Redemption Payment at a conversion price equal to the Triggering Event Redemption Conversion Price until such time that the Equity Conditions Failure is cured. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 9(b), upon the repayment of the promissory note that will be issued in connection with the ExWorks Transaction, the reference to 75% in the definition of the "Installment Conversion Price" shall be increased to 80%.
- (ii) No later than five (5) Trading Days prior to each Installment Redemption Date, the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of each Installment Redemption Payment by facsimile or electronic mail and overnight courier (the "Installment Redemption Notice"), which shall (A) state the date on which the Installment Redemption Payment shall occur (the "Installment Redemption Date"), (B) certify that there has been no Equity Conditions Failure and (C) state the aggregate amount of the Preferred Shares which is being redeemed in such Installment Redemption Payment from such Holder and all of the other Holders of the Preferred Shares pursuant to this Section 9(b) on the Installment Redemption Date. Redemptions made pursuant to this Section 9(b) shall be made in accordance with Section 12. Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this Section 9(b), the Holder may convert any portion of its outstanding Preferred Shares pursuant to Section 4(a) on or prior to the date immediately preceding the Installment Redemption Date.

- (iii) Each Holder, at its option, with written notice to the Company, may elect to defer any Installment Redemption Payment and have it be paid simultaneously with any future Installment Redemption Payment(s).
- Noncircumvention. The Company hereby covenants and agrees that the Company will not, by amendment of its Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, scheme of arrangement, dissolution, issue or sale of securities, or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Certificate of Designations, and will at all times in good faith carry out all the provisions of this Certificate of Designations and take all action as may be required to protect the rights of the Holders. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing or any other provision of this Certificate of Designations or the other Transaction Documents, the Company (a) shall not increase the par value of any shares of Common Stock receivable upon the conversion of any Preferred Shares above the Conversion Price then in effect, (b) shall take all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and non-assessable shares of Common Stock upon the conversion of Preferred Shares and (c) shall, so long as any Preferred Shares are outstanding, take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Preferred Shares, the maximum number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of the Preferred Shares then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversion contained herein). Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, if after the seventy-five (75) calendar day anniversary of the Initial Issuance Date, each Holder is not permitted to convert such Holder's Preferred Shares in full for any reason (other than pursuant to restrictions set forth in Section 4(d)(i) hereof), the Company shall use its best efforts to promptly remedy such failure, including, without limitation, obtaining such consents or approvals as necessary to effect such conversion into shares of Common Stock.

11. Authorized Shares.

(a) <u>Reservation</u>. So long as any of the Preferred Shares are outstanding, the Company shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock, solely for the purpose of effecting the conversion of the Preferred Shares, a number of shares of Common Stock, as of any date of determination, for each of the Preferred Shares in accordance with the following formula:

- P = The aggregate purchase price of the Preferred Shares issued on or prior to such date of determination;
- T = The applicable Conversion Price as of such date of determination;

provided, that, the Share Reserve shall in no event be less than 250% of the number of shares of Common Stock as shall from time to time be necessary to effect the conversion of all of the Preferred Shares then outstanding (without regard to any limitations on conversions) (the "Required Reserve Amount"). The Required Reserve Amount (including, without limitation, each increase in the number of shares so reserved) shall be allocated pro rata among the Holders based on the number of the Preferred Shares held by each Holder on the Initial Issuance Date or increase in the number of reserved shares, as the case may be (the "Authorized Share

Allocation"). In the event that a Holder shall sell or otherwise transfer any of such Holder's Preferred Shares, each transferee shall be allocated a pro rata portion of such Holder's Authorized Share Allocation. Any shares of Common Stock reserved and allocated to any Person which ceases to hold any Preferred Shares shall be allocated to the remaining Holders of Preferred Shares, pro rata based on the number of the Preferred Shares then held by the Holders.

Insufficient Authorized Shares. If, notwithstanding Section 11(a) and not in limitation thereof, while any of the Preferred Shares remain outstanding the Company does not have a sufficient number of authorized and unreserved shares of Common Stock to satisfy its obligation to reserve for issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Shares at least a number of shares of Common Stock equal to the Required Reserve Amount (an "Authorized Share Failure"), then the Company shall immediately take all action necessary to increase the Company's authorized shares of Common Stock to an amount sufficient to allow the Company to reserve the Required Reserve Amount for the Preferred Shares then outstanding. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing sentence, as soon as practicable after the date of the occurrence of an Authorized Share Failure, but in no event later than seventy five (75) days after the occurrence of such Authorized Share Failure, the Company shall hold a meeting of its stockholders for the approval of an increase in the number of authorized shares of Common Stock. In connection with such meeting, the Company shall provide each stockholder with a proxy statement and shall use its reasonable best efforts to solicit its stockholders' approval of such increase in authorized shares of Common Stock and to cause its board of directors to recommend to the stockholders that they approve such proposal. In the event that the Company is prohibited from issuing shares of Common Stock to a Holder upon any conversion due to the failure by the Company to have sufficient shares of Common Stock available out of the authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock (such unavailable number of shares of Common Stock, the "Authorized Failure Shares"), in lieu of delivering such Authorized Failure Shares to such Holder, the Company shall pay cash in exchange for the redemption of such portion of the Conversion Amount convertible into such Authorized Failure Shares at a price equal to the sum of (i) the product of (x) such number of Authorized Failure Shares and (y) the greatest Closing Sale Price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date such Holder delivers the applicable Conversion Notice with respect to such Authorized Failure Shares to the Company and ending on the date of such issuance and payment under this Section 11(b); and (ii) to the extent such Holder purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of Authorized Failure Shares, any brokerage commissions, if any, of such Holder incurred in connection therewith.

Redemptions.

(a) General. If a Holder has submitted a Triggering Event Redemption Notice in accordance with Section 5(b), the Company shall deliver the applicable Triggering Event Redemption Price to such Holder in cash within five (5) Business Days after the Company's receipt of such Holder's Triggering Event Redemption Notice. The Company shall deliver the applicable Company Optional Redemption Price to each Holder in cash on the applicable Company Optional Date. In the event of a redemption of less than all of the Preferred Shares, the Company shall promptly cause to be issued and delivered to such Holder a new Preferred Certificate (in accordance with Section 20) representing the number of Preferred Shares which have not been redeemed. In the event that the Company does not pay the applicable Redemption Price to a Holder within the time period required for any reason (except if such payment is prohibited pursuant to the DGCL), at any time thereafter and until the Company pays such unpaid Redemption Price in full, such Holder shall have the option, in lieu of redemption, to require the Company to promptly return to such Holder all or any of the Preferred Shares that were submitted

for redemption and for which the applicable Redemption Price (together with any Late Charges thereon) has not been paid. Upon the Company's receipt of such notice, (x) the applicable Redemption Notice shall be null and void with respect to such Preferred Shares, (y) the Company shall immediately return the applicable Preferred Share Certificate, or issue a new Preferred Share Certificate (in accordance with Section 20(d)), to such Holder, and in each case the Additional Amount of such Preferred Shares shall be increased by an amount equal to the difference between (1) the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be, and as adjusted pursuant to this Section 12, if applicable) minus (2) the Stated Value portion of the Conversion Amount submitted for redemption and (z) the Conversion Price of such Preferred Shares shall be automatically adjusted with respect to each conversion effected thereafter by such Holder to the lowest of (A) the Conversion Price as in effect on the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided, (B) 75% of the lowest Closing Bid Price of the Common Stock during the period beginning on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is delivered to the Company and ending on and including the date on which the applicable Redemption Notice is voided and (C) 75% of the quotient of (I) the sum of the five (5) lowest VWAPs of the Common Stock during the twenty (20) consecutive Trading Day period ending and including the Trading Day immediately preceding the applicable Conversion Date divided by (II) five (5) (it being understood and agreed that all such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination or other similar transaction during such period). A Holder's delivery of a notice voiding a Redemption Notice and exercise of its rights following such notice shall not affect the Company's obligations to make any payments of Late Charges which have accrued prior to the date of such notice with respect to the Preferred Shares subject to such notice. The Company shall deliver to each Holder the Installment Redemption Price, at the Company's option, in cash or the Installment Conversion Shares, as applicable, on the Installment Redemption Date.

- (b) Redemption by Multiple Holders. Upon the Company's receipt of a Redemption Notice from any Holder for redemption or repayment as a result of an event or occurrence substantially similar to the events or occurrences described in Section 5(b), the Company shall immediately, but no later than one (1) Business Day of its receipt thereof, forward to each other Holder by facsimile or electronic mail a copy of such notice. If the Company receives one or more Redemption Notices, during the seven (7) Business Day period beginning on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days prior to the Company's receipt of the initial Redemption Notice and ending on and including the date which is three (3) Business Days after the Company's receipt of the initial Redemption Notice and the Company is unable to redeem all principal, interest and other amounts designated in such initial Redemption Notice and such other Redemption Notices received during such seven (7) Business Day period, then the Company shall redeem a pro rata amount from each Holder based on the principal amount of the Preferred Shares submitted for redemption pursuant to such Redemption Notices received by the Company during such seven (7) Business Day period.
- (c) Required Redemptions. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in Sections 5(b) or 5(c), the Company shall have no obligation to comply with such Sections 5(b) or 5(c)) at any time that (x) the Company does not have surplus under section 154 of the DGCL or funds legally available to redeem all outstanding Preferred Shares, (y) the Company's capital is impaired under Section 160 of the DGCL or (z) the redemption of any Preferred Shares would result in an impairment of the Company's capital under Section 160 of the DGCL; provided, however that in the event that the Company does not comply with the provisions of Section 5(b) or 5(c) by virtue of the restrictions in this 12(c), the Company will comply with the provisions of Section 5(b) or 5(c) promptly after such restrictions are no longer applicable.

- 13. Manner of Redemptions. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Certificate of Designations, the Company shall not be required to pay any redemption in cash. Redemptions may be paid in shares of Common Stock, per the applicable Redemption Prices or Conversion Price. In the event a redemption would result in the issuance to a Holder of an amount of Common Stock in excess of the Maximum Percentage, then the issuance of such additional shares in excess of the Maximum Percentage shall be deferred in whole or in part until such time as such Holder is able to beneficially own such Common Stock without exceeding the Maximum Percentage and such Holder notifies the Company accordingly.
- Voting Rights. Holders of Preferred Shares shall have no voting rights, except as required by law (including without limitation, the DGCL) and as expressly provided in this Certificate of Designations.

Covenants.

- (a) Existence of Liens. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, allow or suffer to exist any mortgage, lien, pledge, charge, security interest or other encumbrance upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Liens") other than (i) Permitted Liens, and (ii) Liens Securing the Senior Debt.
- (b) Restricted Payments. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of any Indebtedness (other than any amounts payable pursuant to this Certificate of Designations) whether by way of payment in respect of principal of (or premium, if any) or interest on, such Indebtedness if at the time such payment is due or is otherwise made or, after giving effect to such payment, (i) an event constituting a Triggering Event has occurred and is continuing or (ii) an event that with the passage of time and without being cured would constitute a Triggering Event has occurred and is continuing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company and each of its Subsidiaries may, at any time, directly or indirectly, redeem, defease, repurchase, repay or make any payments in respect of, by the payment of cash or cash equivalents (in whole or in part, whether by way of open market purchases, tender offers, private transactions or otherwise), all or any portion of the Senior Debt.
- (c) Restriction on Transfer of Assets. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, spin-off, split-off, close, convey or otherwise dispose of any assets or rights of the Company or any Subsidiary owned or hereafter acquired whether in a single transaction or a series of related transactions to any Person(s) (including, without limitation, to any foreign Subsidiary) (each, an "Asset Transfer"), other than (i) sales, leases, licenses, assignments, transfers, conveyances and other dispositions of such assets or rights by the Company and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business consistent with its past practice and (ii) sales of inventory and product in the ordinary course of business. For avoidance of doubt, the foregoing shall not prohibit the grant of any lien or security interest to secure the Senior Debt, nor any foreclosure or the taking of any other enforcement action with respect to the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries pursuant to the Senior Debt Documents.

- (d) <u>Change in Nature of Business</u>. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, engage in any material line of business substantially different from those lines of business conducted by or publicly contemplated to be conducted by the Company and each of its Subsidiaries on the Subscription Date or any business substantially related or incidental thereto. The Company shall not, and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to not, directly or indirectly, modify its or their corporate structure or purpose.
- (e) <u>Preservation of Existence, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, its existence, rights and privileges, and become or remain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to become or remain, duly qualified and in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of the properties owned or leased by it or in which the transaction of its business makes such qualification necessary.
- (f) <u>Maintenance of Properties, Etc.</u> The Company shall maintain and preserve, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain and preserve, all of its properties which are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and comply, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to comply, at all times with the provisions of all leases to which it is a party as lessee or under which it occupies property, so as to prevent any loss or forfeiture thereof or thereunder.
- (g) <u>Maintenance of Intellectual Property</u>. The Company will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, take all action necessary or advisable to maintain all of the Intellectual Property Rights of the Company and/or any of its Subsidiaries that are necessary or material to the conduct of its business in full force and effect.
- (h) Maintenance of Insurance. The Company shall maintain, and cause each of its Subsidiaries to maintain, insurance with responsible and reputable insurance companies or associations (including, without limitation, comprehensive general liability, hazard, rent and business interruption insurance) with respect to its properties (including all real properties leased or owned by it) and business, in such amounts and covering such risks as is required by any governmental authority having jurisdiction with respect thereto or as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated.
- (i) Transactions with Affiliates. The Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, enter into, renew, extend or be a party to, any transaction or series of related transactions (including, without limitation, the purchase, sale, lease, transfer or exchange of property or assets of any kind or the rendering of services of any kind) with any affiliate, except in the ordinary course of business in a manner and to an extent consistent with past practice and necessary or desirable for the prudent operation of its business, for fair consideration and on terms no less favorable to it or its Subsidiaries than would be obtainable in a comparable arm's length transaction with a Person that is not an affiliate thereof.
- (j) <u>Variable Rate Transactions</u>. So long as any Preferred Shares remain outstanding, the Company shall not, nor shall it permit any of its Subsidiaries to, effect or enter into an agreement to effect any offering of securities involving a Variable Rate Transaction (as defined below) without the prior written consent of the Holders (which consent may be withheld, delayed or conditioned in the Holders' sole discretion).
- Liquidation, Dissolution, Winding-Up. In the event of a Liquidation Event, the Holders shall be entitled to receive in cash out of the assets of the Company, whether from capital or from

earnings available for distribution to its stockholders (the "Liquidation Funds"), before any amount shall be paid to the holders of any of shares of Junior Stock, but pari passu with any Parity Stock then outstanding, an amount per Preferred Share equal to the greater of (i) Stated Value or (ii) the amount the Holder would receive if such Holder converted such Preferred Shares into Common Stock immediately prior to the date of such payment, including accrued and unpaid dividends, provided that if the Liquidation Funds are insufficient to pay the full amount due to the Holders and holders of shares of Parity Stock, then each Holder and each holder of Parity Stock shall receive a percentage of the Liquidation Funds equal to the full amount of Liquidation Funds payable to such Holder and such holder of Parity Stock as a liquidation preference, in accordance with their respective certificate of designations (or equivalent), as a percentage of the full amount of Liquidation Funds payable to all holders of Preferred Shares and all holders of shares of Parity Stock. To the extent necessary, the Company shall cause such actions to be taken by each of its Subsidiaries so as to enable, to the maximum extent permitted by law, the proceeds of a Liquidation Event to be distributed to the Holders in accordance with this Section 16. All the preferential amounts to be paid to the Holders under this Section 16 shall be paid or set apart for payment before the payment or setting apart for payment of any amount for, or the distribution of any Liquidation Funds of the Company to the holders of shares of Junior Stock in connection with a Liquidation Event as to which this Section 16 applies.

- Distribution of Assets. If the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distributions of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to any or all holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (the "Distributions"), then each Holder, as a holder of Preferred Shares, will be entitled to such Distributions as if such Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of the Preferred Shares (without taking into account any limitations or restrictions on the convertibility of the Preferred Shares) immediately prior to the date on which a record is taken for such Distribution or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of Common Stock are to be determined for such Distributions (provided, however, that to the extent that such Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in such Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, then such Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (and shall not be entitled to beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution (and beneficial ownership) to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for such Holder until such time or times as its right thereto would not result in such Holder exceeding the Maximum Percentage, at which time or times, if any, such Holder shall be granted such rights (and any rights under this Section 17 on such initial rights or on any subsequent such rights to be held similarly in abeyance) to the same extent as if there had been no such limitation).
- 18. Vote to Change the Terms of or Issue Preferred Shares. In addition to any other rights provided by law, except where the vote or written consent of the holders of a greater number of shares is required by law or by another provision of the Certificate of Incorporation, without first obtaining the affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose or the written consent without a meeting of the Required Holders, voting together as a single class, the Company shall not: (a) amend or repeal any provision of, or add any provision to, its Certificate of Incorporation or bylaws, or file any certificate of designations or articles of amendment of any series of shares of preferred stock, if such action would adversely alter or change in any respect the preferences, rights, privileges or powers, or restrictions provided for the benefit, of the Preferred Shares, regardless of whether any such action shall be by means of amendment to the Certificate of Incorporation or by merger, consolidation or otherwise; (b) increase or decrease (other than by conversion) the authorized number of Preferred Shares; (c) without limiting any provision of Section 2, create or authorize (by reclassification or otherwise) any new class or series of shares that has a preference over or is on a parity with the Preferred Shares with respect to dividends or

the distribution of assets on the liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company; (d) purchase, repurchase or redeem any shares of capital stock of the Company junior in rank to the Preferred Shares (other than pursuant to equity incentive agreements (that have in good faith been approved by the Board) with employees giving the Company the right to repurchase shares upon the termination of services); (e) without limiting any provision of Section 2, pay dividends or make any other distribution on any shares of any capital stock of the Company junior in rank to the Preferred Shares; (f) issue any Preferred Shares other than pursuant to this Certificate of Designations; or (g) without limiting any provision of Section 9, whether or not prohibited by the terms of the Preferred Shares, circumvent a right of the Preferred Shares.

 Transfer of Preferred Shares. A Holder may transfer some or all of its Preferred Shares without the consent of the Company.

Reissuance of Preferred Certificates.

- (a) Transfer. If any Preferred Shares are to be transferred, the applicable Holder shall surrender the applicable Preferred Share Certificate to the Company, whereupon the Company will forthwith issue and deliver upon the order of such Holder a new Preferred Share Certificate (in. accordance with Section 20(d)), registered as such Holder may request, representing the outstanding number of Preferred Shares being transferred by such Holder and, if less than the entire outstanding number of Preferred Shares is being transferred, a new Preferred Share Certificate (in accordance with Section 20(d)) to such Holder representing the outstanding number of Preferred Shares not being transferred. Such Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of the Preferred Share Certificate, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of Section 4(c)(i) following conversion or redemption of any of the Preferred Shares, the outstanding number of Preferred Shares represented by the Preferred Shares may be less than the number of Preferred Shares stated on the face of the Preferred Shares may be less than the
- (b) Lost, Stolen or Mutilated Preferred Share Certificate. Upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of a Preferred Share Certificate (as to which a written certification and the indemnification contemplated below shall suffice as such evidence), and, in the case of loss, theft or destruction, of any indemnification undertaking by the applicable Holder to the Company in customary and reasonable form and, in the case of mutilation, upon surrender and cancellation of such Preferred Share Certificate, the Company shall execute and deliver to such Holder a new Preferred Share Certificate (in accordance with Section 20(d)) representing the applicable outstanding number of Preferred Shares.
- (c) <u>Preferred Share Certificate Exchangeable for Different Denominations.</u> Each Preferred Share Certificate is exchangeable, upon the surrender hereof by the applicable Holder at the principal office of the Company, for a new Preferred Share Certificate or Preferred Share Certificate(s) (in accordance with Section 20(d)) representing in the aggregate the outstanding number of the Preferred Shares in the original Preferred Share Certificate, and each such new Preferred Share Certificate will represent such portion of such outstanding number of Preferred Shares from the original Preferred Share Certificate as is designated by such Holder at the time of such surrender.
- (d) <u>Issuance of New Preferred Share Certificate</u>. Whenever the Company is required to issue a new Preferred Share Certificate pursuant to the terms of this Certificate of Designations, such new Preferred Share Certificate (i) shall represent, as indicated on the face of such Preferred Share Certificate, the number of Preferred Shares remaining outstanding (or in the case of a new Preferred Share Certificate being issued pursuant to Section 20(a) or Section 20(c),

the number of Preferred Shares designated by such Holder which, when added to the number of Preferred Shares represented by the other new Preferred Share Certificates issued in connection with such issuance, does not exceed the number of Preferred Shares remaining outstanding under the original Preferred Share Certificate immediately prior to such issuance of new Preferred Share Certificate), and (ii) shall have an issuance date, as indicated on the face of such new Preferred Share Certificate, which is the same as the issuance date of the original Preferred Share Certificate.

- Remedies, Characterizations, Other Obligations, Breaches and Injunctive Relief. The remedies provided in this Certificate of Designations shall be cumulative and in addition to all other remedies available under this Certificate of Designations and any of the other Transaction Documents, at law or in equity (including a decree of specific performance and/or other injunctive relief), and nothing herein shall limit any Holder's right to pursue actual and consequential damages for any failure by the Company to comply with the terms of this Certificate of Designations. The Company covenants to each Holder that there shall be no characterization concerning this instrument other than as expressly provided herein. Amounts set forth or provided for herein with respect to payments, conversion and the like (and the computation thereof) shall be the amounts to be received by a Holder and shall not, except as expressly provided herein, be subject to any other obligation of the Company (or the performance thereof). The Company acknowledges that a breach by it of its obligations hereunder will cause irreparable harm to the Holders and that the remedy at law for any such breach may be inadequate. The Company therefore agrees that, in the event of any such breach or threatened breach, each Holder shall be entitled, in addition to all other available remedies, to an injunction restraining any such breach or any such threatened breach, without the necessity of showing economic loss and without any bond or other security being required. The Company shall provide all information and documentation to a Holder that is reasonably requested by such Holder to enable such Holder to confirm the Company's compliance with the terms and conditions of this Certificate of Designations.
- 22. Payment of Collection, Enforcement and Other Costs. If (a) any Preferred Shares are placed in the hands of an attorney for collection or enforcement or is collected or enforced through any legal proceeding or a Holder otherwise takes action to collect amounts due under this Certificate of Designations with respect to the Preferred Shares or to enforce the provisions of this Certificate of Designations or (b) there occurs any bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership of the Company or other proceedings affecting Company creditors' rights and involving a claim under this Certificate of Designations, then the Company shall pay the costs incurred by such Holder for such collection, enforcement or action or in connection with such bankruptcy, reorganization, receivership or other proceeding, including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements.
- 23. Construction; Headings. This Certificate of Designations shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and the Holders and shall not be construed against any such Person as the drafter hereof. The headings of this Certificate of Designations are for convenience of reference and shall not form part of, or affect the interpretation of, this Certificate of Designations. Unless the context clearly indicates otherwise, each pronoun herein shall be deemed to include the masculine, feminine, neuter, singular and plural forms thereof. The terms "including," "includes," "include" and words of like import shall be construed broadly as if followed by the words "without limitation." The terms "herein," "hereunder," "hereof" and words of like import refer to this entire Certificate of Designations instead of just the provision in which they are found. Unless expressly indicated otherwise, all section references are to sections of this Certificate of Designations.
- 24. <u>Failure or Indulgence Not Waiver</u>. No failure or delay on the part of the Company or a Holder in the exercise of any power, right or privilege hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of any such power, right or privilege preclude other or further exercise

thereof or of any other right, power or privilege. No waiver shall be effective unless it is in writing and signed by an authorized representative of the waiving party. This Certificate of Designations shall be deemed to be jointly drafted by the Company and all Holders and shall not be construed against any Person as the drafter hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained in this Section 24 shall permit any waiver of any provision of Section 4(d).

25. Dispute Resolution.

(a) Submission to Dispute Resolution.

(i) In the case of a dispute relating to a Closing Bid Price, a Closing Sale Price, a Conversion Price, a VWAP or a fair market value or the arithmetic calculation of a Conversion Rate, or the applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be) (including, without limitation, a dispute relating to the determination of any of the foregoing), the Company or the applicable Holder (as the case may be) shall submit the dispute to the other party via facsimile or electronic mail (A) if by the Company, within two (2) Business Days after the occurrence of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute or (B) if by such Holder at any time after such Holder learned of the circumstances giving rise to such dispute. If such Holder and the Company are unable to promptly resolve such dispute relating to such Closing Bid Price, such Closing Sale Price, such Conversion Price, such VWAP or such fair market value, or the arithmetic calculation of such Conversion Rate or such applicable Redemption Price (as the case may be), at any time after the second (2nd) Business Day following such initial notice by the Company or such Holder (as the case may be) of such dispute to the Company or such Holder (as the case may be), then such Holder may, at its sole option, select an independent, reputable investment bank to resolve such dispute.

(ii) Such Holder and the Company shall each deliver to such investment bank (A) a copy of the initial dispute submission so delivered in accordance with the first sentence of this Section 25 and (B) written documentation supporting its position with respect to such dispute, in each case, no later than 5:00 p.m. (New York time) by the fifth (5th) Business Day immediately following the date on which such Holder selected such investment bank (the "Dispute Submission Deadline") (the documents referred to in the immediately preceding clauses (A) and (B) are collectively referred to herein as the "Required Dispute Documentation") (it being understood and agreed that if either such Holder or the Company fails to so deliver all of the Required Dispute Documentation by the Dispute Submission Deadline, then the party who fails to so submit all of the Required Dispute Documentation shall no longer be entitled to (and hereby waives its right to) deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank with respect to such dispute and such investment bank shall resolve such dispute based solely on the Required Dispute Documentation that was delivered to such investment bank prior to the Dispute Submission Deadline). Unless otherwise agreed to in writing by both the Company and such Holder or otherwise requested by such investment bank, neither the Company nor such Holder shall be entitled to deliver or submit any written documentation or other support to such investment bank in connection with such dispute (other than the Required Dispute Documentation).

(iii) The Company and such Holder shall cause such investment bank to determine the resolution of such dispute and notify the Company and such Holder of such resolution no later than ten (10) Business Days immediately following the Dispute Submission Deadline. The fees and expenses of such investment bank shall be borne solely by the Company, and such investment bank's resolution of such dispute shall be final and binding upon all parties absent manifest error.

Miscellaneous. The Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) this Section 25 constitutes an agreement to arbitrate between the Company and each Holder (and constitutes an arbitration agreement) under §7501, et seq. of the New York Civil Practice Law and Rules ("CPLR") and that any Holder is authorized to apply for an order to compel arbitration pursuant to CPLR §7503(a) in order to compel compliance with this Section 25, (ii) the terms of this Certificate of Designations and each other applicable Transaction Document shall serve as the basis for the selected investment bank's resolution of the applicable dispute, such investment bank shall be entitled (and is hereby expressly authorized) to make all findings, determinations and the like that such investment bank determines are required to be made by such investment bank in connection with its resolution of such dispute and in resolving such dispute such investment bank shall apply such findings, determinations and the like to the terms of this Certificate of Designations and any other applicable Transaction Document, (iii) the applicable Holder (and only such Holder with respect to disputes solely relating to such Holder), in its sole discretion, shall have the right to submit any dispute described in this Section 25 to any state or federal court sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan in lieu of utilizing the procedures set forth in this Section 25 and (iv) nothing in this Section 25 shall limit such Holder from obtaining any injunctive relief or other equitable remedies (including, without limitation, with respect to any matters described in this Section 25).

Notices; Currency; Payments.

- Notices. Whenever notice is required to be given under this Certificate of (a) Designations, unless otherwise provided herein, such notice must be in writing and will be deemed to have been delivered: (i) upon receipt, when delivered personally; (ii) upon receipt, when sent by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party); or (iii) one (1) Business Day after deposit with an overnight courier service with next day delivery specified, in each case, properly addressed to the party to receive the same. The addresses and facsimile numbers for such communications shall be, in the case of the Company, Nxt-ID, Inc., 285 North Drive, Suite D, Melbourne, FL 32934, Attention: Gino M. Pereira, and in the case of the Holder, such address and facsimile number on the books and records of the Company. The Company shall provide each Holder with prompt written notice of all actions taken pursuant to this Certificate of Designations, including in reasonable detail a description of such action and the reason therefore. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company shall give written notice to each Holder (i) immediately upon any adjustment of the Conversion Price, setting forth in reasonable detail, and certifying, the calculation of such adjustment and (ii) at least fifteen (15) days prior to the date on which the Company closes its books or takes a record (A) with respect to any dividend or distribution upon the Common Stock, (B) with respect to any grant, issuances, or sales of any Options, Convertible Securities or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property to holders of shares of Common Stock or (C) for determining rights to vote with respect to any Fundamental Transaction, dissolution or liquidation, provided in each case that such information shall be made known to the public prior to or in conjunction with such notice being provided to such Holder.
- (b) <u>Currency.</u> All dollar amounts referred to in this Certificate of Designations are in United States Dollars ("U.S. Dollars"), and all amounts owing under this Certificate of Designations shall be paid in U.S. Dollars. All amounts denominated in other currencies (if any) shall be converted into the U.S. Dollar equivalent amount in accordance with the Exchange Rate on the date of calculation. "Exchange Rate" means, in relation to any amount of currency to be

converted into U.S. Dollars pursuant to this Certificate of Designations, the U.S. Dollar exchange rate as published in the Wall Street Journal on the relevant date of calculation (it being understood and agreed that where an amount is calculated with reference to, or over, a period of time, the date of calculation shall be the final date of such period of time).

- (c) Payments. Whenever any payment of cash is to be made by the Company to any Person pursuant to this Certificate of Designations, unless otherwise expressly set forth herein, such payment shall be made in lawful money of the United States of America by a certified check drawn on the account of the Company and sent via overnight courier service to such Person at such address as previously provided to the Company in writing, provided that such Holder may elect to receive a payment of cash via wire transfer of immediately available funds by providing the Company with prior written notice setting out such request and such Holder's wire transfer instructions. Whenever any amount expressed to be due by the terms of this Certificate of Designations is due on any day which is not a Business Day, the same shall instead be due on the next succeeding day which is a Business Day. Any amount due hereunder which is not paid when due shall result in a late charge being incurred and payable by the Company in an amount equal to interest on such amount at the rate of nine percent (9%) per annum from the date such amount was due until the same is paid in full ("Late Charge").
- Waiver of Notice. To the extent permitted by law, the Company hereby irrevocably
 waives demand, notice, presentment, protest and all other demands and notices in connection with the
 delivery, acceptance, performance, default or enforcement of this Certificate of Designations.
- Governing Law. This Certificate of Designations shall be construed and enforced in accordance with, and all questions concerning the construction, validity, interpretation and performance of this Certificate of Designations shall be governed by, the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without giving effect to any choice of law or conflict of law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdictions) that would cause the application of the laws of any jurisdictions other than the State of Delaware. Except as otherwise required by Section 25 above, the Company hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan, for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such suit, action or proceeding is brought in an inconvenient forum or that the venue of such suit, action or proceeding is improper. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any manner permitted by law. Nothing contained herein shall limit, or shall be deemed or construed to limit, any provision of Section 25. THE COMPANY HEREBY IRREVOCABLY WAIVES ANY RIGHT IT MAY HAVE TO, AND AGREES NOT TO REQUEST, A JURY TRIAL FOR THE ADJUDICATION OF ANY DISPUTE HEREUNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH OR ARISING OUT OF THIS CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATIONS OR ANY TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED HEREBY.

29. Judgment Currency.

(a) If for the purpose of obtaining or enforcing judgment against the Company in any court in any jurisdiction it becomes necessary to convert into any other currency (such other currency being hereinafter in this Section 29 referred to as the "Judgment Currency") an amount due in U.S. dollars under this Certificate of Designations, the conversion shall be made at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Trading Day immediately preceding:

- (i) the date actual payment of the amount due, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of New York or in the courts of any other jurisdiction that will give effect to such conversion being made on such date: or
- (ii) the date on which the foreign court determines, in the case of any proceeding in the courts of any other jurisdiction (the date as of which such conversion is made pursuant to this Section 29(a)(ii) being hereinafter referred to as the "Judgment Conversion Date").
- (b) If in the case of any proceeding in the court of any jurisdiction referred to in Section 29(a)(ii) above, there is a change in the Exchange Rate prevailing between the Judgment Conversion Date and the date of actual payment of the amount due, the applicable party shall pay such adjusted amount as may be necessary to ensure that the amount paid in the Judgment Currency, when converted at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the date of payment, will produce the amount of US dollars which could have been purchased with the amount of Judgment Currency stipulated in the judgment or judicial order at the Exchange Rate prevailing on the Judgment Conversion Date.
- (c) Any amount due from the Company under this provision shall be due as a separate debt and shall not be affected by judgment being obtained for any other amounts due under or in respect of this Certificate of Designations.
- 30. Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designations is prohibited by law or otherwise determined to be invalid or unenforceable by a court of competent jurisdiction, the provision that would otherwise be prohibited, invalid or unenforceable shall be deemed amended to apply to the broadest extent that it would be valid and enforceable, and the invalidity or unenforceability of such provision shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions of this Certificate of Designations so long as this Certificate of Designations as so modified continues to express, without material change, the original intentions of the parties as to the subject matter hereof and the prohibited nature, invalidity or unenforceability of the provision(s) in question does not substantially impair the respective expectations or reciprocal obligations of the parties or the practical realization of the benefits that would otherwise be conferred upon the parties. The parties will endeavor in good faith negotiations to replace the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s) with a valid provision(s), the effect of which comes as close as possible to that of the prohibited, invalid or unenforceable provision(s).
- 31. <u>Maximum Payments</u>. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to establish or require the payment of a rate of interest or other charges in excess of the maximum permitted by applicable law. In the event that the rate of interest required to be paid or other charges hereunder exceed the maximum permitted by such law, any payments in excess of such maximum shall be credited against amounts owed by the Company to the applicable Holder and thus refunded to the Company.

32. Stockholder Matters; Amendment.

(a) <u>Stockholder Matters</u>. Any stockholder action, approval or consent required, desired or otherwise sought by the Company pursuant to the DGCL, the Certificate of Incorporation, this Certificate of Designations or otherwise with respect to the issuance of Preferred Shares may be effected by written consent of the Company's stockholders or at a duly called meeting of the Company's stockholders, all in accordance with the applicable rules and regulations of the DGCL. This provision is intended to comply with the applicable sections of the DGCL permitting stockholder action, approval and consent affected by written consent in lieu of a meeting.

- (b) <u>Amendment</u>. This Certificate of Designations or any provision hereof may be amended by obtaining the affirmative vote at a meeting duly called for such purpose, or written consent without a meeting in accordance with the DGCL, of the Required Holders, voting separate as a single class, and with such other stockholder approval, if any, as may then be required pursuant to the DGCL and the Certificate of Incorporation.
- Certain <u>Defined Terms</u>. For purposes of this Certificate of Designations, the following terms shall have the following meanings:
 - (a) "1934 Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations thereunder.
 - (b) "Additional Amount" means, as of the applicable date of determination, with respect to each Preferred Share, all declared and unpaid Dividends on such Preferred Share.
 - (c) "Bloomberg" means Bloomberg, L.P.
 - (d) "Business Day" means any day other than Saturday, Sunday or other day on which commercial banks in the City of New York are authorized or required by law to remain closed.
 - (e) "Change of Control" means any Fundamental Transaction other than (i) any merger of the Company or any of its, direct or indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiaries with or into any of the foregoing Persons, (ii) any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of the shares of Common Stock in which holders of the Company's voting power immediately prior to such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification continue after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification to hold publicly traded securities and, directly or indirectly, are, in all material respects, such holders of the voting power of the surviving entity (or entities with the authority or voting power to elect the members of the board of directors (or their equivalent if other than a corporation) of such entity or entities) after such reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification, or (iii) pursuant to a migratory merger effected solely for the purpose of changing the jurisdiction of incorporation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
 - (f) "Closing Bid Price" and "Closing Sale Price" means, for any security as of any date, the last closing bid price and last closing trade price, respectively, for such security on the Principal Market, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market begins to operate on an extended hours basis and does not designate the closing bid price or the closing trade price (as the case may be) then the last bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security prior to 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal securities exchange or trading market for such security, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security on the principal securities exchange or trading market where such security is listed or traded as reported by Bloomberg, or if the foregoing do not apply, the last closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, of such security in the over-the-counter market

on the electronic bulletin board for such security as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no closing bid price or last trade price, respectively, is reported for such security by Bloomberg, the average of the bid prices, or the ask prices, respectively, of any market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price cannot be calculated for a security on a particular date on any of the foregoing bases, the Closing Bid Price or the Closing Sale Price (as the case may be) of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Required Holder. If the Company and the Required Holders are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 25. All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations, recapitalizations or other similar transactions during such period.

- (g) "Common Stock" means (i) the Company's shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and (ii) any capital stock into which such common stock shall have been changed or any share capital resulting from a reclassification of such common stock.
- (h) "Convertible Securities" means any stock or other security (other than Options) that is at any time and under any circumstances, directly or indirectly, convertible into, exercisable or exchangeable for, or which otherwise entitles the holder thereof to acquire, any shares of Common Stock.
- (i) "Current Subsidiary" means any Person in which the Company on the Initial Issuance Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, "Current Subsidiaries".
- (j) "Dividend Rate" means twenty-five percent (25%) per annum.
- (k) "Eligible Market" means The New York Stock Exchange, the NYSE MKT, the NASDAQ Global Select Market, the NASDAQ Global Market or the Principal Market.
- (I) "Equity Conditions" means, with respect to a given date of determination: (i) on each day during the period beginning thirty (30) calendar days prior to the applicable date of determination and ending on and including the applicable date of determination (the "Equity Conditions Measuring Period"), the Common Stock is listed or designated for quotation (as applicable) on an Eligible Market and shall not have been suspended from trading on an Eligible Market (other than suspensions of not more than two (2) days and occurring prior to the applicable date of determination due to business announcements by the Company) nor shall delisting or suspension by an Eligible Market have been threatened (with a reasonable prospect of delisting occurring after giving effect to all applicable notice, appeal, compliance and hearing periods) or reasonably likely to occur or pending as evidenced by (A) a writing by such Eligible Market or (B) the Company falling below the minimum listing maintenance requirements of the

Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (ii) during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company shall have delivered all shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Shares on a timely basis as set forth in Section 4 hereof; (iii) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination) may be issued in full without violating Section 4(d) hereof; (iv) any shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without violating the rules or regulations of the Eligible Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or designated for quotation (as applicable); (v) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, no public announcement of a pending, proposed or intended Fundamental Transaction shall have occurred which has not been abandoned, terminated or consummated; (vi) the Holder shall not be in possession of any material, nonpublic information provided to any of them by the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective affiliates, employees, officers, representatives, agents or the like; (vii) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, the Company otherwise shall have been in compliance with each, and shall not have breached any representation or warranty in any material respect (other than representations or warranties subject to material adverse effect or materiality, which may not be breached in any respect) or any covenant or other term or condition of any Transaction Document, including, without limitation, the Company shall not have failed to timely make any payment pursuant to any Transaction Document; (viii) on the applicable date of determination (A) no Authorized Share Failure shall exist or be continuing and the Required Reserve Amount is available under the Certificate of Incorporation of the Company and reserved by the Company to be issued pursuant to the Preferred Shares and (B) all shares of Common Stock to be issued in connection with the event requiring this determination (or issuable upon conversion of the Conversion Amount being redeemed in the event requiring this determination (without regards to any limitations on conversion set forth herein)) may be issued in full without resulting in an Authorized Share Failure; (ix) on each day during the Equity Conditions Measuring Period, there shall not have occurred and there shall not exist a Triggering Event or an event that with the passage of time or giving of notice would constitute a Triggering Event; (x) the shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to the event requiring the satisfaction of the Equity Conditions are duly authorized and listed and eligible for trading without restriction on an Eligible Market; (xi) the average daily dollar volume of the Common Stock during the previous fifteen (15) Trading Days must be greater than \$250,000; and (xii) the VWAP of the Common Stock during each of the previous ten (10) Trading Days must be greater than \$0.315.

- (m) "Equity Conditions Failure" means, as of any given date of determination, that on any day during the period commencing twenty (20) Trading Days prior to such date of determination, the Equity Conditions have not been satisfied (or waived in writing by the applicable Holder).
- (n) "Floor Price" means \$0.235, as adjusted herein.

- (o) "Fundamental Transaction" means that (i) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, (1) consolidate or merge with or into (except where the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is the surviving corporation) any other Person, or (2) sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, convey or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of its respective properties or assets to any other Person, or (3) allow any other Person to make a purchase, tender or exchange offer that is accepted by such holders of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the Person or Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the Persons making or party to, such purchase, tender or exchange offer), or (4) consummate a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with any other Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Voting Stock of the Company (not including any shares of Voting Stock of the Company held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination), or (5) the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions, reorganize, recapitalize or reclassify the Common Stock (which shall not include a reverse stock split), or (ii) any "person" or "group" (as these terms are used for purposes of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the 1934 Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder) is or shall become the "beneficial owner" (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the 1934 Act), directly or indirectly, of 50% of the aggregate ordinary voting power represented by issued and outstanding Voting Stock of the Company.
- "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles, consistently applied.
- (q) "Group" means a "group" as that term is used in Section 13(d) of the 1934 Act and as defined in Rule 13d-5 thereunder.
- (r) "Holder Pro Rata Amount" means, with respect to any Holder, a fraction (i) the numerator of which is the number of Preferred Shares issued to such Holder on the Initial Issuance Date and (ii) the denominator of which is the number of Preferred Shares issued to all Holders on the Initial Issuance Date.
- (a) "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (i) all indebtedness for borrowed money (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (ii) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with GAAP) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice), (iii) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (iv) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (v)

all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (vi) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (vii) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (i) through (vi) above secured by (or for which the holder of such indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (viii) all Contingent Obligations (as defined below) in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (i) through (vii) above. "Contingent Obligation" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.

- (s) "Initial Issuance Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3 hereof.
- "Installment Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- (u) "Installment Conversion Shares" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- (v) "Installment Redemption Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- (w) "Installment Redemption Notice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- "Installment Redemption Payment" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- "Installment Redemption Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 9(b) hereof.
- (z) "Intellectual Property Rights" means all rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, original works of authorship, patents, patent rights, copyrights, original works, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor.
- (aa) "Lien" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 15(a) hereof.

- (bb) "Liquidation Event" means, whether in a single transaction or series of transactions, the voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Company or such Subsidiaries the assets of which constitute all or substantially all of the assets of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.
- (ec) "Make-Whole Amount" means as of any given date, the amount of any Dividend that, but for any conversion hereunder on such given date, would have accrued with respect to the Conversion Amount being redeemed hereunder at the Dividend Rate then in effect for the period from such given date through the first anniversary of the Initial Issuance Date.
- (dd) "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Subsidiary, either individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereunder or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company to perform any of its obligations hereunder.
- (ee) "Maturity Date" means the date that is twelve (12) months from the Initial Issuance Date.
- (ff) "New Subsidiary" means, as of any date of determination, any Person in which the Company after the Initial Issuance Date, directly or indirectly, (i) owns or acquires any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (ii) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and all of the foregoing, collectively, "New Subsidiaries."
- (gg) "Options" means any rights, warrants or options to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock or Convertible Securities.
- (hh) "Parent Entity" of a Person means an entity that, directly or indirectly, controls the applicable Person and whose common stock or equivalent equity security is quoted or listed on an Eligible Market, or, if there is more than one such Person or Parent Entity, the Person or Parent Entity with the largest public market capitalization as of the date of consummation of the Change of Control.
- (ii) "Permitted Liens" means (i) any Lien for taxes not yet due or delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP, (ii) any statutory Lien arising in the ordinary course of business by operation of law with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent, (iii) any Lien created by operation of law, such as materialmen's liens, mechanics' liens and other similar liens, arising in the ordinary course of business with respect to a liability that is not yet due or delinquent or that are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings, (iv) Liens (A) upon or in any equipment acquired or held by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to secure the purchase price of such equipment or Indebtedness incurred solely for the purpose of financing the acquisition or lease of such

equipment, or (B) existing on such equipment at the time of its acquisition, provided that the Lien is confined solely to the property so acquired and improvements thereon, and the proceeds of such equipment, in either case, with respect to Indebtedness in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$1.0 million without written consent of the Required Holders, (v) Liens incurred in connection with the extension, renewal or refinancing of the Indebtedness secured by Liens of the type described in clause (iv) above, provided that any extension, renewal or replacement Lien shall be limited to the property encumbered by the existing Lien and the principal amount of the Indebtedness being extended, renewed or refinanced does not increase, (vi) Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payments of custom duties in connection with the importation of goods, (vii) Liens arising from judgments, decrees or attachments in circumstances not constituting a Triggering Event under Section 5(a)(xi) and (viii) Liens with respect to the Permitted Senior Indebtedness.

- (jj) "Permitted Senior Indebtedness" means the Indebtedness as in effect as of the Initial Issuance Date.
- (kk) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.
- (II) "Principal Market" means the NASDAQ Capital Market.
- (mm) "Qualified Offering" means either (i) a firm commitment underwritten public offering, or (ii) a private offering with registration rights granted to investors, of equity or debt securities of the Company for a minimum aggregate purchase price of \$20,000,000.
- (nn) "Qualified Offering Conversion Amount" means, for each Holder, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the Stated Value of at least two-thirds (2/3) of such Holder's outstanding Preferred Shares and up to 100% of such Holder's outstanding Preferred Shares, as elected in the discretion of the Holder and (ii) for each Preferred Share, the Additional Amount, the Make-Whole Amount and any accrued and unpaid Late Charges owed to such Holder.
- (oo) "Qualified Offering Conversion Price" means the lower of (i) \$0.40 per share (subject to adjustment for any share dividend, share split, share combination, reclassification or similar transaction that proportionately decreases or increases the Common Stock) and (ii) the offering price of the securities issued in the Qualified Offering.
- (pp) "Redemption Notices" means, collectively, the Triggering Event Redemption Notice, the Company Optional Redemption Notice, and the Installment Redemption Notice, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Redemption Notice."
- (qq) "Redemption Premium" means 110%.

- (rr) "Redemption Prices" means, collectively, the Triggering Event Redemption Price, the Company Optional Redemption Price and the Installment Redemption Price, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Redemption Price."
- (ss) "Required Reserve Amount" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 11(a)
- (tt) "SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission or the successor thereto.
- (uu) "Senior Debt" shall mean all Obligations (as such term is defined in the Senior Debt Documents), including, without limitation, all principal, interest, fees, costs and other charges, whether accruing prior to or after the date of any bankruptcy or other insolvency proceeding, and whether or not allowed in any such bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, together with all complete or partial refinancings of such Obligations and any amendments, modifications, renewals or extensions thereof.
- (vv) "Senior Debt Documents" shall mean that certain Loan and Security Agreement, dated on or about July 25, 2016 (as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Loan Agreement"), by and among Company, as "Borrower" thereunder, the other parties thereto as "Loan Party Obligors", each of the "Lenders" party thereto from time to time, and ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., as Agent for the Lenders, the other Loan Documents (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement) and all other documents and instruments evidencing or pertaining to all or any portion of the Senior Debt, including any complete or partial refinancings thereof (collectively, the "ExWorks Transaction").
- (ww) "Stated Value" shall mean \$1.00 per share, subject to adjustment for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations, reorganizations, reclassifications, combinations, subdivisions or other similar events occurring after the Initial Issuance Date with respect to the Preferred Shares.
- (xx) "Subsidiaries" means, as of any date of determination, collectively, all Current Subsidiaries and all New Subsidiaries, and each of the foregoing, individually, a "Subsidiary."
- (yy) "Successor Entity" means the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) formed by, resulting from or surviving any Change of Control or the Person (or, if so elected by the Required Holders, the Parent Entity) with which such Change of Control shall have been entered into.
- (zz) "Trading Day" means, as applicable, (x) with respect to all price or trading volume determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which the Common Stock is traded on the Principal Market, or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for the Common Stock, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which the Common Stock is then traded, provided that "Trading Day" shall not include any day on which the Common Stock is scheduled to trade on such exchange or market for less than 4.5 hours or any day that the Common Stock is suspended from trading during

the final hour of trading on such exchange or market (or if such exchange or market does not designate in advance the closing time of trading on such exchange or market, then during the hour ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time) unless such day is otherwise designated as a Trading Day in writing by the Required Holders or (y) with respect to all determinations other than price determinations relating to the Common Stock, any day on which The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor thereto) is open for trading of securities.

- (aaa) "Transaction Documents" means this Certificate of Designations and each of the other agreements and instruments entered into or delivered by the Company or any of the Holders in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, all as may be amended from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof.
- (bbb) "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company or any Subsidiary (i) issues or sells any Convertible Securities either (A) at a conversion, exercise or exchange rate or other price that is based upon and/or varies with the trading prices of, or quotations for, the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities, or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such Convertible Securities or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock, other than pursuant to a customary "weighted average" anti-dilution provision or (ii) enters into any agreement (including, without limitation, an "equity line of credit" or an "at-the-market offering") whereby the Company or any Subsidiary may sell securities at a future determined price (other than standard and customary "preemptive" or "participation" rights).
- (ecc) "Voting Stock" of a Person means capital stock of such Person of the class or classes pursuant to which the holders thereof have the general voting power to elect, or the general power to appoint, at least a majority of the board of directors, managers, trustees or other similar governing body of such Person (irrespective of whether or not at the time capital stock of any other class or classes shall have or might have voting power by reason of the happening of any contingency).
- (ddd) "VWAP" means, for any security as of any date, the dollar volume-weighted average price for such security on the Principal Market (or, if the Principal Market is not the principal trading market for such security, then on the principal securities exchange or securities market on which such security is then traded) during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg through its "Volume at Price" function or, if the foregoing does not apply, the dollar volume-weighted average price of such security in the over-the-counter market on the electronic bulletin board for such security during the period beginning at 9:30:01 a.m., New York time, and ending at 4:00:00 p.m., New York time, as reported by Bloomberg, or, if no dollar volume-weighted average price is reported for such security by Bloomberg for such hours, the average of the highest closing bid price and the lowest closing ask price of any of the market makers for such security as reported in the "pink sheets" by OTC Markets Group Inc. (formerly Pink Sheets LLC). If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall

be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Required Holders. If the Company and the Required Holders are unable to agree upon the fair market value of such security, then such dispute shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures in Section 25 All such determinations shall be appropriately adjusted for any stock dividend, stock split, stock combination, recapitalization or other similar transaction during such period.

34. <u>Disclosure.</u> Upon receipt or delivery by the Company of any notice in accordance with the terms of this Certificate of Designations, unless the Company has in good faith determined that the matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company shall within four (4) Business Days after any such receipt or delivery publicly disclose such material, non-public information on a Current Report on Form 8-K or otherwise. In the event that the Company believes that a notice contains material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Company so shall indicate to such Holder contemporaneously with delivery of such notice, and in the absence of any such indication, such Holder shall be allowed to presume that all matters relating to such notice do not constitute material, non-public information relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Certificate of Designations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of Nxt-ID, Inc. to be signed by its Chief Executive Officer on this 25th day of July, 2016.

NXT-ID, INC.

By: Name: Gine M. Percira
Title: Chief Executive Officer

NXT-ID, INC.

CONVERSION NOTICE

Reference is made to the Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights (the "Certificate of Designations") of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.0001 par value per share (the "Preferred Shares"), of Nxt-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"). In accordance with and pursuant to the Certificate of Designations, the undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of Preferred Shares indicated below into shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, of the Company (the "Common Stock"), as of the date specified below.

Date of Conversion:	
Aggregate number of Preferred Shares to be converted:	
Aggregate Stated Value of such Preferred Shares to be converted:	and the second s
Aggregate accrued and unpaid Dividends and accrued and unpaid Late Charges with respect to such Preferred Shares and such Aggregate Dividends to be converted:	
AGGREGATE CONVERSION AMOUNT TO BE CONVERTED:	
Please confirm the following information:	
Conversion Price:	
Number of shares of Common Stock to be issued:	
Please issue the Common Stock into which the applic or for its benefit, as follows:	able Preferred Shares are being converted to Holder,
Check here if requesting delivery as a certificate to the	e following name and to the following address []:
Issue to:	
Check here if requesting delivery by	Deposit/Withdrawal at Custodian as follows:
DTC Participant:	
DTC Number:	
Account Number:	

Nar	ne of Registered Holder	
Ву:		
	Name:	
	Title:	
	Tax ID:	
	Facsimile:	

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The		by acknowledges ne above indicated n					
	Agent Instructions	s dated	, 20 from t	he Company	y and a	cknowled	lged and
			Nxt-ID, INC.				
			By: Name: Title:				

NEITHER THIS SECURITY NOR THE SECURITIES FOR WHICH THIS SECURITY IS EXERCISABLE HAVE BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF THIS SECURITY MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NXT-ID, INC.

Warrant Shares: []	Initial Exercise Date: January 25, 2017
" <u>Holder</u> ") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the (the " <u>Initial Exercise Date</u> ") and on or prior to the close not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from Nxt	ASE WARRANT (the "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the limitations on exercise and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof of business on the five (5) year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but t-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares (as subject to adjustment the purchase price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the Exercise
	and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth in that certain Securities Purchase 2016, among the Company and the purchasers signatory thereto.
Section 2. Exercise.	
or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and Company as it may designate by notice in writing duly executed facsimile copy (or e-mail attachment of the said Notice of Exercise is delivered to the thereby purchased by wire transfer or cashier's specified in Section 2(c) below. No ink-original notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form physically surrender this Warrant to the Companies of the final Notice of Exercise is delivered to of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall hamount equal to the applicable number of War Warrant Shares purchased and the date of sur Business Day of receipt of such notice. The Hothe provisions of this paragraph, following	ercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time id on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company (or such other office or agency of the ing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company) of a ment) of the Notice of Exercise in the form annexed hereto and within three (3) Trading Days of the e Company, the Company shall have received payment of the aggregate Exercise Price of the shares is check drawn on a United States bank or, if available, pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure in Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to any until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has der shall surrender this Warrant to the Company for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the othe Company. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an arrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Company shall maintain records showing the number of the purchases. The Company shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise within one (1) tolder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares en time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof.

- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be **\$0.75**, subject to adjustment hereunder (the "Exercise Price").
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If at any time there is no effective Registration Statement registering, or no current prospectus available for, the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder, then this Warrant may also be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:
 - (A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;
 - (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
 - (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

If the Warrant Shares are issued in a valid "cashless exercise" and provided the Holder demonstrates compliance with any applicable exemption or safe harbor under the federal securities laws, the parties acknowledge and agree that it is intended that the Warrant Shares issued in a "cashless exercise" shall be deemed to have been acquired by the Holder, and the holding period for the Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have commenced, on the date this Warrant was originally issued.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, or (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company. If the VWAP cannot be calculated for such security on such date on any of the foregoing bases, the VWAP of such security on such date shall be the fair market value as mutually determined by the Company and the Holder.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, on the Termination Date, this Warrant shall be automatically exercised via cashless exercise pursuant to this Section 2(c) if permitted under this Section 2(c).

d) <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>.

Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. Warrant Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's or its designee's balance account with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the Warrant Shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery of a certificate, registered in the Company's share register in the name of the Holder or its designee, for the number of Warrant Shares to which the Holder is entitled pursuant to such exercise to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the delivery to the Company of the Notice of Exercise (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date the Warrant has been exercised, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by "cashless exercise", if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(vi) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise. The Warrant Shares shall bear a restrictive legend in the event that the Warrant Shares are not registered under the Securities Act or are not eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144.

i

- i. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant certificate, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- iv. Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares in accordance with the provisions of Section 2(d)(i) above pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip.</u> No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and expenses shall be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise and all fees to the Depository Trust Company (or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions) required for same-day electronic delivery of the Warrant Shares.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockholder books or records in any manner which prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 4.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease in the Beneficial Ownership Limitation will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Issuance Restrictions. If the Company has not obtained Shareholder Approval, then the Company may not issue upon exercise of this Warrant a number of shares of Common Stock, which, when aggregated with any shares of Common Stock issued (i) pursuant to the conversion of any Preferred Stock issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, (ii) upon prior exercise of this or any other Warrant issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement and (iii) pursuant to any warrants issued to any registered broker-dealer as a fee in connection with the issuance of Securities pursuant to the Purchase Agreement, would exceed 12,669,116, subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of the Purchase Agreement (such number of shares, the "Issuable Maximum"). The Holder and the holders of the other Warrants issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement shall be entitled to a portion of the Issuable Maximum equal to the quotient obtained by dividing (x) the Holder's original Subscription Amount by (y) the aggregate original Subscription Amount of all holders pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. In addition, the Holder may allocate its pro-rata portion of the Issuable Maximum among Warrants held by it in its sole discretion. Such portion shall be adjusted upward ratably in the event a Purchaser no longer holds any Warrants and the amount of shares issued to such Purchaser pursuant to its Warrants was less than such Purchaser's pro-rata share of the Issuable Maximum. For avoidance of doubt, unless and until any required Shareholder Approval is obtained and effective, warrants issued to any registered broker-dealer as a fee in connection with the Securities issued pursuant to the Purchase Agreement as described in clause (iii) above shall provide that such warrants shall not be allocated any portion of the Issuable Maximum and shall be unexercisable unless and until such Shareholder Approval is obtained and effective.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
 - b) [Intentionally Omitted].
- c) <u>Subsequent Rights Offerings</u>. If the Company, at any time while the Warrant is outstanding, shall issue rights, options or warrants to all holders of Common Stock (and not to the Holder) entitling them to subscribe for or purchase shares of Common Stock at a price per share less than the VWAP on the record date mentioned below, then the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction, of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of additional shares of Common Stock offered for subscription or purchase, and of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding on the date of issuance of such rights, options or warrants plus the number of shares which the aggregate offering price of the total number of shares so offered (assuming receipt by the Company in full of all consideration payable upon exercise of such rights, options or warrants) would purchase at such VWAP. Such adjustment shall be made whenever such rights, options or warrants are issued, and shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such rights, options or warrants.
- d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent (or in the beneficial ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) or Section 2(f) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) or Section 2(f) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary, in the event of a Fundamental Transaction, the Company or any Successor Entity (as defined below) shall, at the Holder's option, exercisable at any time concurrently with, or within 30 days after, the consummation of the Fundamental Transaction, purchase this Warrant from the Holder by paying to the Holder an amount of cash equal to the Black Scholes Value of the remaining unexercised portion of this Warrant on the date of the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction. "Black Scholes Value" means the value of this Warrant based on the Black and Scholes Option Pricing Model obtained from the "OV" function on Bloomberg, L.P. ("Bloomberg") determined as of the day of consummation of the applicable Fundamental Transaction for pricing purposes and reflecting (A) a risk-free interest rate corresponding to the U.S. Treasury rate for a period equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date, (B) an expected volatility equal to the greater of 100% and the 100 day volatility obtained from the HVT function on Bloomberg as of the Trading Day immediately following the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction, (C) the underlying price per share used in such calculation shall be the sum of the price per share being offered in cash, if any, plus the value of any non-cash consideration, if any, being offered in such Fundamental Transaction and (D) a remaining option time equal to the time between the date of the public announcement of the applicable Fundamental Transaction and the Termination Date. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant and the other Transaction Documents with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

g) <u>Notice to Holder</u>.

- i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.
- Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If (A) the Company shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (E) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided in this Warrant constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(d) hereof and to the provisions of Section 4.1 of the Purchase Agreement, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.

c)	Warrant Register. The Company shall register this Warrant, upon records to be maintained by the Company for that purpose
(the "Warrant Reg	<u>ister</u> "), in the name of the record Holder hereof from time to time. The Company may deem and treat the registered Holder of this
Warrant as the ab	solute owner hereof for the purpose of any exercise hereof or any distribution to the Holder, and for all other purposes, absent
actual notice to the	e contrary.

- d) <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>. If, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder or transferee of this Warrant, as the case may be, comply with the provisions of Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.
- e) Representation by the Holder. The Holder, by the acceptance hereof, represents and warrants that it is acquiring this Warrant and, upon any exercise hereof, will acquire the Warrant Shares issuable upon such exercise, for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Warrant Shares or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, except pursuant to sales registered or exempted under the Securities Act.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
 - d) <u>Authorized Shares</u>.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Warrant shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.

f)	Restrictions. The Holder acknowledges that the Warrant Shares acquired upon the exercise of this Warrant, if not registered
and the Holder does no	t utilize "cashless exercise", will have restrictions upon resale imposed by state and federal securities laws.

- Monwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- h) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice, request or other document required or permitted to be given or delivered to the Holder by the Company shall be delivered in accordance with the notice provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
- i) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- j) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- k) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- l) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- m) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.

n) <u>Headings</u> . The headings used in this Warrant are for the deemed a part of this Warrant.	conveni	ence of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be		
IN WITNESS WHEREOF , the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first above indicated.				
NXT-ID, INC.				
	By:			
		Name: Title:		
15				

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

TO:	NXT-ID, INC.
(only if	(1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant sexercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any.
	(2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box):
	[] in lawful money of the United States; or
	[] if permitted the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth is subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c).
	(3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below:
The Wa	arrant Shares shall be delivered to the following DWAC Account Number:
amendeo	——————————————————————————————————————
	[SIGNATURE OF HOLDER]
Name o	of Investing Entity:
 Signatui	re of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity:
Name o	of Authorized Signatory:
Title of	Authorized Signatory:
Date:	
	16

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the Warrant to which this form is attached, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

ivame:	(Please Print)
Address:	(Please Print)
Dated:, Holder's Signature: Holder's Address:	
	17

THIS INSTRUMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBORDINATE IN THE MANNER AND TO THE EXTENT SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN LETTER AGREEMENT RE SUBORDINATION OF SELLER PAYMENTS DATED AS OF JULY 25, 2016 (THE "SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT"), BY AND AMONG LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, GOTTLIEB FAMILY, LLC, A VIRGINIA LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, BEN CORNETT, KEVIN O'CONNOR AND GENERATION3 PARTNERS I, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, LOGICMARK, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, NXT-ID, INC., A DELAWARE CORPORATION, AND EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., IN ITS CAPACITY AS AGENT FOR THE LENDERS (IN SUCH CAPACITY, "SENIOR LENDER"), TO THE INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING INTEREST) OWED BY BORROWER (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND CERTAIN OF ITS AFFILIATES PURSUANT TO THAT CERTAIN LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JULY 25, 2016 BETWEEN BORROWER THE OTHER "LOAN PARTY OBLIGORS" FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY THERETO, AGENT AND THE "LENDERS" FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY THERETO, AS SUCH LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT HAS BEEN AND HEREAFTER MAY BE AMENDED, SUPPLEMENTED OR OTHERWISE MODIFIED FROM TIME TO TIME; SUBORDINATED LENDER, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, SHALL BE BOUND BY THE PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT.

SECURED SUBORDINATED PROMISSORY NOTE

\$2,500,000 July 25, 2016

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, NXT-ID, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower"), hereby promises to pay to the order of LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, in its capacity as Seller Representative on behalf of the Sellers (as defined below) (the "Subordinated Lender"), the principal sum of Two Million Five Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$2,500,000) together with interest thereon as hereinafter described, in immediately available funds, at such times as set forth below and in accordance with the terms set forth herein.

1. Reference to Interest Purchase Agreement. This Secured Subordinated Promissory Note (this "Note") is executed and delivered pursuant to that certain Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 17, 2016, by and among (a) Borrower, (b) Seller Representative, and (c) LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, GOTTLIEB FAMILY, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company, BEN CORNETT, KEVIN O'CONNOR and GENERATION3 PARTNERS I, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (collectively, the "Sellers"), as amended by that certain First Amendment to Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 7, 2016, by and between Borrower and Seller Representative (as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms, the "Purchase Agreement"). Capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Purchase Agreement.

2. <u>Payment of Principal</u>. Subject to the restrictions and limitations provided herein and in the Intercreditor Agreement, all outstanding principal and accrued interest shall be due and payable in full on the sixtieth (60th) day following the date hereof (the "<u>Maturity Date</u>").

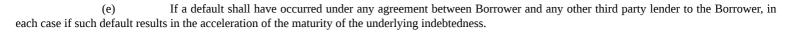
3. <u>Payment of Interest.</u>

- (a) Except as otherwise provided herein, interest shall accrue from the original date of issuance of this Note on the unpaid principal amount of this Note (the "Principal Balance") at the rate of fifteen percent (15.0%) per annum (the "Interest Rate"). Accrued interest shall be paid on the Maturity Date in cash by wire transfer of immediately available funds. Interest on the unpaid principal balance due under this Note shall be calculated on the basis of a 365-day year and the actual number of days elapsed in any portion of a month for which interest may be due.
- (b) From and after an Event of Default (as defined herein), interest shall accrue on the amount of the Principal Balance hereunder at a rate equal to the Interest Rate plus five percent (5.0%) per annum.

4. <u>Equity Raise Obligations</u>.

- (a) In order to fund the repayment in full of the amounts due under this Note (including principal and all accrued and unpaid interest thereunder), Borrower shall use best efforts to expeditiously (but by no later than the sixtieth (60th) day following the Closing Date) raise capital sufficient for such purposes, including, without limitation, by immediately seeking and obtaining stockholder approval required by Borrower to consummate a private placement, and/or registered public offering, of the equity securities of Borrower, in compliance with all applicable laws and regulations, including applicable stock exchange rules and regulations, which best efforts shall be maintained by Buyer on an ongoing basis until the Seller Note is has been fully satisfied. In connection therewith, Borrower shall keep Subordinated Lender currently apprised of all material actions and developments in connection therewith on an ongoing basis, including by delivery to Subordinated Lender of all relevant documents and information as requested by or on behalf of Subordinated Lender.
- (b) In furtherance of Section 4(a) above, Borrower shall prepare a registration statement on Form S-1 (the "Registration Statement") to register a number of shares of capital stock of Borrower such that Borrower will obtain cash proceeds from the sale of such capital stock sufficient to repay the unpaid Principal Balance together with any unpaid, accrued interest thereon (the "Shares"). Borrower shall file the Registration Statement with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") as soon as reasonably practicable after the date on which Borrower reasonably believes that it will be unable to repay the indebtedness under this Note in full (but in no event later than the day following the Maturity Date) and Borrower shall use its commercially reasonable best efforts to cause the Registration Statement to be declared effective as promptly as possible after the filing thereof. Borrower shall keep the Registration Statement continuously effective until the Shares have been sold by the Borrower. Borrower shall take all action necessary to reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued Common Stock a number of shares of Common Stock sufficient permit Borrower to issue the Shares. Borrower shall provide Subordinated Lender with a reasonable opportunity to review and be consulted on the Registration Statement and any related SEC filings prior to making such filings with the SEC and on any SEC comments and Borrower responses thereto. Borrower agrees that it shall promptly pay to the Subordinated Lender the unpaid Principal Balance together with any unpaid, accrued interest thereon from the proceeds from the sale of the Shares but in no event later than 3 business days after Borrower's receipt of such proceeds.

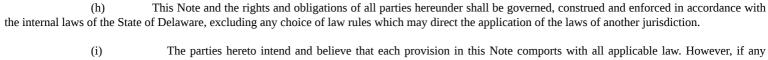
- 5. <u>Funding of Escrow Account</u>. The Escrow Amount shall not be funded at Closing and instead shall be funded by the Subordinated Lender from amounts paid by Borrower under this Note after the repayment to the order of the Subordinated Lender of \$1,000,000 of principal due under this Note plus all accrued and unpaid interest on the entire principal amount of this Note.
- 6. <u>Prepayment</u>. Subject to the limitations contained herein, Borrower may, at its option at any time, prepay, in whole but not in part, without premium or penalty, the Principal Balance, together with accrued but unpaid interest on such Principal Balance to the date of prepayment.
- 7. <u>Mandatory Prepayment.</u> Notwithstanding Section 2 above, and subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, the total unpaid Principal Balance due Subordinated Lender under this Note, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall immediately be due and payable, upon the consummation of a Capital Event. As used herein, the term "<u>Capital Event</u>" shall mean (a) the consummation of a transaction, whether in a single transaction or in a series of related transactions that are consummated contemporaneously (or consummated pursuant to contemporaneous agreements), with any other Person or group of related Persons on an arm's-length basis, pursuant to which such party or parties (i) acquire (whether by merger, stock purchase, recapitalization, reorganization, redemption, issuance of capital stock or otherwise) directly or indirectly substantially all of the outstanding capital stock of the Borrower or (ii) acquire assets constituting all or substantially all of the assets of the Borrower and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis or (b) the consummation of a private or public offering of debt or equity of Borrower or any subsidiary following the date hereof.
- 8. <u>Defaults</u>. The occurrence of any one or more of the following events shall constitute a default by Borrower under this Note and shall be referred to as an "Event of Default":
 - (a) If Borrower fails to pay any amount due and payable hereunder within five (5) business days of the date when due;
- (b) If Borrower otherwise fails to perform, keep or observe any term, provision, condition, covenant, warranty or representation contained in this Note or the Purchase Agreement which is required to be performed, kept or observed by Borrower and such failure continues for fifteen (15) days after delivery of written notice thereof;
 - (c) If an Event of Default shall have occurred under the Security Agreement (as defined below);
- (d) If Borrower (i) becomes insolvent or generally fails to pay, or admits in writing its inability to pay debts as they become due; (ii) applies for, consents to, or acquiesces in, the appointment of a trustee, receiver, sequestrator or other custodian for it or any of its property, or make a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors; (iii) in the absence of such application, consents or acquiescences, permits or suffers to exist the appointment of a trustee, receiver, sequestrator or other custodian for it or for all of its property thereof, and such trustee, receiver, sequestrator or other custodian shall not be discharged within 90 days, provided that it hereby expressly authorizes the Subordinated Lender to appear in any court conducting any relevant proceeding during such 90-day period to preserve, protect and defend Subordinated Lender's rights under this Note; or (iv) files for or permits or suffers to exist the commencement of any bankruptcy, reorganization, debt arrangement or other case or proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency law (including, without limitation, Title 11, United States Code, as amended from time to time), or any dissolution, winding up or liquidation proceeding, in respect of it, and, if any such case or proceeding is not commenced by it, such case or proceeding shall be consented to or acquiesced in by it or shall result in the entry of an order for relief or shall remain for 90 days undismissed.



- 9. <u>Consequences of Default</u>. Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, upon the occurrence of an Event of Default then, at Subordinated Lender's option, and without notice by Subordinated Lender to Borrower except as otherwise expressly required herein:
- (a) The total unpaid principal balance due Subordinated Lender under this Note, together with all accrued and unpaid interest thereon, shall immediately be due and payable;
 - (b) Subordinated Lender may exercise any one or more of the rights and remedies arising under the Security Agreement; and
 - (c) Subordinated Lender shall have the right to exercise any and all other remedies available to it at law or in equity.
- 10. <u>Security Agreement</u>. The payment of this Note is secured by a subordinated security agreement by and between Subordinated Lender and Borrower (the "<u>Security Agreement</u>"), the form of which is attached to this Note as <u>Exhibit A</u>, of even date herewith.
- 11. <u>Subordination</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, as of the date hereof, the indebtedness evidenced by this Note is expressly subordinated pursuant to that certain letter agreement dated as of even date herewith by and between Senior Lender and the Subordinated Lender on behalf of the Sellers (the "<u>Intercreditor Agreement</u>"). Nothing herein shall be construed or interpreted to conflict with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement. To the extent of any conflict between the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement shall control.

12. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Subordinated Lender's remedies under this Note and the Security Agreement shall be cumulative and concurrent and may be pursued against Borrower, the collateral described in the Security Agreement or any portion or combination of such collateral and other security, and Subordinated Lender may resort to every other right or remedy available at law or in equity without first exhausting the rights and remedies contained herein, all in Subordinated Lender's sole discretion.
- (b) Failure of Subordinated Lender, for a period of time or on more than one occasion, to exercise its option to accelerate the Maturity Date shall not constitute a waiver of the right to exercise the same at any time during the continued existence of the Event of Default or in the event of any subsequent Event of Default. Subordinated Lender shall not by any other omission or act be deemed to waive any of its rights or remedies hereunder unless such waiver be in writing and signed by Subordinated Lender, and then only to the extent specifically set forth therein. A waiver in connection with one event shall not be construed as continuing or as a bar to or waiver of any right or remedy in connection with a subsequent event.
- Borrower hereby: (i) waives and renounces any and all exemption rights and the benefit of all valuation and appraisement privileges against the indebtedness evidenced by this Note or by any extension or renewal hereof; (ii) waives presentment and demand for payment, notices of nonpayment and of dishonor, protest of dishonor, and notice of protest; (iii) consents to any and all extensions of time, renewals, waivers, or modifications that may be granted by Subordinated Lender with respect to the payment or other provisions hereof, and to the release of any security at any time given for the payment hereof, or any part thereof, with or without substitution, and to the release of any person or entity liable for the payment hereof; and (iv) consents to the addition of any and all other makers, endorsers, guarantors, and other obligors for the payment hereof, and to the acceptance of any and all other security for the payment hereof, and agrees that the addition of any such obligors or security shall not affect the liability of Borrower, any guarantor and all others now liable for all or any part of the obligations evidenced hereby.
- (d) All payments made on account of the indebtedness evidenced by this Note shall be made in currency and coin of the United States of America which shall be legal tender for public and private debts at the time of payment. Said payments and prepayments are to be made via wire transfer pursuant to Subordinated Lender's instructions, or at such place as Subordinated Lender may, from time to time, in writing appoint.
- (e) Subject to the restrictions against set-off set forth in the Intercreditor Agreement, Subordinated Lender may elect to offset amounts payable to the Borrower by Sellers against amounts payable under this Note, including, without limitation, as a result of an adjustment of the Unadjusted Purchase Price pursuant to Section 2(f) of the Purchase Agreement.
 - (f) Time is of the essence hereof.
- (g) Following an Event of Default, Borrower shall permit Subordinated Lender, its representatives and agents, upon reasonable notice and during normal business hours, to (i) visit and inspect any of the properties of Borrower, (ii) examine the corporate and financial records of Borrower and make copies thereof or extracts therefrom and (iii) discuss the affairs, finances and accounts of any such corporations with the directors, officers, managers, key employees, consultants and independent accountants of Borrower.



provision of this Note is found by a court of law to be in violation of any applicable law, and if such court should declare such provision of this Note to be unlawful, void or unenforceable as written, then it is the intent of all parties hereto that such provisions shall be given full force and effect to the fullest possible extent that it is legal, valid and enforceable, then the remainder of this Note shall be construed as if such unlawful, void or unenforceable provision were not contained therein, and that the rights, obligations and interests of Borrower and Subordinated Lender under the remainder of this Note shall continue in full force and effect.

- (j) To induce Subordinated Lender to accept this Note, Borrower irrevocably agrees that, subject to Subordinated Lender's sole and absolute discretion, all actions or proceedings in any way, manner or respect, arising out of, from or related to this Note or the Security Agreement shall be litigated in courts having situs within Cook County, Illinois. Borrower hereby consents and submits to the jurisdiction of any local, state or federal court located within said county. Borrower hereby waives any right it may have to transfer or change the venue of any litigation brought against Borrower by Subordinated Lender in accordance with this paragraph.
- (k) BORROWER IRREVOCABLY, UNCONDITIONALLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING (I) TO ENFORCE OR DEFEND ANY RIGHTS UNDER OR IN CONNECTION WITH THIS NOTE OR ANY AMENDMENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT DELIVERED OR WHICH MAY IN THE FUTURE BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION THEREWITH OR HEREWITH OR (II) ARISING FROM ANY DISPUTE OR CONTROVERSY IN CONNECTION WITH OR RELATED TO THIS NOTE OR THE SECURITY AGREEMENT OR ANY SUCH AMENDMENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT AND AGREES THAT SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY.
- (l) The term "Subordinated Lender" as used herein, shall mean such endorsee, assignee, or other transferee or successor to Subordinated Lender then becoming the holder of this Note. This Note shall inure to the benefit of Subordinated Lender and its successors and assigns and shall be binding upon the undersigned and its successors and assigns. The term "Borrower" as used herein, shall include Borrower's successors, assigns, legal and personal representatives, executors, administrators, devisees, legatees and heirs.

(m)	All notices, requests, demands and other communications between the parties required or permitted to be given hereunder shall
be given in the manner set fo	rth in the Purchase Agreement.

- (n) The non-prevailing party shall pay to the prevailing party the reasonable costs and expenses (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by the prevailing party in any litigation, contest, dispute, suit, proceeding or action in any way relating to this Note or any attempt by Subordinated Lender to enforce its rights against Borrower by virtue of this Note.
- (o) It is the intention of the Borrower and the Subordinated Lender to conform strictly to all applicable usury laws now or hereafter in force, and any interest payable under this Note shall be subject to reduction to the amount not in excess of the maximum legal amount allowed under the applicable usury laws as now or hereafter construed by the courts having jurisdiction over such matters. If the maturity of this Note is accelerated by reason of an election by the Subordinated Lender hereof resulting from an Event of Default, voluntary prepayment by the Borrower or otherwise, then earned interest may never include more than the maximum amount permitted by law, computed from the date hereof until payment, and any interest in excess of the maximum amount permitted by law shall be canceled automatically and, if theretofore paid, shall at the option of the Subordinated Lender hereof either be rebated to the Borrower or credited on the outstanding principal amount of this Note, or if this Note has been paid, then the excess shall be rebated to the Borrower. The aggregate of all interest (whether designated as interest, service charges, points or otherwise) contracted for, chargeable, or receivable under this Note shall under no circumstances exceed the maximum legal rate upon the unpaid principal balance of this Note remaining unpaid from time to time. If such interest does exceed the maximum legal rate, it shall be deemed a mistake and such excess shall be canceled automatically and, if theretofore paid, rebated to the Borrower or credited on the outstanding principal amount of this Note, or if this Note has been repaid, then such excess shall be rebated to the Borrower.

[Signature Page Follows]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned has caused this Secured written above.	Subordinated Promissory Note to be signed and executed as of the date firs
	BORROWER:
	NXT-ID, INC.
	By: Name: Title:

Exhibit A

Security Agreement

(see attached)

THIS INSTRUMENT AND THE RIGHTS AND OBLIGATIONS EVIDENCED HEREBY ARE SUBORDINATE IN THE MANNER AND TO THE EXTENT SET FORTH IN THAT CERTAIN LETTER AGREEMENT RE SUBORDINATION OF SELLER PAYMENTS DATED AS OF JULY 25, 2016 (THE "SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT"), BY AND AMONG LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, GOTTLIEB FAMILY, LLC, A VIRGINIA LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, BEN CORNETT, KEVIN O'CONNOR AND GENERATION3 PARTNERS I, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, LOGICMARK, LLC, A DELAWARE LIMITED LIABILITY COMPANY, NXT-ID, INC., A DELAWARE CORPORATION, AND EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., IN ITS CAPACITY AS AGENT FOR THE LENDERS (IN SUCH CAPACITY, "SENIOR LENDER"), TO THE INDEBTEDNESS (INCLUDING INTEREST) OWED BY BORROWER (AS DEFINED BELOW) AND CERTAIN OF ITS AFFILIATES PURSUANT TO THAT CERTAIN LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT DATED AS OF JULY 25, 2016 BETWEEN BORROWER THE OTHER "LOAN PARTY OBLIGORS" FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY THERETO, AGENT AND THE "LENDERS" FROM TIME TO TIME PARTY THERETO, AS SUCH LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT HAS BEEN AND HEREAFTER MAY BE AMENDED, SUPPLEMENTED OR OTHERWISE MODIFIED FROM TIME TO TIME; SUBORDINATED LENDER, BY ITS ACCEPTANCE HEREOF, SHALL BE BOUND BY THE PROVISIONS OF THE SUBORDINATION AGREEMENT.

SUBORDINATED SECURITY AGREEMENT

THIS SUBORDINATED SECURITY AGREEMENT (this "<u>Agreement</u>"), is dated as of July 25, 2016 by NXT-ID, INC., a Delaware corporation ("<u>Nxt-ID</u>"), and LOGICMARK, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (together with Nxt-ID, "<u>Borrower</u>"), to LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, in its capacity as Seller Representative on behalf of the Sellers (as defined below) (collectively, "<u>Subordinated Lender</u>").

WHEREAS, this Agreement is executed and delivered pursuant to that certain Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of May 17, 2016, by and among (a) Borrower, (b) Seller Representative, and (c) LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, GOTTLIEB FAMILY, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company, BEN CORNETT, KEVIN O'CONNOR and GENERATION3 PARTNERS I, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (collectively, the "Sellers"), as amended by that certain First Amendment to Interest Purchase Agreement, dated as of July 7, 2016, by and between Borrower and Seller Representative (as the same may be amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms, the "Purchase Agreement");

WHEREAS, in accordance with the Purchase Agreement, Borrower has issued to the Subordinated Lender (on behalf of the Sellers) that certain Secured Promissory Note dated as of the date hereof in the original principal amount of \$2,500,000 (the "Subordinated Note"); and

WHEREAS, as security for the discharge of the Borrower's obligations to the Subordinated Lender under the Subordinated Note, the Borrower is hereby granting the Subordinated Lender a subordinated security interest in all of the assets of the Borrower as more fully set forth herein.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing recitals and other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

- 1. <u>Definitions</u>. Unless otherwise defined herein, capitalized terms used herein shall have the meanings ascribed to such terms in the Subordinated Note or the Purchase Agreement, as the case may be. As used herein, "<u>Senior Loan Agreement</u>" shall mean that certain Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof), by and among Borrower, the other parties thereto as "Loan Party Obligors", each of the "Lenders" party thereto from time to time and Senior Lender in its capacity as agent for such Lenders.
- 2. <u>Grant</u>. Subject to Section 4 hereof, Borrower hereby grants to Subordinated Lender a security interest in and to any and all property of Borrower, of any kind or description, tangible or intangible, whether now existing or hereafter arising or acquired, it being acknowledged by Subordinated Lender that the security interest being granted hereunder is subordinate to a certain first lien and security interest in Borrower's assets held by Senior Lender, including, but not limited to, the following (collectively, the "<u>Collateral</u>"):
- (a) All Accounts; Chattel Paper; Electronic Chattel Paper; Commercial Tort Claims; Deposit Accounts; Documents; Equipment; Farm Products; Fixtures; General Intangibles, including Payment Intangibles; Goods; Instruments; Inventory; Software; Financial Assets; Securities; Investment Property; Letter of Credit Rights and Supporting Obligations; Security Entitlements, as each of these terms are defined by the Uniform Commercial Code as enacted and construed in the State of Delaware (the "<u>UCC</u>"), and all substitutions, additions, accessories, replacements, parts, exchanges, increases, tools, manuals, warranties, warranty claims, insurance policies and proceeds related to any of the foregoing, it being the intent of Borrower to grant to Subordinated Lender a security interest in all of Borrower's present and future personal property wheresoever located;
 - (b) All products, replacements, additions, substitutions and renewals of and to the Collateral;
 - (c) Any and all after-acquired right, title and interest in and to any of the Collateral;
 - (d) All cash and non-cash proceeds from the sale, transfer or pledge of any or all of the Collateral; and
 - (e) All insurance policies and proceeds insuring the foregoing Collateral or any part thereof, including unearned premiums.

- 3. <u>Security for Liabilities</u>. This Agreement secures, and the Collateral is security for, the prompt payment in full when due, whether at stated maturity, by acceleration or otherwise, and performance of all obligations of Borrower now or hereafter existing under the Subordinated Note (collectively, the "<u>Secured Liabilities</u>").
- 4. <u>Subordination</u>. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, as of the date hereof, the indebtedness evidenced by the Subordinated Note and the security interest granted by this Agreement are expressly subordinated pursuant to that certain letter agreement dated as of even date herewith by and between Senior Lender and the Subordinated Lender on behalf of the Sellers (the "<u>Intercreditor Agreement</u>"). Nothing herein shall be construed or interpreted to conflict with the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement. To the extent of any conflict between the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement and the terms of this Agreement, the terms of the Intercreditor Agreement shall control.
 - 5. Representations, Warranties and Covenants. Borrower represents, warrants and covenants that:
 - (a) This Agreement creates a valid security interest in the Collateral.
- (b) Borrower has full title to the Collateral, free of all security interests, liens and encumbrances other than the security interests granted herein and pursuant to the Senior Loan Agreement and the Permitted Liens (as defined in the Senior Loan Agreement).
- (c) Borrower will defend the Collateral against the claims and demands of all persons other than Senior Lender and/or Subordinated Lender and will not do or permit anything to be done that may impair the security interest of Senior Lender, Subordinated Lender or the value of the Collateral as collateral hereunder without the prior written consent of Subordinated Lender.
- (d) Unless and until a Default (as defined herein) shall have occurred, Borrower may have possession of the Collateral and use the same in any lawful manner consistent with the provisions of this Agreement, the Senior Loan Agreement, and all policies of insurance thereon.
- (e) Except for the Permitted Liens and the Senior Loan Agreement, Borrower will not permit the Collateral to be encumbered, provided that Borrower shall have the right in the ordinary course of Borrower's business and subject to the terms and conditions of the Senior Loan Agreement to replace any items of personal property included in the Collateral with similar items if (i) such replacements have value and utility equivalent or superior to that existing when the security interest created hereby first attached hereto and (ii) Subordinated Lender obtains a lien on or security interest in such replacements.

- (f) Borrower will from time to time execute or cause to be executed such additional security agreements, financing statements, renewals thereof and other documents (and pay the cost of filing and recording the same in all public offices reasonably deemed necessary by Subordinated Lender) and do such other acts (including the deposit with Subordinated Lender of any certificate of title issuable with respect to the Collateral, with an official notation thereon of the security interest hereunder) to establish, maintain and evidence Subordinated Lender's subordinated security interest in the Collateral, free of all other liens and claims other than the Subordinated Note, the Senior Loan Agreement and the Permitted Liens. Borrower agrees that a carbon, photographic or photostatic copy, or other reproduction, of this Agreement or of any financing statement, shall be sufficient to evidence Subordinated Lender's security interest. Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes Subordinated Lender at any time, and from time to time, to file in any jurisdiction any initial financing statements and amendments thereto without the signature or consent of Borrower that (i) indicate the Collateral (A) is comprised of all assets of Borrower or words of similar effect, regardless of whether any particular asset comprising a part of the Collateral falls within the scope of Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code of the jurisdiction wherein such financing statement or amendment is filed, or (B) as being of an equal or lesser scope or within greater detail as the grant of the security interest set forth herein, and (ii) contain any other information required by Section 5 of Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code of the jurisdiction wherein such financing statement or amendment is filed regarding the sufficiency or filing office acceptance of any financing statement or amendment. Borrower further ratifies and affirms its authorization for any financing statements and/or amendments thereto, executed and filed by Subordinated Lender's sec
 - (g) Borrower will cause all taxes and assessments upon the Collateral or upon its use or operation to be paid in full when due.
- (h) Borrower will at all times until satisfaction in full of the Secured Liabilities, cause the Collateral to be insured against risks of fire, vandalism, theft, and other such risks as Lender may reasonably require in the amount of its full insurable value with an insurer or insurers reasonably acceptable to Subordinated Lender, subject to the rights of Senior Lender. Subject to the rights of Senior Lender under the Senior Loan Agreement and the Intercreditor Agreement, Borrower will forthwith remit to Subordinated Lender, in the form received, with any endorsements necessary to effect payment thereof to Subordinated Lender, any proceeds of insurance required or maintained pursuant to this Agreement which Borrower, or any affiliate of Borrower may receive or which Borrower and any other party or parties may receive. All policies of insurance shall contain a standard lender loss payable clause in favor of Subordinated Lender, shall provide that Subordinated Lender's interest therein shall not be invalidated by the act, omission or neglect of anyone other than Subordinated Lender and for at least ten (10) days' prior written notice of cancellation to Subordinated Lender. Borrower shall furnish Subordinated Lender with evidence of such insurance or other evidence reasonably satisfactory to Subordinated Lender as to compliance with the provisions of this paragraph prior to the expiration or cancellation of any such insurance. Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the rights of Senior Lender, Subordinated Lender may act as attorney in fact for Borrower in making, adjusting and settling claims under and canceling such insurance and endorsing Borrower's name on any drafts drawn by insurers of the Collateral. If Borrower shall fail to provide such insurance or fail to renew the same upon expiration thereof, Borrower agrees that Subordinated Lender, at the sole cost of Borrower, may obtain such insurance as Subordinated Lender shall deem reasonably appropriate, and the entire cost thereof shall be added to the Sec

- (i) As used herein, "full insurable value" means the actual replacement cost of the Collateral (without taking into account any depreciation), determined annually by an insurer or by Borrower or, at the request of Subordinated Lender, by an independent insurance broker (subject to Subordinated Lender's reasonable approval) including an endorsement covering acts of municipal authorities including increased cost of construction and demolition.
- (j) Following the occurrence of a Default and subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the rights of the Senior Lender set forth in the Senior Loan Agreement, Subordinated Lender from time to time may (but shall not be obligated to), pay any amount or perform any act which Borrower has agreed to do hereunder and which Borrower shall have failed to do. All moneys so advanced and expenses so incurred by Subordinated Lender shall be immediately due and payable and shall be added to the Secured Liabilities if not paid within five (5) days following Subordinated Lender's demand therefor.
- 6. <u>Defaults and Remedies</u>. (a) Borrower, without notice or demand of any kind, shall be in default under this Agreement upon the occurrence of any of the following events (each a "<u>Default</u>"):
- (i) <u>Nonpayment of Secured Liabilities</u>. Any amount due and owing on any of the Secured Liabilities, whether by its terms or as otherwise provided herein, is not paid when due.
- (ii) <u>Misrepresentation</u>. Any oral or written warranty, representation, certificate or statement of Borrower in this Agreement, the Purchase Agreement, any of the Subordinated Note or any other agreement with Subordinated Lender shall be false when made or at any time thereafter, or if any financial data or any other information now or hereafter furnished to Subordinated Lender by or on behalf of Borrower shall prove to be false, inaccurate or misleading in any material respect.
- (iii) <u>Nonperformance</u>. Any failure to perform or default in the performance of any covenant, condition or agreement contained in this Agreement, or in any of the Subordinated Note any other agreement with Subordinated Lender.
- (iv) <u>Bankruptcy</u>, <u>Insolvency</u>, <u>Etc</u>. Borrower becomes insolvent or generally fails to pay, or admits in writing its inability or refusal to pay, debts as they become due, or Borrower applies for, consents to, or acquiesces in the appointment of a trustee, receiver or other custodian for itself or any property thereof, or makes a general assignment for the benefit of creditors; or, in the absence of such application, consent or acquiescence, a trustee, receiver or other custodian is appointed for Borrower or for a substantial part of the property of any thereof and is not discharged within thirty (30) days, or any bankruptcy, reorganization, debt arrangement, or other case or proceeding under any bankruptcy or insolvency law, or any dissolution or liquidation proceeding, is commenced in respect of Borrower, and if such case or proceeding is not commenced by Borrower, it is consented to or acquiesced in by Borrower, or remains undismissed for thirty (30) days; or Borrower takes any action to authorize, or in furtherance of, any of the foregoing.

(v) <u>Judgments</u>. The entry of any final judgment, decree, levy, attachment, garnishment or other process, or the filing of any lien against Borrower which is not fully covered by insurance.

(vi) <u>Collateral Impairment</u>. The entry of any judgment, decree, levy, attachment, garnishment or other process, or the filing of any lien against, any of the Collateral or any collateral under a separate security agreement securing any of the Secured Liabilities and such judgment or other process shall not have been, within thirty (30) days from the entry thereof, (A) bonded over to the satisfaction of Subordinated Lender and appealed, (B) vacated, or (C) discharged, or the loss, theft, destruction, seizure or forfeiture, or the occurrence of any deterioration or impairment of any of the Collateral or any of the collateral under any security agreement securing any of the Secured Liabilities, or any decline or depreciation in the value or market price thereof (whether actual or reasonably anticipated), which causes the Collateral in the sole opinion of Subordinated Lender acting in good faith, to become unsatisfactory as to value or character, or which causes Subordinated Lender to reasonably believe that it is insecure and that the likelihood for repayment of the Secured Liabilities is or will soon be impaired, time being of the essence. The cause of such deterioration, impairment, decline or depreciation shall include, but is not limited to, the failure by Borrower to do any act deemed necessary by Subordinated Lender to preserve and maintain the value and collectability of the Collateral.

(b) If a Default exists Subordinated Lender shall immediately notify Senior Lender in writing, then at the election of Subordinated Lender, subject to the Intercreditor Agreement and the rights of the Senior Lender, and without further demand or notice of any kind, Subordinated Lender may declare all of the Secured Liabilities to be immediately due and payable and exercise from time to time any rights and remedies available to Subordinated Lender under the laws of the State of Illinois in order to collect the Secured Liabilities. Subject to the Intercreditor Agreement, Borrower shall, in such event, and if Subordinated Lender so requests, assemble the Collateral, at the expense of Borrower, at a convenient place designated by Subordinated Lender. At any sale held pursuant hereto, Subordinated Lender shall be authorized to bid in the amount of the Secured Liabilities, or so much thereof as Subordinated Lender, in its reasonable discretion, shall deem appropriate, at such sale. Subordinated Lender shall not be liable nor accountable to Borrower if less than the entire amount of the Secured Liabilities shall be so bid. Borrower shall pay all expenses incurred by Subordinated Lender in the collection of such indebtedness, including reasonable attorneys' fees and legal expenses, and in the repair of any real estate or other property to which any of the Collateral may be affixed. If any notification of intended disposition of any of the Collateral is required by law, such notification shall be deemed commercially reasonable and proper if given at least ten (10) days before such disposition. Any proceeds of the disposition of any of the Collateral may be applied by Subordinated Lender to the payment of the reasonable expenses of retaking, holding, preparing for sale and selling the Collateral, including reasonable attorneys' fees and legal expenses, and any balance of such proceeds may be applied by Subordinated Lender toward the payment of such of the indebtedness, and in such order of application, as Subordinated Le

- (c) No delay or omission on the part of Subordinated Lender in the exercise of any right or remedy shall operate as a waiver thereof. The remedies available to Subordinated Lender under this Agreement shall be exercisable in any combination whatsoever and shall be in addition to, and exercisable in any combination, any and all remedies available by operation of law and under the Subordinated Note.
- 7. <u>Waiver</u>. No delay on Subordinated Lender's part in exercising any power of sale, lien, option or other right hereunder, and no notice or demand which may be given to or made upon Borrower by Subordinated Lender with respect to any power of sale, lien, option or other right hereunder, shall constitute a waiver thereof, or limit or impair Subordinated Lender's right to take any action or to exercise any power of sale, lien, option, or any other right hereunder, without notice or demand, or prejudice Subordinated Lender's rights as against Borrower in any respect.
- 8. <u>Assignment</u>. Borrower shall not assign or transfer this Agreement, either voluntarily, by operation of law, by merger or stock sale or otherwise, without the prior written consent of Subordinated Lender.
- 9. <u>Termination</u>. Upon the indefeasible payment in full of all Secured Liabilities Subordinated Lender shall release the security interest granted to Subordinated Lender pursuant to this Agreement and, except as otherwise provided herein, all of Borrower's obligations hereunder shall at such time terminate.
- 10. <u>Lien Absolute</u>. All rights of Subordinated Lender hereunder, and all obligations of Borrower hereunder, shall be absolute and unconditional irrespective of:
- (a) any lack of validity or enforceability of any of the Subordinated Note or any other agreement or instrument governing or evidencing any Secured Liabilities;
- (b) any change in the time, manner or place of payment of, or in any other term of, all or any part of the Secured Liabilities, or any other amendment or waiver of or any consent to any departure from any of the Subordinated Note or any other agreement or instrument governing or evidencing any Secured Liabilities;

- (c) any exchange, release or non-perfection of any other collateral, or any release or amendment or waiver of or consent to departure from any guaranty, for all or any of the Secured Liabilities; or
 - (d) any other circumstance which might otherwise constitute a defense available to, or a discharge of, Borrower.
- 11. Release. Borrower consents and agrees that Subordinated Lender may at any time, or from time to time, in its discretion (a) renew, extend or change the time of payment, and/or the manner, place or terms of payment of all or any part of the Secured Liabilities and (b) exchange, release and/or surrender all or any of the Collateral, or any part thereof, by whomsoever deposited, which is now or may hereafter be held by Subordinated Lender in connection with all or any of the Secured Liabilities, all in such manner and upon such terms as Subordinated Lender may deem proper, and without notice to or further assent from Borrower, it being hereby agreed that Borrower shall be and remains bound under this Agreement, irrespective of the value or condition of any of the Collateral, and notwithstanding any such change, exchange, settlement, compromise, surrender, release, renewal or extension, and notwithstanding also that the Secured Liabilities may, at any time, exceed the aggregate principal amount thereof set forth in the Subordinated Note, or any other agreement governing any Secured Liabilities. Borrower hereby waives notice of acceptance of this Agreement, and also presentment, demand, protest and notice of dishonor of any and all of the Secured Liabilities, and promptness in commencing suit against any party hereto or liable hereon, and, except as otherwise provided herein, in giving any notice to or of making any claim or demand hereunder upon Borrower. No act or omission of any kind on Subordinated Lender's part shall in any event affect or impair this Agreement unless such act or omission constitutes the willful misconduct of Subordinated Lender or any of its agents.
- 12. <u>Reinstatement</u>. This Agreement shall remain in full force and effect and continue to be effective should any petition be filed by or against Borrower for liquidation or reorganization, should Borrower become insolvent or make an assignment for the benefit of creditors or should a receiver or trustee be appointed for all or any significant part of Borrower's assets, and shall continue to be effective or be reinstated, as the case may be, if at any time payment and performance of the Secured Liabilities, or any part thereof, is, pursuant to applicable law, rescinded or reduced in amount, or must otherwise be restored or returned by any obligee of the Secured Liabilities, whether as a "voidable preference," "fraudulent conveyance" or otherwise, all as though such payment or performance had not been made. In the event that any payment, or any part thereof, is rescinded, reduced, restored or returned, the Secured Liabilities shall be reinstated and deemed reduced only by such amount paid and not so rescinded, reduced, restored or returned.
- 13. <u>Supplemental Reports</u>. Borrower shall immediately upon receipt thereof, provide to Subordinated Lender copies of any reports submitted by Borrower to the Senior Lender pursuant to the Senior Loan Agreement or related agreements.

14. <u>Waiver of Claims</u>. Borrower acknowledges, agrees and affirms that Borrower possesses no claims, defenses, offsets, recoupment or counterclaims of any kind or nature against Subordinated Lender or with respect to the enforcement of any of the Subordinated Note, as amended or modified hereby (collectively, the "<u>Claims</u>"). Borrower further acknowledges and agrees that it has no knowledge of any facts that would or might give rise to any Claims. If facts now exist which would or could give rise to any Claim against Subordinated Lender or with respect to the enforcement of any of the Subordinated Note, as amended or modified hereby, Borrower hereby unconditionally, irrevocably and unequivocally waives and fully releases any and all such Claims as if such Claims were the subject of a lawsuit, adjudicated to final judgment from which no appeal could be taken and therein dismissed with prejudice.

15. Miscellaneous.

- (a) Subordinated Lender may execute any of its duties hereunder by or through agents or employees and shall be entitled to the advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to its duties hereunder.
- (b) Borrower agrees to promptly reimburse Subordinated Lender for actual out-of-pocket expenses, including, without limitation, reasonable counsel fees, incurred by Subordinated Lender or the Sellers in connection with the enforcement of Subordinated Lender's rights under this Agreement.
- (c) Neither Subordinated Lender nor any of its managers, members, officers, directors, employees, agents or counsel shall be liable for any action lawfully taken or omitted to be taken by it or them hereunder or in connection herewith, except for its or their own gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (d) THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE BINDING UPON BORROWER AND ITS SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL INURE TO THE BENEFIT OF, AND BE ENFORCEABLE BY, SUBORDINATED LENDER, AND ITS SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS, AND SHALL BE GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH, THE INTERNAL LAWS IN EFFECT IN THE STATE OF DELAWARE WITHOUT GIVING EFFECT TO PRINCIPLES OF CONFLICT OF LAWS, AND NONE OF THE TERMS OR PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE WAIVED, ALTERED, MODIFIED OR AMENDED EXCEPT IN WRITING DULY SIGNED FOR AND ON BEHALF OF SUBORDINATED LENDER AND BORROWER.
- 16. <u>Severability</u>. If for any reason any provision or provisions hereof are determined to be invalid and contrary to any existing or future law, such invalidity shall not impair or affect the operation of those portions of this Agreement which are valid.
- 17. <u>Notice</u>. All notices, requests, demands and other communications between the parties required or permitted to be given hereunder shall be given in the manner set forth in the Purchase Agreement.

- 18. <u>Section Titles</u>. The Section titles contained in this Agreement are and shall be without substantive meaning or content of any kind whatsoever and are not a part of the agreement between the parties hereto.
- 19. WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL. SUBORDINATED LENDER AND BORROWER, AFTER CONSULTING OR HAVING HAD THE OPPORTUNITY TO CONSULT WITH COUNSEL, EACH KNOWINGLY, VOLUNTARILY AND INTENTIONALLY WAIVE IRREVOCABLY, ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING TO ENFORCE OR DEFEND ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT, THE SUBORDINATED NOTE, ANY OF THE OTHER OBLIGATIONS, THE COLLATERAL, OR ANY AMENDMENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR AGREEMENT DELIVERED OR WHICH MAY IN THE FUTURE BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR THEREWITH OR ARISING FROM ANY LENDING RELATIONSHIP EXISTING IN CONNECTION WITH ANY OF THE FOREGOING, OR ANY COURSE OF CONDUCT OR COURSE OF DEALING IN WHICH SUBORDINATED LENDER AND BORROWER ARE ADVERSE PARTIES, AND EACH AGREES THAT ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY. Except as prohibited by law, Borrower waives any right which it may have to claim or recover in any litigation referred to in the preceding sentence any special, exemplary, punitive or consequential damages or any damages other than, or in addition to, actual damages. Borrower (i) certifies that neither Subordinated Lender nor any representative, agent or attorney of Subordinated Lender has represented, expressly or otherwise, that Subordinated Lender would not, in the event of litigation, seek to enforce the foregoing waivers, and (ii) acknowledges that, in entering into this Agreement and the Subordinated Note, Subordinated Lender is relying upon, among other things, the waivers and certifications contained in this Section.
- 20. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and electronically, which shall, collectively and separately, constitute one agreement.

[Signature Page Follows]

BORROWER:

NXT-ID, INC.

By:
Name:
Title:

LOGICMARK, LLC

By:
Name:
Title:

SUBORDINATED LENDER:

LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC, solely in its capacity as Seller Representative

By:
Name:
Title:

By:
Name:
Title:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Agreement has been duly executed as of the date first written above.

[Signature Page to Subordinated Security Agreement]

LOAN AND SECURITY AGREEMENT

Dated as of July 25, 2016

among

EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P.,

as Agent,

the Lenders from time to time party hereto,

NXT-ID, INC.,

as Borrower,

and the other parties hereto as Loan Party Obligors

TABLE OF CONTENTS

			Page
1	DEFI	NITIONS.	1
	1.1.	Certain Defined Terms.	1
	1.2.	Accounting Terms and Determinations.	16
	1.3.	Other Definitional Provisions and References.	17
2	LOA	NS.	18
	2.4	A consist of T consis	10
	2.1.	Amount of Loans	18
	2.2. 2.3.	Protective Advances Notice of Powerving Manney of Dovelving Loop Powerving	18 18
	2.3.	Notice of Borrowing; Manner of Revolving Loan Borrowing Extension Option	19
	2.5.	Repayment	19
	2.6.	Mandatory Prepayments / Voluntary Termination	19
	2.7.	Obligations Unconditional	20
	2.8.	Reversal of Payments	20
	2.0.	Neversul of Luyments	20
3	INTE	REST AND FEES; LOAN ACCOUNT.	21
	3.1.	Interest	21
	3.2.	Fees	21
	3.3.	Computation of Interest and Fees	21
	3.4.	Loan Account; Monthly Accountings	21
	3.5.	Further Obligations; Maximum Lawful Rate	21
4	CONI	DITIONS PRECEDENT.	22
	4.1.	Conditions to Initial Loans	22
	4.2.	Conditions to all Loans	23
5	COLI	ATERAL.	23
	5.1.	Grant of Security Interest	23
	5.2.	Possessory Collateral	24
	5.3.	Further Assurances	24
	5.4.	UCC Financing Statements	24
•	CEDI	TAIN DROUGONG DECARRING ACCOUNTS INVENTED BY COLLECTIONS AND ARRESTONS OF DAYS (ENTER	25
6	CERI	AIN PROVISIONS REGARDING ACCOUNTS, INVENTORY, COLLECTIONS AND APPLICATIONS OF PAYMENTS.	25
	6.1.	Lock Boxes and Blocked Accounts	25
	6.2.		25
	6.3.	Application of Payments Notification; Verification	26
	6.4.	Power of Attorney.	26
	6.5.	Disputes	27
	6.6.	Invoices	28
	6.7.	Inventory.	28
	J.,,		_0
7	REPR	ESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.	28
	7.1.	Existence and Authority	28
	7.2.	Names; Trade Names and Styles	29
	7.3.	Title to Collateral; Third Party Locations; Permitted Liens	29
	7.4.	Accounts and Chattel Paper	29

	7.5.	Electronic Chattel Paper	29
	7.6.	Capitalization; Investment Property	30
	7.7.	Commercial Tort Claims	31
	7.8.	Jurisdiction of Organization; Location of Collateral	31
	7.9.	Financial Statements and Reports; Solvency	32
	7.10.	Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions	32
	7.11.	Compliance with Laws; Intellectual Property; Licenses.	33
	7.12.	Litigation	34
	7.13.	Use of Proceeds	34
	7.14.	Insurance	34
	7.15.	Financial, Collateral and Other Reporting / Notices	35
	7.16.	Litigation Cooperation	37
	7.17.	Maintenance of Collateral, Etc	37
	7.18.	Material Contracts	37
	7.19.	No Default	37
	7.20.	No Material Adverse Change	37
	7.21.	Full Disclosure	37
	7.22.	Sensitive Payments	38
	7.23.	Access to Collateral, Books and Records	38
	7.24.	Appraisals	38
	7.25.	Closing Date Acquisition	38
8	NEGA	TIVE COVENANTS	38
9	FINAN	NCIAL COVENANTS	40
	9.1.	Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio	40
	9.2.	Minimum EBITDA	41
10	RELE	ASE, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY.	41
	10.1.	Release	41
	10.2.	Limitation of Liability	41
	10.3.	Indemnity	41
11	EVEN	TS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.	41
	11.1.	Events of Default	41
	11.2.	Remedies with Respect to Lending Commitments/Acceleration, Etc	44
	11.3.	Remedies with Respect to Collateral	44
12	LOAN	GUARANTY.	49
	40.4		40
	12.1.	Guaranty	49
	12.2.	Guaranty of Payment	49
	12.3.	No Discharge or Diminishment of Loan Guaranty.	49
	12.4.	Defenses Waived	50
	12.5.	Rights of Subrogation	50
	12.6.	Reinstatement; Stay of Acceleration	50
	12.7.	Information	50
	12.8.	Termination	51
	12.9.	Maximum Liability	51
	12.10.	Contribution	51
	12.11.	Liability Cumulative	52

13	PAYM	ENTS FREE OF TAXES; OBLIGATION TO WITHHOLD; PAYMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF TAXES.	52
14	AGEN	T.	54
	14.1.	Appointment of Agent.	54
	14.2.	Nature of Duties of Agent.	54
	14.3.	Lack of Reliance on Agent.	54
	14.4.	Certain Rights of Agent.	55
	14.5.	Reliance by Agent.	55
	14.6.	Indemnification of Agent.	55
	14.7.	Agent in its Individual Capacity.	55
	14.8.	Holders of Notes.	55
	14.9.	Successor Agent.	56
	14.10.	Collateral Matters.	56
	14.11.	Actions with Respect to Defaults.	57
	14.12.	Delivery of Information.	57
	14.13.	Demand.	58
	14.14.	Notice of Default.	58
	14.15.	Intercreditor Matters.	58
15	SETTI	LEMENTS, DISTRIBUTIONS AND APPORTIONMENT OF PAYMENTS.	58
16	GENE	RAL PROVISIONS.	59
	16.1.	Notices.	59
	16.2.	Severability	60
	16.3.	Integration	60
	16.4.	Waivers	60
	16.5.	Amendments.	61
	16.6.	Time of Essence	62
	16.7.	Expenses, Fee and Costs Reimbursement	62
	16.8.	Benefit of Agreement; Assignments.	62
	16.9.	Headings; Construction	65
	16.10.	.	65
	16.11.		65
	16.12.	GOVERNING LAW	65
	16.13.	CONSENT TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS	66
		Publication	66
	16.15.	Confidentiality	66
Perfecti	ion Certif	ficate	
Annex	I Co	ommitments	
Annex		gent's Bank	
Annex		eporting	
Exhibit		orm of Notice of Borrowing	
Exhibit		losing Checklist	
Exhibit		orm of Compliance Certificate	
Exhibit		orm of Borrowing Base Certificate	
Evhibit		esignment and Acceptance	

Loan and Security Agreement

This Loan and Security Agreement (as it may be amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, this "Agreement") is entered into on July 25, 2016 among NXT-ID, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower"), each of the parties signatory hereto as a Loan Party Obligor (as defined herein), each of the parties signatory hereto from time to time as Lenders ("Lenders"), and EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., ("ExWorks") as agent (in such capacity "Agent") for the Lenders. The Schedules and Exhibits to this Agreement are an integral part of this Agreement and are incorporated herein by reference.

WHEREAS, Borrower and the Loan Party Obligors desire to borrow from Lenders up to Fifteen Million Dollars (\$15,000,000), and Lenders are willing to make certain loans and to extend credit to Borrower and the Loan Party Obligors of up to such amount upon the terms and conditions set forth herein;

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms and conditions contained herein, and of any loans or extensions of credit heretofore, now or hereafter made to or for the benefit of Borrower and the other Loan Party Obligors by Agent and Lenders, and for other consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, Borrower, the other Loan Party Obligors, Agent and Lenders hereby agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS.

1.1. Certain Defined Terms.

Unless otherwise defined herein, the following terms are used herein as defined in the UCC: Accounts, Account Debtor, Certificated Security, Chattel Paper, Commercial Tort Claims, Deposit Accounts, Documents, Electronic Chattel Paper, Equipment, Farm Products, Fixtures, General Intangibles, Goods, Health-Care-Insurance Receivables, Instruments, Inventory, Letter-of-Credit Rights, Proceeds, Securities Accounts, Supporting Obligations and Tangible Chattel Paper.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

"Accounts Advance Rate" means 90%; provided, that if Dilution exceeds 5%, Agent may, at its option, (A) reduce such advance rate by the number of full or partial percentage points comprising such excess or (B) establish a Reserve on account of such excess (the "Dilution Reserve").

"Advance Rates" means, collectively, the Accounts Advance Rate, the Intellectual Property Advance Rate and the Inventory Advance Rate.

"Affiliate" means, with respect to any Person, any other Person in control of, controlled by, or under common control with the first Person, and any other Person who has a substantial interest, direct or indirect, in the first Person or any of its Affiliates, including, any officer or director of the first Person or any of its Affiliates; **provided**, that neither Agent nor any Lender nor any of any of their Affiliates shall be deemed an "Affiliate" of Borrower for any purposes of this Agreement. For the purpose of this definition, a "substantial interest" shall mean the direct or indirect legal or beneficial ownership of more than ten (10%) percent of any class of equity or similar interest.

"Agent" has the meaning given such term in the preamble hereto, and such term shall include Agent's successors and assigns.

"Agreement" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Bankruptcy Code" means the United States Bankruptcy Code (11 U.S.C. § 101 et seq.).

"Blocked Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1.

"Borrower" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement.

"Borrowing Base" means, as of any date of determination, the Dollar Equivalent amount as of such date of determination of (a) the aggregate amount of Eligible Accounts multiplied by the Accounts Advance Rate, <u>plus</u> (b) the fair market value of Eligible Intellectual Property multiplied by the Intellectual Property Advance Rate, <u>plus</u> (c) the lower of cost or market value of Eligible Inventory multiplied by the Inventory Advance Rate and <u>minus</u> (d) all Reserves which Agent has established pursuant to Section 2.1(b) (including those to be established in connection with any requested Revolving Loan).

"Business Day" means a day other than a Saturday or Sunday or any other day on which Agent or banks in Illinois are authorized or required by law to close.

"Business" means conducting the business of mobile commerce, primarily through the application of secure digital payment technologies, biometric access control applications, and Department of Defense contracting, in the manner in which it is being conducted by the Loan Party Obligors on the Closing Date.

"Capital Expenditures" means all expenditures which, in accordance with GAAP, would be required to be capitalized and shown on the consolidated balance sheet of Borrower, but excluding expenditures made in connection with the acquisition, replacement, substitution or restoration of assets to the extent financed (a) from insurance proceeds (or other similar recoveries) paid on account of the loss of or damage to the assets being replaced or restored or (b) with cash awards of compensation arising from the taking by eminent domain or condemnation of the assets being replaced.

"Capitalized Lease" means any lease which is or should be capitalized on the balance sheet of the lessee thereunder in accordance with GAAP.

"Change of Control" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1(l).

"Closing Date" means July 25, 2016.

"Closing Date Acquisition" means the acquisition by Borrower of all of the outstanding equity interest of Logicmark on the Closing Date pursuant to the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement.

"Closing Date Acquisition Agreement" means that certain Interest Purchase Agreement dated as of May 17, 2016 by and among Borrower, Logicmark, Sellers and Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC as "Seller Representative" thereunder, as amended by that certain First Amendment to Interest Purchase Agreement and Warrants, dated July 7, 2016.

"Closing Date Preferred Equity Documents" means the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of Borrower with the terms and conditions set forth in that certain Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock of NXT-ID, Inc., to be filed with the Delaware Secretary of State on the Closing Date in the form previously delivered to Agent.

"Closing Date Equity Issuance" means the issuance of 4,500,000 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock by Borrower on the Closing Date pursuant to the Closing Date Preferred Equity Documents.

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Collateral" means all property and interests in property in or upon which a security interest, mortgage, pledge or other Lien is granted pursuant to this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, including all of the property of each Loan Party Obligor described in Section 5.1.

"Collections" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1.

"Compliance Certificate" means a compliance certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit C hereto to be signed by the Chief Financial Officer or President of Borrower.

"Confidential Information" means confidential information that any Loan Party furnishes to the Agent and/or Lenders pursuant to any Loan Document concerning any Loan Party's business, but does not include any such information once such information has become, or if such information is, generally available to the public or available to Agent or any Lender (or other applicable Person) from a source other than the Loan Parties which is not, to the Agent's or such Lender's knowledge, bound by any confidentiality agreement in respect thereof.

"Continuing Director" means (a) any member of the board of directors who was a director (or comparable manager) of Borrower on the Closing Date, and (b) any individual who becomes a member of the board of directors after the Closing Date if such individual was approved, appointed or nominated for election to the board of directors by a majority of the Continuing Directors.

"Control Agreement" means a control agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, executed and delivered by a Loan Party Obligor, Agent, and the applicable securities intermediary (with respect to a Securities Account) or bank (with respect to a Deposit Account) or issuer (with respect to uncertificated securities) which grants Agent "control" (as defined in the UCC) over such Securities Account, Deposit Account or uncertificated securities, as the case may be, sufficient to perfect Agent's Lien over such Securities Account, Deposit Account or uncertificated securities.

"Default" means any event which with notice or passage of time, or both, would constitute an Event of Default.

"Default Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.1.

"Defaulting Lender" means any Lender that (a) for so long as such failure shall exist, has failed to make any Revolving Loan or other credit extension or payment that such Lender is required to make pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, or (b)(i) has admitted in writing that it is insolvent or (ii) has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment (unless, in the case of any Lender referred to in this clause (b), Borrower and Agent are reasonably satisfied that such Lender intends, and has the financial wherewithal and all approvals required to enable it, to continue to perform its obligations hereunder as a Lender).

"*Dilution*" means, as of any date of determination, a percentage, based upon the experience of the immediately prior six months, that is the result of dividing the Dollar Equivalent amount of (a) bad debt write-downs, discounts, advertising allowances, credits, or other dilutive items with respect to Borrower's Accounts during such period by (b) Borrower's billings with respect to Accounts during such period.

"Dilution Reserve" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Accounts Advance Rate.

"Disqualified Equity Interests" means any equity interests that, by their terms (or by the terms of any security or other equity interest into which they are convertible or for which they are exchangeable) or upon the happening of any event or condition, (a) mature or are mandatorily redeemable (other than solely for other equity interests that would not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise (except as a result of a change of control or asset sale, so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Obligations and the termination of all of Agent's and Lenders' commitments to extend Revolving Loans or any other credit accommodation under the Loan Documents), (b) are redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (except as a result of a change of control or asset sale, so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Obligations and the termination of all of Agent's and Lenders' commitments to extend Revolving Loans or any other credit accommodation under the Loan Documents), in whole or in part, (c) provide for scheduled mandatory payments of dividends in cash or (d) are or become convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or any other equity interests that would constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, in each case, prior to the date that is 181 days after the Scheduled Maturity Date at any time in effect.

"*Disregarded Domestic Subsidiary*" means a Subsidiary that (i) is treated as a disregarded entity for U.S. federal income tax purposes and (ii) holds no properties other than equity (and a de minimis amount of other assets related thereto) in one or more Foreign Subsidiaries.

"Dollar Equivalent" means, at any time, (a) as to any amount denominated in Dollars, the amount thereof at such time, and (b) as to any amount denominated in a currency other than Dollars, the equivalent amount in Dollars as determined by Agent at such time that such amount could be converted into Dollars by Agent according to prevailing exchange rates selected by Agent.

"Dollars" or "\$" means United States Dollars.

"*EBITDA*" means, for the applicable period, for the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis, the sum of Net Income, <u>plus</u> in each case, to the extent deducted in the calculation of such Net Income, and without duplication, (a) Interest Expense, <u>plus</u> (b) taxes on income, whether paid, payable or accrued, <u>plus</u> (c) depreciation expense, <u>plus</u> (d) amortization expense, <u>plus</u> (e) non-cash stock-based employee compensation expense.

"Eligible Account" means, at any time of determination, an Account owned by a Loan Party Obligor which satisfies the general criteria set forth below and which is otherwise acceptable to Agent in its Permitted Discretion; provided, that Agent may, in its Permitted Discretion, change the general criteria for acceptability of Eligible Accounts and shall notify Borrower of such change promptly thereafter. An Account shall be deemed to meet the current general criteria if:

(i) neither the Account Debtor nor any of its Affiliates is an Affiliate, creditor or supplier of any Loan Party;

- (ii) it does not remain unpaid more than the earlier to occur of (A) ninety (90) days after the original invoice date or (B) sixty (60) days after the original invoice due;
- (iii) the Account Debtor or its Affiliates are not past due (or past any of applicable dates referenced in clause (ii) above) on other Accounts owing to all Loan Party Obligors comprising more than 25% of all of the Accounts owing to all Loan Party Obligors by such Account Debtor or its Affiliates;
 - (iv) [intentionally omitted];
- (v) no covenant, representation or warranty contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document with respect to such Account (including any of the representations set forth in Section 7.4) has been breached;
 - (vi) the Account is not subject to any contra relationship, counterclaim, dispute or set-off;
- (vii) other than with respect Accounts owing by LG Corporation and its subsidiaries, the Account Debtor's chief executive office or principal place of business is located in the United States, unless (x)(A) the sale is fully backed by a letter of credit, guaranty or acceptance acceptable to Agent in its sole discretion and, if backed by a letter of credit, such letter of credit has been issued or confirmed by a bank satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion, is sufficient to cover such Account and, if required by Agent, the original of such letter of credit has been delivered to Agent or Agent's agent and the issuer thereof notified of the assignment of the proceeds of such letter of credit to Agent or (B) such Account is subject to credit insurance payable to Agent issued by an insurer and on terms, conditions and in an amount acceptable to Agent in its sole discretion and (y) Agent has consented in writing to the inclusion of such Account as an Eligible Account in its sole discretion;
 - (viii) it is payable solely in Dollars;
- (ix) it is absolutely owing to the applicable Loan Party Obligor and does not arise from a sale on a bill-and-hold, guarantied sale, sale-or-return, sale-on-approval, consignment, retainage or any other repurchase or return basis or consist of progress billings;
 - (x) Agent shall have verified the Account in a manner satisfactory to Agent;
- (xi) the Account Debtor is not the United States of America or any state or political subdivision (or any department, agency or instrumentality thereof), unless the applicable Loan Party Obligor has complied with the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940 (31 U.S.C. §203 et seq.) or other applicable similar state or local law in a manner satisfactory to Agent;
- (xii) it is at all times subject to Agent's duly perfected, first-priority security interest and to no other Lien that is not a Permitted Lien, and the goods giving rise to such Account (A) were not, at the time of sale, subject to any Lien except Permitted Liens and (B) have been sold by the applicable Loan Party Obligor to the Account Debtor in the ordinary course of the applicable Loan Party Obligor's business and delivered to and accepted by the Account Debtor, or the services giving rise to such Account have been performed by the applicable Loan Party Obligor and accepted by the Account Debtor in the ordinary course of the applicable Loan Party Obligor's business;

- (xiii) the Account is not evidenced by Chattel Paper or an Instrument of any kind (unless such Chattel Paper or Instrument is delivered to Agent in accordance with Section 5.2) and has not been reduced to judgment;
- (xiv) the Account Debtor's total indebtedness to all Loan Party Obligors does not exceed the amount of any credit limit established by the Loan Party Obligors or Agent and the Account Debtor is otherwise deemed to be creditworthy by Agent; *provided*, that Accounts which are deemed to be ineligible solely by reason of this clause (xiv) shall be considered Eligible Accounts to the extent the amount of such Accounts does not exceed the lower of such credit limits;
- (xv) there are no facts or circumstances existing, or which could reasonably be anticipated to occur, which might result in any adverse change in the Account Debtor's financial condition or impair or delay the collectability of all or any portion of such Account;
- (xvi) Agent has been furnished with all documents and other information pertaining to such Account which Agent has requested, or which the Loan Party Obligors are obligated to deliver to Agent, pursuant to this Agreement;
- (xvii) the applicable Loan Party Obligor has not made an agreement with the Account Debtor to extend the time of payment thereof beyond the time periods set forth in clause (ii) above;
- (xviii) the applicable Loan Party Obligor has not posted a surety or other bond in respect of the contract under which such Account arose; and
- (xix) the Account Debtor is not subject to any proceeding seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to it or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar applicable law.
- "Eligible Intellectual Property" means, at any time of determination, United States registered Intellectual Property owned by the Loan Party Obligors which is included in the most recent appraisal of the Intellectual Property of the Loan Party Obligors received by Agent in form and substance acceptable to Agent, that complies with each of the representations and warranties respecting Intellectual Property made in the Loan Documents and which is otherwise acceptable to Agent in its Permitted Discretion. It is understood and agreed that on the Closing Date, and unless and until Agent obtains a more recent appraisal, the amount of Eligible Intellectual Property shall be deemed to be \$26,300,000, minus the amount of any mandatory prepayments required to be made pursuant to Section 2.6(a) as a result of the disposition or other loss of any Eligible Intellectual Property.

"Eligible Inventory" means, at any time of determination, finished goods Inventory (other than packaging materials and supplies) owned by any Loan Party Obligor which satisfies the general criteria set forth below and which is otherwise acceptable to Agent in its Permitted Discretion; provided, that Agent may, in its Permitted Discretion, change the general criteria for acceptability of Eligible Inventory and shall notify Borrower of such change promptly thereafter. Inventory shall be deemed to meet the current general criteria if:

- (i) it consists of finished goods but not raw materials or work-in-progress;
- (ii) it is in good, new and saleable condition;

- (iii) it is not slow-moving, obsolete, damaged, contaminated, unmerchantable, returned, rejected, discontinued or repossessed;
- (iv) it is not in the possession of a processor, consignee or bailee, or located on premises leased or subleased to Borrower, or on premises subject to a mortgage in favor of a Person other than Agent, unless such processor, consignee, bailee or mortgagee or the lessor or sublessor of such premises, as the case may be, has executed and delivered all documentation which Agent shall require to evidence the subordination or other limitation or extinguishment of such Person's rights with respect to such Inventory and Agent's right to gain access thereto; *provided*, that, at the election of Agent in its sole discretion, this clause (iv) may be waived with respect to Inventory located on a premises for which Agent has established a rent or other similar Reserve satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion);
 - (v) it does not consist of fabricated parts, consigned items, supplies or packaging;
 - (vi) it meets all standards imposed by any Governmental Authority;
- (vii) it conforms in all respects to any covenants, warranties and representations set forth in this Agreement and each other Loan Document:
 - (viii) it is at all times subject to Agent's duly perfected, first priority security interest and no other Lien except a Permitted Lien;
- (ix) it is not purchased or manufactured pursuant to a license agreement that is not assignable to each of Agent and its transferees; and
- (x) it is situated at a Collateral location listed in Section 1(c) or 1(d) of the Perfection Certificate or other location of which Agent has been notified as required by Section 7.8, in each case which location must be in the continental United States.

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 and all rules, regulations and orders promulgated thereunder.

"ERISA Affiliate" means any trade or business (whether or not incorporated) under common control with a Loan Party within the meaning of Section 414(b) or (c) of the Code (and Sections 414(m) and (o) of the Code for purposes of provisions relating to Section 412 of the Code and Section 302 of ERISA).

"ERISA Event" means: (a) a Reportable Event with respect to a Pension Plan; (b) the withdrawal of any Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate from a Pension Plan subject to Section 4063 of ERISA during a plan year in which such entity was a "substantial employer" as defined in Section 4001(a)(2) of ERISA or a cessation of operations that is treated as such a withdrawal under Section 4062(e) of ERISA; (c) a complete or partial withdrawal by a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate from a Multiemployer Plan or notification that a Multiemployer Plan is in reorganization; (d) the filing of a notice of intent to terminate, the treatment of a Pension Plan amendment as a termination under Section 4041 or 4041A of ERISA; (e) the institution by the PBGC of proceedings to terminate a Pension Plan; (f) any event or condition which constitutes grounds under Section 4042 of ERISA for the termination of, or the appointment of a trustee to administer, any Pension Plan; (g) the determination that any Pension Plan is considered an at-risk plan or a plan in endangered or critical status within the meaning of Sections 430, 431 and 432 of the Code or Sections 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA; or (h) the imposition of any liability under Title IV of ERISA, other than for PBGC premiums due but not delinquent under Section 4007 of ERISA, upon a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate.

"Event of Default" has the meaning set forth in Section 11.1.

"Excess Availability" means the amount, as determined by Agent, calculated at any date, equal to the difference of (a) the lesser of (i) the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount, minus Reserves against the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount, and (ii) the Borrowing Base minus Reserves against the Borrowing Base, and minus (b) the outstanding balance of all Revolving Loans.

"Excluded Property" means each of the following: (i) any permit, lease, license, contract or other agreement (or any equipment owned by any Loan Party Obligor that is subject to a purchase money Lien or a Capitalized Lease that is permitted pursuant to this Agreement) to which any Loan Party Obligor is a party, which permit, lease, license, contract or other agreement (and in the case of any such equipment, the contract or other agreement in which the purchase money Lien is granted or the applicable Capitalized Lease) prohibits the creation by such Loan Party Obligor of a Lien thereon, but only, in each case, to the extent, and for so long as, such prohibition is not removed, terminated or rendered unenforceable or otherwise deemed ineffective by the UCC (including Sections 9-406, 9-407, 9-408 or 9-409 thereof) or any other applicable law and with respect to any such equipment, for so long as the Indebtedness secured by the applicable Lien or the applicable Capitalized Lease has not been repaid in full, (ii) any intent-to-use trademark or service mark application if granting such Lien or the exercise of Agent's remedies under the Loan Documents would result in an assignment of such application to Agent that would be deemed to invalidate, void, cancel or abandon such application; provided, that the foregoing exclusion shall in no way be construed to include an amendment to allege use or statement of use and (iii) any voting stock (within the meaning of Treasury Regulations § 1.956-2(c)(2)) in excess of 65% of the outstanding voting stock of any Foreign Subsidiary or Disregarded Domestic Subsidiary which, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, is not required to guaranty the Obligations. For the avoidance of doubt, any and all proceeds, products, substitutions or replacements of any property described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above).

"Excluded Taxes" means any of the following Taxes imposed on or with respect to a Recipient or required to be withheld or deducted from a payment to a Recipient: (a) Taxes imposed on or measured by net income (however denominated), franchise Taxes, and branch profits Taxes, in each case, imposed as a result of such Recipient being organized under the laws of, or having its principal office or, in the case of a Lender, its lending office located in, the jurisdiction imposing such Tax (or any political subdivision thereof); (b) in the case of a Non-U.S. Recipient (as defined in Section 13(e)), U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed on amounts payable to or for the account of such Non-U.S. Recipient with respect to an applicable interest in a Revolving Loan or commitment pursuant to a law in effect on the date on which Non-U.S. Recipient becomes a party to this Agreement or acquires a participation, except in each case to the extent that, pursuant to Section 13 amounts with respect to such Taxes were payable either to such Non-U.S. Recipient assignor (or the Lender granting such participation) immediately before such assignment or grant of participation; (c) United States federal withholding Taxes that would not have been imposed but for such Recipient's failure to comply with Section 13(e) (except where the failure to comply with Section 13(e) was the result of a change in law, ruling, regulation, treaty, directive, or interpretation thereof by a Governmental Authority after the date the Recipient became a party to this Agreement or a Participant) and (d) any U.S. federal withholding Taxes imposed pursuant to FATCA.

"Existing Preferred Equity Documents" means the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of Borrower with the terms and conditions set forth in that certain Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock of NXT-ID, Inc. filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on April 5, 2016, file number 5106921, as amended by that certain Certificate of Amendment filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware on June 30, 2016, file number 5106921, as further amended by that certain Certificate of Amendment to be filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware on the Closing Date, in the form previously delivered to Agent.

"Extraordinary Receipts" means any cash or cash equivalents received by or paid to or for the account of any Loan Party not in the ordinary course of business, including amounts received in respect of foreign, United States, state or local tax refunds, purchase price adjustments, indemnification payments and pension plan reversions.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code, as of the date of this Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with) and any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof.

"Fee Letter" means that certain letter agreement regarding fees dated as of the Closing Date between ExWorks and Borrower.

"FIRREA" means the Financial Institutions Reform, Recovery and Enforcement Act of 1989, as amended.

"Fiscal Year" means the fiscal year of Borrower which ends on December 31 of each year.

"Fixed Charges" means, for the period in question, on a consolidated basis, the sum of (a) all principal payments scheduled or required to be made during or with respect to such period in respect of Indebtedness of the Loan Parties, <u>plus</u> (b) all Interest Expense of the Loan Parties for such period paid or required to be paid in cash during such period, <u>plus</u> (c) all taxes of the Loan Parties paid or required to be paid for such period and <u>plus</u> (d) all cash distributions, dividends, redemptions and other cash payments made or required to be made during such period with respect to equity securities issued by any Loan Party.

"Foreign Subsidiary" means any Subsidiary that is not incorporated or organized under the laws of a State within the United States of America or the District of Columbia, and that is a "controlled foreign corporation" within the meaning of Section 957 of the Code with respect to which a Loan Party is a "U.S. shareholder" within the meaning of Section 951(b) of the Code. Unless the context indicates otherwise, references to a Foreign Subsidiary shall be deemed to refer to a Foreign Subsidiary of Borrower.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles set forth from time to time in the opinions and pronouncements of the Accounting Principles Board and the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and statements and pronouncements of the Financial Accounting Standards Board (or agencies with similar functions of comparable stature and authority within the United States accounting profession) which are applicable to the circumstances as of the date of determination, in each case consistently applied.

"Governing Documents" means, with respect to any Person, the certificate of incorporation, articles of incorporation, certificate of formation, certificate of limited partnership, by-laws, operating agreement, limited liability company agreement, limited partnership agreement or other similar governance document of such Person.

"Governmental Authority" means the government of the United States of America or any other nation, or of any political subdivision thereof, whether state or local, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of or pertaining to government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Guaranty" or "Guarantied", as applied to any Indebtedness, liability or other obligation, means (a) a guaranty, directly or indirectly, in any manner, including by way of endorsement (other than endorsements of negotiable instruments for collection in the ordinary course of business), of any part or all of such Indebtedness, liability or obligation and (b) an agreement, contingent or otherwise, and whether or not constituting a guaranty, assuring, or intended to assure, the payment or performance (or payment of damages in the event of non-performance) of any part or all of such Indebtedness, liability or obligation by any means (including the purchase of securities or obligations, the purchase or sale of property or services or the supplying of funds).

"Indebtedness" means (without duplication), with respect to any Person, (a) all obligations or liabilities, contingent or otherwise, for borrowed money, (b) all obligations represented by promissory notes, bonds, debentures or the like, or on which interest charges are customarily paid, (c) all liabilities secured by any Lien on property owned or acquired, whether or not such liability shall have been assumed, (d) all obligations of such Person under conditional sale or other title-retention agreements relating to property or assets purchased by such Person, (e) all obligations of such Person issued or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (excluding trade payables which are not ninety days past the invoice date incurred in the ordinary course of business, but including the maximum potential amount payable under any earn-out or similar obligations), (f) all Capitalized Leases of such Person, (g) all obligations (contingent or otherwise) of such Person as an account party or applicant in respect of letters of credit and bankers' acceptances or in respect of financial or other hedging obligations, (h) all equity interests issued by such Person subject to repurchase or redemption at any time on or prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date, other than voluntary repurchases or redemptions that are at the sole option of such Person or repurchase or redemptions payable solely in common equity interests of Borrower or preferred equity interests of Borrower that do not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, (i) all principal outstanding under any synthetic lease, off-balance sheet loan or similar financing product and (j) all Guaranties, endorsements (other than for collection in the ordinary course of business) and other contingent obligations in respect of the obligations of others.

"Indemnified Taxes" means (a) Taxes, other than Excluded Taxes, imposed on or with respect to any payment made by or on account of any obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document and (b) to the extent not otherwise described in clause (a), Other Taxes.

"Intellectual Property" means the collective reference to all rights, priorities and privileges relating to intellectual property, whether arising under United States, multinational or foreign laws or otherwise, including copyrights, copyright licenses, patents, patent licenses, trademarks and trademark licenses and all rights to sue at law or in equity for any infringement or other impairment thereof, including the right to receive all proceeds and damages therefrom

"Intellectual Property Advance Rate" means 75%.

"Interest Expense" means, for the applicable period, for the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis, total interest expense (including interest attributable to Capitalized Leases in accordance with GAAP) and fees with respect to outstanding Indebtedness.

"Inventory Advance Rate" means 75%.

"Investment Affiliate" means any fund or investment vehicle that (a) is organized by a Person for the purpose of making equity or debt investments in one or more companies and (b) is controlled by, or under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition "control" means the power to direct or cause the direction of management and policies of a Person, whether by contract or otherwise.

"Investment Property" means the collective reference to (a) all "investment property" as such term is defined in Section 9-102 of the UCC, (b) all "financial assets" as such term is defined in Section 8-102(a)(9) of the UCC and (c) whether or not constituting "investment property" as so defined, all Pledged Equity.

"Issuers" means the collective reference to each issuer of Investment Property.

"Judgment Currency" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.3(b).

"Lender" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to this Agreement, and such term shall include each Lenders' respective successors and assigns.

"*Lien*" means any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, charge, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, easement, lien (statutory or other), security interest or other security arrangement and any other preference, priority, or preferential arrangement in the nature of a security interest of any kind or nature whatsoever, including any conditional sale contract or other title-retention agreement, the interest of a lessor under a capital lease and any synthetic or other financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing.

"Loan Account" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.4.

"Loan Documents" means, collectively, this Agreement and all promissory notes, guaranties, security agreements, mortgages, certificates, landlord's agreements, Control Agreements, the Fee Letter, any Subordination Agreements, and all other agreements, documents and instruments now or hereafter executed or delivered by Borrower, any Loan Party, or any Other Obligor in connection with, or to evidence the transactions contemplated by, this Agreement.

"Loan Guaranty" means Section 12.

"Loan Party" means, individually, Borrower, or any Subsidiary; and "Loan Parties" means, collectively, Borrower and all Subsidiaries.

"Loan Party Obligor" means, individually, Borrower or any Obligor that is a Loan Party; and "Loan Party Obligors" means, collectively, Borrower and each Loan Party Obligor.

"Lock Box" has the meaning set forth in Section 6.1.

"Logicmark" means Logicmark, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company

"Logicmark Earnout" mean the obligations of Borrower, pursuant to Section 2(h) of the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement, to make any "Earn-Out Payment", as such term is defined in the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement.

"Logicmark Equity Documents" means the documents, agreements, certificates and other instruments entered into or delivered by Borrower in connection with the Logicmark Equity Issuance, in each case in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent.

"Logicmark Equity Issuance" means the issuance common equity interests of Borrower or preferred equity interests of Borrower that do not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, in each case after the Closing Date for the sole purpose of substantially concurrent repayment of the Logicmark Seller Note or the Logicmark Earnout.

"Logicmark Security Agreement" means that certain Subordinated Security Agreement dated as of the Closing Date between Borrower, Logicmark and Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC, in its capacity as Seller Representative, regarding the Logicmark Seller Note.

"Logicmark Seller Note" means that certain Secured Subordinated Promissory Note issued on the Closing Date by Borrower to Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC as "Seller Representative" in the original principal amount of \$2,500,000.

"Logicmark Subordination Agreement" means that certain letter agreement dated as of the Closing Date regarding the subordination of the Logicmark Earnout, the Logicmark Seller Note and the Logicmark Security Agreement by and among Sellers and Borrower and acknowledged and agreed to by Agent.

"Material Adverse Effect" means any event, act, omission, condition or circumstance which, which individually or in the aggregate, has or could reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on (a) the business, operations, prospects, properties, assets or condition, financial or otherwise, of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor, as applicable, (b) the ability of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor, as applicable, to perform any of its obligations under any of the Loan Documents or (c) the validity or enforceability of, or Agents' and Lenders' rights and remedies under, any of the Loan Documents.

"Material Contract" means has the meaning set forth in Section 7.18.

"*Maturity Date*" means the Scheduled Maturity Date (or, if earlier, the Termination Date), or such earlier date as the Obligations may be accelerated in accordance with the terms of this Agreement (including pursuant to Section 11.2).

"Maximum Lawful Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.5.

"Maximum Liability" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.9.

"Maximum Revolving Facility Amount" means \$15,000,000.

"*Multiemployer Plan*" means any employee benefit plan of the type described in Section 4001(a)(3) of ERISA, to which a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate makes or is obligated to make contributions, or during the preceding five plan years, has made or been obligated to make contributions.

"Net Income" means, for the applicable period, for Borrower individually or for the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis, as applicable, the net income (or loss) of Borrower individually or of the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis, as applicable, for such period, excluding any gains or non-cash losses from dispositions, any extraordinary gains or extraordinary non-cash losses and any gains or non-cash losses from discontinued operations, in each case of Borrower individually or of the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis, as applicable, for such period.

"Non-Paying Guarantor" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.10.

"Non-U.S. Recipient" has the meaning set forth in Section 13(e)(ii).

"Notice of Borrowing" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.3.

"Obligations" means all present and future Revolving Loans, advances, debts, liabilities, fees, expenses, obligations, guaranties, covenants, duties and indebtedness at any time owing by Borrower or any Loan Party Obligor to Agent or any Lender, evidenced by this Agreement, any other Loan Document or otherwise in connection herewith or therewith, whether arising from an extension of credit, guaranty, indemnification or otherwise, whether direct or indirect (including those acquired by assignment), whether absolute or contingent, whether due or to become due and whether arising before or after the commencement of a proceeding under the Bankruptcy Code or any similar statute.

"*Obligor*" means any guarantor, endorser, acceptor, surety or other Person liable on, or with respect to, any of the Obligations or who is the owner of any property which is security for any of the Obligations.

"Other Obligor" means any Obligor other than any Loan Party Obligor.

"Other Taxes" means all present or future stamp, court or documentary, property, excise, intangible, recording, filing or similar Taxes that arise from any payment made under, from the execution, delivery, performance, enforcement or registration of, from the receipt or perfection of a security interest under, or otherwise with respect to, any Loan Document.

"Participant" has the meaning set forth in Section 16.10.

"Paying Guarantor" has the meaning set forth in Section 12.10.

"PBGC" means the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation.

"Pension Act" means the Pension Protection Act of 2006.

"Pension Funding Rules" means the rules of the Code and ERISA regarding minimum required contributions (including any installment payment thereof) to Pension Plans and Multiemployer Plans and set forth in, with respect to plan years ending prior to the effective date of the Pension Act, Section 412 of the Code and Section 302 of ERISA, each as in effect prior to the Pension Act and, thereafter, Section 412, 430, 431, 432 and 436 of the Code and Sections 302, 303, 304 and 305 of ERISA, and any sections of the Code or ERISA related thereto that are enacted after the date of this Agreement.

"*Pension Plan*" means any employee pension benefit plan (including a Multiple Employer Plan or a Multiemployer Plan) that is maintained or is contributed to by a Loan Party and any ERISA Affiliate and is either covered by Title IV of ERISA or is subject to the minimum funding standards under Section 412 of the Code.

"*Permitted Discretion*" means a determination made by Agent in the exercise of reasonable (from the perspective of an asset-based secured lender) business judgment.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means: (a) the Obligations; (b) the Indebtedness existing on the date hereof described in Section 6 of the Perfection Certificate; in each case along with extensions, refinancings, modifications, amendments and restatements thereof; provided, that (i) the principal amount thereof is not increased, (ii) if such Indebtedness is subordinated to any or all of the Obligations, the applicable subordination terms shall not be modified without the prior written consent of Agent and (iii) the terms thereof are not modified to impose more burdensome terms upon any Loan Party; (c) subject in each case to the Logicmark Subordination Agreement, the Logicmark Earnout and the Logicmark Seller Note; (d) capitalized leases and purchasemoney Indebtedness secured by Permitted Liens in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$50,000 at any time outstanding; and (e) Indebtedness incurred as a result of endorsing negotiable instruments received in the ordinary course of business.

"Permitted Liens" means (a) purchase-money security interests in specific items of Equipment securing Permitted Indebtedness described under clause (c) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness; (b) liens for taxes, fees, assessments, or other governmental charges or levies, either not delinquent or being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings (which proceedings have the effect of preventing the enforcement of such lien) for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained provided the same have no priority over any of Agent's security interests; (c) liens of warehousemen, materialmen, mechanics, carriers, or other similar liens arising in the ordinary course of business and securing obligations which are not delinquent or are being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings (which proceedings have the effect of preventing the enforcement of such lien) for which adequate reserves in accordance with GAAP are being maintained; (d) liens which constitute banker's liens, rights of set-off, or similar rights as to deposit accounts or other funds maintained with a bank or other financial institution (but only to the extent such banker's liens, rights of set-off or other rights are in respect of customary service charges relative to such deposit accounts and other funds, and not in respect of any loans or other extensions of credit by such bank or other financial institution to any Loan Party); (e) cash deposits or pledges to secure the payment of worker's compensation, unemployment insurance, or other social security benefits or obligations, public or statutory obligations, surety or appeal bonds, bid or performance bonds, or other obligations of a like nature incurred in the ordinary course of business; and (f) subject to the Logicmark Subordination Agreement, liens on assets of Borrower and Logicmark in each case solely to secure the Logicmark Earnout and the Logicmark Seller Note pursuant to the Logicmark Security Agreement.

"*Person*" means any individual, sole proprietorship, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust, unincorporated organization, association, corporation, government or any agency or political division thereof, or any other entity.

"*Plan*" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA (including a Pension Plan) maintained for employees of any Loan Party or any such plan to which any Loan Party (or with respect to any plan subject to Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 or Title IV of ERISA, any ERISA Affiliate) is required to contribute on behalf of any of its employees.

"Pledged Equity" means the equity interests listed on Sections 1(f) and 1(g) of the Perfection Certificate, together with any other equity interests, certificates, options, or rights or instruments of any nature whatsoever in respect of the equity interests of any Person that may be issued or granted to, or held by, any Loan Party Obligor while this Agreement is in effect, and including, to the extent attributable to, or otherwise related to, such pledged equity interests, all of such Loan Party Obligor's (a) interests in the profits and losses of each Issuer, (b) rights and interests to receive distributions of each Issuer's assets and properties and (c) rights and interests, if any, to participate in the management or each Issuer related to such pledged equity interests.

"Prepayment Event" means: (a) any sale (other than sales of inventory in the ordinary course of business), transfer or other disposition (including pursuant to a sale and leaseback transaction) of any property or asset of any Loan Party Obligor; (b) any casualty or other insured damage to, or any taking under power of eminent domain or by condemnation or similar proceeding of, any property or asset of any of any Loan Party Obligor; (c) the issuance by any Loan Party to any Person (other than issuances to Borrower by another Loan Party) of any equity interests after the Closing Date, or the receipt by any Loan Party of any capital contribution from any Person (other than from another Loan Party) after the Closing Date, in all cases with respect to this clause (c) excluding the Logicmark Equity Issuance so long as the payment of the Logicmark Earnout or Logicmark Seller Note made with the proceeds thereof is permitted pursuant to the Logicmark Subordination Agreement; (d) the incurrence by any Loan Party of any Indebtedness not permitted by this Agreement; and (e) the receipt by any Loan Party of any Extraordinary Receipts.

"Pro Rata Share" means, with respect to any Lender, the fraction (expressed as a percentage) the numerator of which is such Lender's portion of the Revolving Commitment (provided, that if the Revolving Commitment has terminated, the numerator shall be the sum of such Lender's portion of the outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Loan), in each case as set forth in Annex I to this Agreement (as adjusted in accordance with this Agreement or as a result of an assignment pursuant to an Assignment and Acceptance), and the denominator of which is the aggregate Revolving Commitment of all Lenders (provided, that if the Revolving Commitment has been terminated, the denominator shall be the sum of the aggregate amount of the outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Loans).

"Protective Advances" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.2.

"Qualified Cash" means, as of any date of determination, the amount of immediately available unencumbered cash on hand of Borrower that is in a Deposit Account that is maintained by a branch office of the bank or securities intermediary located within the United States and subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Agent.

"*Recipient*" means Agent, any Lender, Participant, or any other recipient of any payment to be made by or on account of any Obligation of any Loan Party under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, as applicable.

"*Register*" has the meaning set forth in Section 16.9(a).

"Released Parties" has the meaning set forth in Section 10.1.

"Replacement Lender" has the meaning given such term in Section 16.8(j).

"Reportable Event" means any of the events set forth in Section 4043(c) of ERISA, other than events for which the thirty day notice period has been waived.

"*Required Lenders*" means Lenders holding more than fifty percent (50%) of the Revolving Commitment (or if the Revolving Commitment has been terminated, Lenders holding more than fifty percent (50%) of the then aggregate outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Loans.

"Reserves" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(b).

"Restricted Accounts" means Deposit Accounts (a) established and used (and at all times will be used) solely for the purpose of paying current payroll obligations of Loan Parties (and which do not (and will not at any time) contain any deposits other than those necessary to fund current payroll), in each case in the ordinary course of business, or (b) maintained (and at all times will be maintained) solely in connection with an employee benefit plan, but solely to the extent that all funds on deposit therein are solely held for the benefit of, and owned by, employees (and will continue to be so held and owned) pursuant to such plan.

- "Revolving Commitment" has the meaning given such term in Section 2.1(a).
- "Revolving Loans" has the meaning set forth in Section 2.1(a).
- "Scheduled Maturity Date" means July 25, 2017, as such date may be extended pursuant to Section 2.9.
- "Securities Act" means the Securities of Act of 1933, as amended.
- "*Sellers*" means, collectively, Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Gottlieb Family, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company, Ben Cornett, Kevin O'Connor and Generation3 Partners I, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company.
 - "Stated Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 3.5.
- "Subordinated Debt" means, collectively, any Indebtedness of any Loan Party Obligor that is subordinated to the Obligations and that has been approved by Agent in its reasonable judgment.
- "Subordinated Debt Documents" means, collectively, any and all agreements, documents and instruments executed and delivered thereunder or in connection therewith, or in connection with any Subordinated Debt, each as amended, modified, supplemented or restated, except to the extent prohibited by the terms of this Agreement or the applicable Subordination Agreement.
- "Subordination Agreement" means, collectively, any subordination agreement or subordination provisions relating to any Subordinated Debt.
- "Subsidiary" means any corporation or other entity of which a Person owns, directly or indirectly, through one or more intermediaries, more than 50% of the capital stock or other equity interest at the time of determination. Unless the context indicates otherwise, references to a Subsidiary shall be deemed to refer to a Subsidiary of Borrower.
- "*Taxes*" means all present or future taxes, levies, imposts, duties, deductions, withholdings (including backup withholding), assessments, fees or other charges imposed by any Governmental Authority, including any interest, additions to tax or penalties applicable thereto.
- "*Termination Date*" means the date on which all of the Obligations have been paid in full in cash and all of Agent's and Lenders' commitments under this Agreement and under each of the other Loan Documents have been terminated.
- "UCC" means, at any given time, the Uniform Commercial Code as adopted and in effect at such time in the State of Illinois or other applicable jurisdiction.

1.2. Accounting Terms and Determinations.

Unless otherwise specified herein, all accounting terms used herein shall be interpreted, all accounting determinations hereunder (including determinations made pursuant to the exhibits hereto) shall be made, and all financial statements required to be delivered hereunder shall be prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP consistently applied. If at any time any change in GAAP would affect the computation of any financial ratio or financial requirement set forth in any Loan Document, and either Borrower or Agent shall so request, Agent and Borrower shall negotiate in good faith to amend such ratio or requirement to preserve the original intent thereof in light of such change in GAAP; **provided** that, until so amended, (a) such ratio or requirement shall continue to be computed in accordance with GAAP prior to such change therein and (b) Borrower shall provide to Agent financial statements and other documents required under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents which include a reconciliation between calculations of such ratio or requirement made before and after giving effect to such change in GAAP. Notwithstanding any other provision contained herein, all terms of an accounting or financial nature used herein shall be construed, and all computations of amounts and ratios referred to herein shall be made, without giving effect to any election under Statement of Financial Accounting Standards 159 (Codification of Accounting Standards 825-10) to value any Indebtedness or other liabilities of any Loan Party at "**fair value**", as defined therein.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the paragraph above or the definitions of Capital Expenditures or Capitalized Leases, in the event of a change in GAAP after the Closing Date requiring all leases to be capitalized, only those leases (assuming for purposes of this paragraph that they were in existence on the Closing Date) that would constitute Capitalized Leases on the Closing Date shall be considered Capitalized Leases (and all other such leases shall constitute operating leases) and all calculations and deliverables under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall be made in accordance therewith (other than the financial statements delivered pursuant to this Agreement; *provided* that all such financial statements delivered to Agent in accordance with the terms of this Agreement after the date of such change in GAAP shall contain a schedule showing the adjustments necessary to reconcile such financial statements with GAAP as in effect immediately prior to such change).

1.3. Other Definitional Provisions and References.

References in this Agreement to "Articles", "Sections", "Annexes", "Exhibits" or "Schedules" shall be to Articles, Sections, Annexes, Exhibits or Schedules of or to this Agreement unless otherwise specifically provided. Any term defined herein may be used in the singular or plural. "Include", "includes" and "including" shall be deemed to be followed by "without limitation". "Or" shall be construed to mean "and/or". Except as otherwise specified or limited herein, references to any Person include the successors and assigns of such Person. References "from" or "through" any date mean, unless otherwise specified, "from and including" or "through and including", respectively. Unless otherwise specified herein, the settlement of all payments and fundings hereunder between or among the parties hereto shall be made in lawful money of the United States and in immediately available funds. Time is of the essence for each performance obligation of the Loan Parties under this Agreement and each Loan Document. All amounts used for purposes of financial calculations required to be made herein shall be without duplication. References to any statute or act shall include all related current regulations and all amendments and any successor statutes, acts and regulations. References to any agreement, instrument or document (a) shall include all schedules, exhibits, annexes and other attachments thereto and (b) shall be construed as referring to such agreement, instrument or other document as from time to time amended, amended and restated, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified (subject to any restrictions on such amendments, restatements, supplements or modifications set forth herein or in any other Loan Document). The words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties, including cash, securities, accounts and contract rights. Unless otherwise specified herein Dollar (\$) baskets set forth in the representations and wa

2. LOANS.

2.1. Amount of Loans.

- (a) **Revolving Loans.** Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Lender severally, and not jointly, shall, in accordance with its Pro Rata Share, from time to time prior to the Maturity Date, at Borrower's request, make revolving loans to Borrower ("Revolving Loans"); provided, that after giving effect to each such Revolving Loan, the sum of the outstanding balance of all Revolving Loans will not exceed the lesser of (x) the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount and (y) the Borrowing Base (such commitment being referred to herein as the "Revolving Commitment"). All Revolving Loans shall be made in and repayable in Dollars. The failure of a Defaulting Lender to fund its Pro Rata Share of a Revolving Loan (or its ratable share of any other credit extension or payment) required hereunder shall not relieve any other Lender of its obligation to fund its Pro Rata Share of such Revolving Loan (or, as applicable, its ratable share of such other credit extension or payment), but neither any other Lender nor Agent shall be responsible for the failure of any Defaulting Lender to fund its Pro Rata Share of any Revolving Loan (or its ratable share of any other credit extension or payment) required hereunder.
- (b) **Reserves**. Agent may, with or without notice to Borrower (provided, that Agent shall endeavor to give prompt notice thereof to Borrower), from time to time establish and revise reserves against the Borrowing Base and the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount in such amounts and of such types as Agent deems appropriate in its sole discretion ("*Reserves*") to reflect (i) events, conditions, contingencies or risks which affect or may affect (A) the Collateral or its value, or the security interests and other rights of Agent and Lenders in the Collateral or (B) the assets, business or prospects of Borrower or any Loan Party Obligor (including the Dilution Reserve), (ii) Agent's good faith concern that any Collateral report or financial information furnished by or on behalf of Borrower or any Loan Party Obligor to Agent or any Lender is or may have been incomplete, inaccurate or misleading in any material respect, (iii) any fact or circumstance which Agent determines in good faith constitutes, or could constitute, a Default or Event of Default, or (iv) any other events or circumstances which Agent determines in good faith make the establishment or revision of a Reserve prudent. In no event shall the establishment of a Reserve in respect of a particular actual or contingent liability obligate Agent or any Lender to make advances to pay such liability or otherwise obligate Agent or any Lender with respect thereto.
- **2.2. Protective Advances.** Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, at any time (a) after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or Event of Default or (b) that any of the other applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 4 or otherwise are not satisfied, Agent is authorized by Borrower, from time to time, in Agent's sole discretion, to make such Revolving Loans to, or for the benefit of, Borrower, as Agent in its sole discretion deems necessary or desirable (i) to preserve or protect the Collateral, or any portion thereof, or (ii) to enhance the likelihood of repayment of the Obligations (the Revolving Loans described in this Section 2.2 shall be referred to as "**Protective Advances**") without the consent of any Lender for a period of up to 30 calendar days, so long as Agent has not been instructed by Required Lenders to cease making Protective Advances. Notwithstanding any contrary provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, Agent may disburse the proceeds of any Protective Advance to Borrower or to such other Person(s) as Agent determines in its sole discretion. All Protective Advances shall be payable immediately upon demand.
- **2.3. Notice of Borrowing; Manner of Revolving Loan Borrowing.** Borrower shall request each Revolving Loan by submitting a Notice of Borrowing to Agent substantially in the form of Exhibit A hereto (each such request a "Notice of Borrowing"). Upon receipt of a Notice of Borrowing, Agent shall promptly notify Lenders of such request. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, each Lender shall deliver its Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loan requested in the Notice of Borrowing to Agent, as specified in Section 15. Upon receipt of each Lender's Pro Rata Share of the requested Revolving Loan, Agent shall deliver the proceeds of such Revolving Loan to any account of Borrower as Borrower may specify at a bank acceptable to Agent (provided, that such account must be one identified on Section 3 of the Perfection Certificate and approved by Agent as an account to be used for funding of loan proceeds) by wire transfer of immediately available funds (a) on the same day if the Notice of Borrowing is received by Agent on or before 10:00 a.m. Central Time on a Business Day or (b) on the immediately following Business Day if the Notice of Borrowing is received by Agent after 10:00 a.m. Central Time on a Business Day or on a day that is not a Business Day. Agent shall charge to the Revolving Loan Agent's usual and customary fees for the wire transfer of each Revolving Loan.

2.4. Extension Option. So long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Borrower shall have two annual options to extend the Scheduled Maturity Date by one-year increments. Borrower may exercise such option by delivering written notice (each an "Extension Notice") to Agent of its intent to exercise such extension option, no less than 60 days and no more than 90 days prior to the Scheduled Maturity Date then in effect. Each Extension Notice shall be executed by the chief executive officer or principal financial officer of the Borrower and shall certify that no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date of such Extension Notice. Upon delivery of each Extension Notice, the Scheduled Maturity Date shall be extended to the date that is one year after the Scheduled Maturity Date then in effect. For avoidance of doubt, in no event shall the Scheduled Maturity Date be later than July 25, 2019.

2.5. Repayment.

- (a) **Revolving Loans.** If at any time for any reason whatsoever (including as a result of currency fluctuations), the outstanding balance of all Revolving Loans exceeds the lesser of (x) the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount and (y) the Borrowing Base, then, in each case, Borrower will immediately pay to Agent such amounts as shall cause Borrower to eliminate such excess.
- (b) **Maturity Date Payments.** All remaining outstanding monetary Obligations (including, without limitation, all Revolving Loans and all accrued and unpaid fees described in Section 3.2) shall be payable in full on the Maturity Date.

2.6. Mandatory Prepayments / Voluntary Termination.

- (a) **Certain Mandatory Prepayment Events.** Borrower shall be required to prepay the outstanding principal balance of the Revolving Loans on the date of each and every Prepayment Event (and on any date thereafter on which proceeds pertaining thereto are received by any Loan Party), in each case without any demand or notice from Agent or any other Person, all of which is hereby expressly waived by Borrower, in the amount of 100% of the proceeds (net of documented reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection with the collection of such proceeds, in each case payable to Persons that are not Affiliates of any Loan Party) received by any Loan Party with respect to such Prepayment Event. Prepayments of the Loans made pursuant to this Section 2.6(a) shall be applied in the manner set forth in Section 6.2 (disregarding for such purpose any instruction as to application provided by the Borrower).
- (b) **Voluntary Termination of Loan Facilities.** Borrower may, on at least thirty days prior written notice received by Agent, permanently terminate the Revolving Loan facilities by repaying all of the outstanding Obligations, including, without limitation, all principal, interest and fees with respect to the Revolving Loans. From and after such date of termination, Agent and Lenders shall have no obligation whatsoever to extend any additional Revolving Loans or make available any other extension of credit, and all of its lending commitments hereunder shall be terminated.

2.7. Obligations Unconditional.

(a) The payment and performance of all Obligations shall constitute the absolute and unconditional obligations of each Loan Party Obligor, and shall be independent of any defense or right of set-off, recoupment or counterclaim that any Loan Party Obligor or any other Person might otherwise have against Agent or any Lender or any other Person. All payments required by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall be made in Dollars (unless payment in a different currency is expressly provided otherwise in the applicable Loan Document) and paid free of any deductions or withholdings for any taxes or other amounts and without abatement, diminution or set-off. If any Loan Party Obligor is required by applicable law to make such a deduction or withholding from a payment under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document, such Loan Party Obligor shall pay to Agent such additional amount as shall be necessary to ensure that, after the making of such deduction or withholding, Agent (or the applicable Lender) receives (free from any liability in respect of any such deduction or withholding) a net sum equal to the sum which it would have received and so retained had no such deduction or withholding been made or required to be made. Each Loan Party Obligor shall (a) pay the full amount of any deduction or withholding that it is required to make by law, to the relevant authority within the payment period set by applicable law and (b) promptly after any such payment, deliver to Agent an original (or certified copy) official receipt issued by the relevant authority in respect of the amount withheld or deducted or, if the relevant authority does not issue such official receipts, such other evidence of payment of the amount withheld or deducted as is reasonably acceptable to Agent.

(b) If, at any time and from time to time after the Closing Date (or at any time before or after the Closing Date with respect to (x) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act or (y) Basel III or any similar accord promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any similar authority) and, in each case, all requests, rules, regulations, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith), (a) any change in any existing law, regulation, treaty or directive or in the interpretation or application thereof, (b) any new law, regulation, treaty or directive enacted or application thereof or (c) compliance by Agent or any Lender with any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority, central bank or comparable agency (i) subjects Agent or any Lender to any tax, levy, impost, deduction, assessment, charge or withholding of any kind whatsoever with respect to any Loan Document, or changes the basis of taxation of payments to Agent or any Lender of any amount payable thereunder (except for net income taxes, or franchise taxes imposed in lieu of net income taxes, imposed generally by federal, state, local or other taxing authorities with respect to interest or fees payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document or changes in the rate of tax on the overall net income of Agent or any Lender) or (ii) imposes, modifies or deems applicable any reserve, special deposit or similar requirement against assets of, deposits with or for the account of, or credit extended by Agent or any Lender or (iii) imposes on Agent or any Lender any other condition or increased cost in connection with the transactions contemplated thereby or participations therein, and the result of any of the foregoing is to increase the cost to Agent or any Lender of making or continuing any Revolving Loan or to reduce any amount receivable hereunder or under any other Loan Documents, then, in each such case, Borrower shall promptly pay to Agent or the applicable Lender, when notified to do so by Agent or such Lender, any additional amounts necessary to compensate Agent or such Lender, on an after-tax basis, for such additional cost or reduced amount as determined by Agent or such Lender. Each such notice of additional amounts payable pursuant to this Section 2.7(b) submitted by Agent or any Lender to Borrower shall, absent manifest error, be final, conclusive and binding for all purposes.

(c) This Section 2.7 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Revolving Loans.

2.8. Reversal of Payments. To the extent that any payment or payments made to or received by Agent or any Lender pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside or required to be repaid to any trustee, receiver or other Person under any state, federal or other bankruptcy or other such applicable law, then, to the extent thereof, such amounts (and all Liens, rights and remedies relating thereto) shall be revived as Obligations (secured by all such Liens) and continue in full force and effect under this Agreement and under the other Loan Documents as if such payment or payments had not been received by Agent or such Lender. This Section 2.8 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations.

3. INTEREST AND FEES; LOAN ACCOUNT.

- **3.1. Interest.** All Revolving Loans and other monetary Obligations shall bear interest at a rate of 15% per annum; *provided*, that after the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, all Revolving Loans and other monetary Obligations shall bear interest at a rate per annum equal to four (4) percentage points in excess of the rate otherwise applicable thereto (the "*Default Rate*"). Accrued interest shall be payable (a) on the first day of each month in arrears, (b) upon any prepayment of Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.6(a), (c) upon any prepayment of the Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.6(b), and (d) on the Maturity Date. After the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, all interest shall be payable in cash on demand.
- **3.2. Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Agent each of the fees and other obligations set forth in the Fee Letter on the dates provided therein, which fees are in addition to all fees and other sums payable by Borrower or any other Person to Agent or any Lender under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document and, in each case, are not refundable once paid.
- **3.3. Computation of Interest and Fees**. All interest and fees shall be calculated daily on the outstanding monetary Obligations based on the actual number of days elapsed in a year of 360 days.
- **3.4 Loan Account; Monthly Accountings**. Agent shall maintain a loan account for Borrower reflecting all outstanding Revolving Loans, along with interest accrued thereon and such other items reflected therein (the "Loan Account"), and shall provide Borrower with a monthly accounting reflecting the activity in the Loan Account. Each accounting shall be deemed correct, accurate and binding on Borrower and an account stated (except for reverses and reapplications of payments made and corrections of errors discovered by Agent), unless Borrower notifies Agent in writing to the contrary within thirty days after such account is rendered, describing the nature of any alleged errors or omissions. However, Agent's failure to maintain the Loan Account or to provide any such accounting shall not affect the legality or binding nature of any of the Obligations. Interest, fees and other monetary Obligations due and owing under this Agreement may, in Agent's discretion, be charged to the Loan Account, and will thereafter be deemed to be Revolving Loans and will bear interest at the same rate as other Revolving Loans.
- **3.5. Further Obligations; Maximum Lawful Rate.** With respect to all monetary Obligations for which the interest rate is not otherwise specified herein (whether such Obligations arise hereunder or under any other Loan Document, or otherwise), such Obligations shall bear interest at the rate(s) in effect from time to time with respect to the Revolving Loans and shall be payable upon demand by Agent. In no event shall the interest charged with respect to any Revolving Loan or any other Obligation exceed the maximum amount permitted under applicable law. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary herein or elsewhere, if at any time the rate of interest payable or other amounts hereunder or under any other Loan Document (the "Stated Rate") would exceed the highest rate of interest or other amount permitted under any applicable law to be charged (the "Maximum Lawful Rate"), then for so long as the Maximum Lawful Rate would be so exceeded, the rate of interest and other amounts payable shall be equal to the Maximum Lawful Rate; *provided*, that if at any time thereafter the Stated Rate is less than the Maximum Lawful Rate, Borrower shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, continue to pay interest and such other amounts at the Maximum Lawful Rate until such time as the total interest and other such amounts received is equal to the total interest and other such amounts which would have been received had the Stated Rate been (but for the operation of this provision) the interest rate payable or such other amounts payable. Thereafter, the interest rate and such other amounts payable shall be the Stated Rate unless and until the Stated Rate again would exceed the Maximum Lawful Rate, in which event this provision shall again apply. In no event shall the total interest or other such amounts received by Agent or any Lender exceed the amount which it could lawfully have received had the interest and other such amounts been calculated for the full term hereof at the Maximum Lawful Rate. If, notwithstanding the prior sentence, Agent or any Lender has received interest or other such amounts hereunder in excess of the Maximum Lawful Rate, such excess amount shall be applied to the reduction of the principal balance of the Revolving Loans or to other Obligations (other than interest) payable hereunder, and if no such principal or other Obligations are then outstanding, such excess or part thereof remaining shall be paid to Borrower. In computing interest payable with reference to the Maximum Lawful Rate applicable to Agent or any Lender, such interest shall be calculated at a daily rate equal to the Maximum Lawful Rate divided by the number of days in the year in which such calculation is made.

4. CONDITIONS PRECEDENT.

4.1 Conditions to Initial Loans.

Lenders' obligations to fund the initial Revolving Loans is subject to the following conditions precedent (as well as any other conditions set forth in this Agreement or any other Loan Document), all of which must be satisfied in a manner acceptable to Agent (and as applicable, pursuant to documentation which in each case is in form and substance acceptable to Agent):

- (a) each Loan Party Obligor shall have duly executed and/or delivered, or, as applicable, shall have caused such other applicable Persons to have duly executed and/or delivered to Agent such agreements, instruments, documents, proxies and certificates as Agent may require, including such other agreements, instruments, documents and certificates listed on the closing checklist attached hereto as Exhibit B (other than any such items identified as "Post-Closing Items");
- (b) Agent shall have completed its business and legal due diligence pertaining to the Loan Parties and their respective businesses and assets, with results thereof satisfactory to Agent in its sole discretion;
- (c) Agent's and each Lenders' obligations and commitments under this Agreement shall have been approved by Agent's and such Lender's credit committee;
- (d) Borrower shall have received cash equity contributions prior to the Closing Date in an amount not less than \$4,500,000, and the proceeds of all such equity contributions shall have been used to fund a portion of the consideration payable in connection with the Closing Date Acquisition;
- (e) since December 31, 2015, no event shall have occurred which has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect on any Loan Party, as determined by Agent in its sole discretion, determined in good faith;
- (f) Borrower shall have paid to Agent all fees due on the date hereof (including under the Fee Letter), and shall have paid or reimbursed Agent for all of Agent's costs, charges and expenses incurred through the Closing Date (and in connection herewith, Borrower hereby irrevocably authorizes Agent to charge such fees, costs, charges and expenses as Revolving Loans);

- (g) the Closing Date Acquisition shall have been consummated pursuant to the terms of the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement; and
- (h) on the Closing Date, after giving effect to the initial Revolving Loans to be advanced on the Closing Date, the Closing Date Equity Issuance, the Closing Date Acquisition, and the consummation of the other transactions contemplated to occur on the Closing Date, including the payment of fees and expenses in connection therewith, Borrower shall have unrestricted cash on hand of at least \$1,000,000.
 - **4.2.** Conditions to all Loans. Agent and Lenders shall not be obligated to fund any Revolving Loans, unless the following conditions are satisfied:
- (a) Borrower shall have provided to Agent such information as Agent may require in order to determine the Borrowing Base (including the items set forth in Section 7.15(a), (b) and (c) (as applicable)), as of such borrowing or issue date, after giving effect to such Revolving Loans;
- (b) each of the representations and warranties set forth in this Agreement and in the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all respects as of the date such Revolving Loan is made (or, to the extent any representations or warranties are expressly made solely as of an earlier date, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such earlier date), both before and after giving effect thereto; and
 - (c) no Default or Event of Default shall be in existence, both before and after giving effect thereto.

Each request (or deemed request) by Borrower for funding of a Revolving Loan shall constitute a representation by Borrower that the foregoing conditions are satisfied on the date of such request and on the date of such funding or issuance. As an additional condition to any funding, issuance or grant, Agent shall have received such other information, documents, instruments and agreements as it deems appropriate in connection therewith.

5. COLLATERAL.

5.1. Grant of Security Interest. To secure the full payment and performance of all of the Obligations, each Loan Party Obligor hereby assigns to Agent and grants to Agent, for the benefit of itself and the Lenders, a continuing security interest in all property of each Loan Party Obligor, whether tangible or intangible, real or personal, now or hereafter owned, existing, acquired or arising and wherever now or hereafter located, and whether or not eligible for lending purposes, including: (a) all Accounts and all Goods whose sale, lease or other disposition by any Loan Party Obligor has given rise to Accounts and have been returned to, or repossessed or stopped in transit by, any Loan Party Obligor; (b) all Chattel Paper (including Electronic Chattel Paper), Instruments, Documents, and General Intangibles (including all patents, patent applications, trademarks, trademark applications, trade names, trade secrets, goodwill, copyrights, copyright applications, registrations, licenses, software, franchises, customer lists, tax refund claims, claims against carriers and shippers, guaranty claims, contracts rights, payment intangibles, security interests, security deposits and rights to indemnification); (c) all Inventory; (d) all Goods, including Equipment, Farm Products, Health-Care-Insurance Receivables, vehicles, and Fixtures; (e) all Investment Property, including all rights, privileges, authority, and powers of each Loan Party Obligor as an owner or as a holder of Pledged Equity, including all economic rights, all control rights, authority and powers, and all status rights of each Loan Party Obligor as a member, equity holder or shareholder, as applicable, of each Issuer; (f) all Deposit Accounts, bank accounts, deposits and cash; (g) all Letter-of-Credit Rights; (h) all Commercial Tort Claims listed in Section 2 of the Perfection Certificate; (i) all Supporting Obligations; (j) any other property of any Loan Party Obligor now or hereafter in the possession, custody or control of Agent or any Lender or any Participant or any agent or any parent, Affiliate or Subsidiary of Agent or any Lender or any Participant in the Revolving Loans, for any purpose (whether for safekeeping, deposit, collection, custody, pledge, transmission or otherwise) and (k) all additions and accessions to, substitutions for, and replacements, products and Proceeds of the foregoing property, including proceeds of all insurance policies insuring the foregoing property, and all of each Loan Party Obligor's books and records relating to any of the foregoing and to any Loan Party's business. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the grant of security set forth in this Section 5.1 shall not include any Excluded Property.

- **5.2. Possessory Collateral.** Promptly, but in any event no later than five Business Days after any Loan Party Obligor's receipt of any portion of the Collateral evidenced by an agreement, Instrument or Document, including any Tangible Chattel Paper and any Investment Property consisting of certificated securities, such Loan Party Obligor shall deliver the original thereof to Agent together with an appropriate endorsement or other specific evidence of assignment thereof to Agent (in form and substance acceptable to Agent), for the benefit of Agent and Lenders. If an endorsement or assignment of any such items shall not be made for any reason, Agent is hereby irrevocably authorized, as attorney and agent-in-fact (coupled with an interest) for each Loan Party Obligor, to endorse or assign the same on such Loan Party Obligor's behalf.
- **5.3. Further** Assurances. Each Loan Party Obligor shall, at its own cost and expense, promptly and duly take, execute, acknowledge and deliver (or cause each other applicable Person to take, execute, acknowledge and deliver) all such further acts, documents, agreements and instruments as may from time to time be necessary or desirable or as Agent may (in its Permitted Discretion) from time to time require in order to (a) carry out the intent and purposes of the Loan Documents and the transactions contemplated thereby, (b) establish, create, preserve, protect and perfect a first priority lien (subject only to Permitted Liens) in favor of Agent, for the benefit of Agent and the Lenders, in all real and personal property (wherever located) from time to time owned by the Loan Party Obligors and in all capital stock and other equity from time to time issued by the Loan Parties (including appraisals of real property in compliance with FIRREA), (c) cause each Subsidiary of Borrower to guaranty all of the Obligations, all pursuant to documentation that is in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent and (d) facilitate the collection of the Collateral. Without limiting the foregoing, each Loan Party Obligor shall, at its own cost and expense, promptly and duly take, execute, acknowledge and deliver (or cause each other applicable Person to take, execute, acknowledge and deliver) to Agent all promissory notes, security agreements, agreements with landlords, mortgagees and processors and other bailees, subordination and intercreditor agreements and other agreements, instruments and documents, in each case in form and substance acceptable to Agent, as Agent may (in its Permitted Discretion) request from time to time to perfect, protect and maintain Agent's security interests in the Collateral, including the required priority thereof, and to fully carry out the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents.
- **5.4. UCC Financing Statements**. Each Loan Party Obligor authorizes Agent to file, transmit or communicate, as applicable, from time to time, Uniform Commercial Code financing statements, along with amendments and modifications thereto, in all filing offices selected by Agent, listing such Loan Party Obligor as the debtor and Agent as the secured party, and describing the collateral covered thereby in such manner as Agent may elect, including using descriptions such as "all personal property of debtor" or "all assets of debtor", or words of similar effect, in each case without such Loan Party Obligor's signature. Each Loan Party Obligor also hereby ratifies its authorization for Agent to have filed, in any filing office, any financing statements filed prior to the date hereof.

6. CERTAIN PROVISIONS REGARDING ACCOUNTS, INVENTORY, COLLECTIONS AND APPLICATIONS OF PAYMENTS.

- 6.1. Lock Boxes and Blocked Accounts. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby represents and warrants that all Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts and all other depositary and other accounts maintained by each Loan Party Obligor as of the Closing Date are described in Section 3 of the Perfection Certificate, which description includes for each such account the name of the Loan Party Obligor maintaining the account, the name of the financial institution at which the account is maintained, the account number and the purpose of the account. After the Closing Date, no Loan Party Obligor shall open any new Deposit Account, Securities Account or any other depositary or other account without the prior written consent of Agent and without updating Section 3 of the Perfection Certificate to reflect such Deposit Account, Securities Account or other account. No Deposit Account, Securities Account or other account of any Loan Party Obligor shall at any time constitute a Restricted Account other than accounts expressly indicated on Section 3 of the Perfection Certificate as being Restricted Accounts (and each Loan Party Obligor hereby represents and warrants that each such account shall at all times meet the requirements set forth in the definition of Restricted Account to qualify as a Restricted Account). On or prior to the date that is 30 days after the Closing Date, each Loan Party Obligor will, at its expense, establish and thereafter maintain (and revise from time to time as Agent may require) procedures acceptable to Agent, in Agent's sole discretion, for the collection of checks, wire transfers and all other proceeds of all of such Loan Party Obligor's Accounts and other Collateral ("Collections"), which shall include (a) directing all Account Debtors to send all Account proceeds directly to a post office box designated by Agent either in the name of such Loan Party Obligor (but as to which Agent has exclusive access) or, at Agent's option, in the name of Agent (a "Lock Box") and (b) depositing all Collections received by such Loan Party Obligor into one or more Deposit Accounts maintained in the name of such Loan Party Obligor (but as to which Agent has exclusive access) or, at Agent's option, in the name of Agent (each, a "Blocked Account"), under an arrangement acceptable to Agent with a depository bank acceptable to Agent, pursuant to which all funds deposited into each Lock Box and Blocked Account are to be transferred to Agent in such manner, and with such frequency, as Agent shall specify. Each Loan Party Obligor agrees, at all times after the 30th day after the Closing Date, to execute, and to cause its depository banks and other institutions with which it maintains Deposit Accounts, Securities Accounts or any other depository or other account to execute such Control Agreements as Agent shall require from time to time in connection with the foregoing, all in form and substance acceptable to Agent.
- **6.2. Application of Payments**. All amounts paid to or received by Agent in respect of monetary Obligations, from whatever source (whether from Borrower or any other Loan Party Obligor pursuant to such other Loan Party Obligor's guaranty of the Obligations, any realization upon any Collateral or otherwise) shall, unless otherwise directed by Borrower with respect to any particular payment (unless an Event of Default shall then be continuing, in which event Agent may disregard Borrower's direction) be applied by Agent to the Obligations in such order as Agent may elect, and absent such election shall be applied as follows:
- (i) **FIRST**, to reimburse Agent for all out-of-pocket costs and expenses, and all indemnified losses, incurred by Agent which are reimbursable to Agent in accordance with this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents;
 - (ii) **SECOND**, to any accrued but unpaid interest on any Protective Advances;
 - (iii) **THIRD**, to the outstanding principal of any Protective Advances;
 - (iv) **FOURTH**, to any accrued but unpaid fees owing to Agent under this Agreement and/or any other Loan Documents;

- (v) **FIFTH**, to any unpaid accrued interest on the Obligations;
- (vi) **SIXTH**, to the outstanding principal of the Revolving Loans; and
- (vii) **SEVENTH**, to the payment of any other outstanding Obligations; and after payment in full in cash of all of the outstanding monetary Obligations, any further amounts paid to or received by Agent in respect of the Obligations (so long as no monetary Obligations are outstanding) shall be paid over to Borrower or such other Person(s) as may be legally entitled thereto.

For purposes of determining the Borrowing Base, such amounts will be credited to the Loan Account and the Collateral balances to which they relate upon Agent's receipt of an advice from Agent's Bank (set on Annex II) that such items have been credited to Agent's account at Agent's Bank (or upon Agent's deposit thereof at Agent's Bank in the case of payments received by Agent in kind), in each case subject to final payment and collection.

6.3. Notification; Verification. Agent or its designee may, from time to time, whether or not a Default or Event of Default has occurred, verify directly with the Account Debtors of the Loan Party Obligors (or by any manner and through any medium Agent considers advisable) the validity, amount and other matters relating to the Accounts and Chattel Paper of the Loan Party Obligors, by means of mail, telephone or otherwise, either in the name of the applicable Loan Party Obligor or Agent or such other name as Agent may choose. Agent or its designee may, from time to time, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default: (a) notify Account Debtors of the Loan Party Obligors that Agent has a security interest in the Accounts of the Loan Party Obligors and direct such Account Debtors to make payment thereof directly to Agent; and (b) demand, collect or enforce payment of any Accounts and Chattel Paper (but without any duty to do so). Each Loan Party Obligor hereby authorizes Account Debtors, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to make payments directly to Agent and to rely on notice from Agent without further inquiry. Agent may on behalf of each Loan Party Obligor endorse all items of payment received by Agent that are payable to such Loan Party Obligor for the purposes described above.

6.4. Power of Attorney.

Without limiting any of Agent's other rights under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, each Loan Party Obligor hereby grants to Agent an irrevocable power of attorney, coupled with an interest, authorizing and permitting Agent (acting through any of its officers, employees, attorneys or agents), at Agent's option but without obligation, with or without notice to such Loan Party Obligor, and at each Loan Party Obligor's expense, to do any or all of the following, in such Loan Party Obligor's name or otherwise:

(a) at any time, whether or not an Event of Default has occurred or is continuing, (i) execute on behalf of such Loan Party Obligor any documents that Agent may, in its sole discretion, deem advisable in order to perfect, protect and maintain Agent's security interests, and priority thereof, in the Collateral and to fully consummate all the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents (including such financing statements and continuation financing statements, and amendments or other modifications thereto, as Agent shall deem necessary or appropriate) and to notify Account Debtors of the Loan Party Obligors in the manner contemplated by Section 6.3, (ii) endorse such Loan Party Obligor's name on all checks and other forms of remittances received by Agent, (iii) pay any sums required on account of such Loan Party Obligor's taxes or to secure the release of any Liens therefor, (iv) pay any amounts necessary to obtain, or maintain in effect, any of the insurance described in Section 7.14, (v) receive and otherwise take control in any manner of any cash or non-cash items of payment or Proceeds of Collateral, (vi) receive, open and dispose of all mail addressed to such Loan Party Obligor at any post office box or lockbox maintained by Agent for such Loan Party Obligor or at any other business premises of Agent and (vii) endorse or assign to Agent on such Loan Party Obligor's behalf any portion of Collateral evidenced by an agreement, Instrument or Document if an endorsement or assignment of any such items is not made by such Loan Party Obligor pursuant to Section 5.2; provided, that, unless Agent determines that the interests of the Agent and/or Lenders could be harmed by waiting for the applicable Loan Party Obligor to act, Agent shall first request that the applicable Loan Party Obligor take the relevant action prior to acting on such Loan Party Obligor's behalf pursuant to the preceding clauses (i), (iii) and (iv); and

(b) at any time, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, (i) execute on behalf of such Loan Party Obligor any document exercising, transferring or assigning any option to purchase, sell or otherwise dispose of or lease (as lessor or lessee) any real or personal property which is part of the Collateral or in which Agent has an interest, (ii) execute on behalf of such Loan Party Obligor any invoices relating to any Accounts, any draft against any Account Debtor, any proof of claim in bankruptcy, any notice of Lien or claim, and any assignment or satisfaction of mechanic's, materialman's or other Lien, (iii) execute on behalf of such Loan Party Obligor any notice to any Account Debtor, (iv) pay, contest or settle any Lien, charge, encumbrance, security interest and adverse claim in or to any of the Collateral, or any judgment based thereon, or otherwise take any action to terminate or discharge the same, (v) grant extensions of time to pay, compromise claims relating to, and settle Accounts, Chattel Paper and General Intangibles for less than face value and execute all releases and other documents in connection therewith, (vi) settle and adjust, and give releases of, any insurance claim that relates to any of the Collateral and obtain payment therefor, (vii) instruct any third party having custody or control of any Collateral or books or records belonging to, or relating to, such Loan Party Obligor to give Agent the same rights of access and other rights with respect thereto as Agent has under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, (viii) change the address for delivery of such Loan Party Obligor's mail, (ix) vote any right or interest with respect to any Investment Property, (x) instruct any Account Debtor to make all payments due to any Loan Party Obligor directly to Agent, and (xi) use any Intellectual Property of such Loan Party Obligor (including any licenses of such Intellectual Property), including but not limited to any labels, patents, trademarks, trade names, URLs, dom

Any and all sums paid, and any and all costs, expenses, liabilities, obligations and reasonable attorneys' fees incurred, by Agent with respect to the foregoing shall be added to and become part of the Obligations, shall be payable on demand, and shall bear interest at a rate equal to the highest interest rate applicable to any of the Obligations. Each Loan Party Obligor agrees that Agent's rights under the foregoing power of attorney and any of Agent's other rights under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents shall not be construed to indicate that Agent is in control of the business, management or properties of any Loan Party Obligor.

6.5. Disputes. Each Loan Party Obligor shall promptly notify Agent of all disputes or claims relating to its Accounts and Chattel Paper with an amount in dispute in excess of \$25,000 or which are otherwise material to such Loan Party Obligor's business. Each Loan Party Obligor agrees that it will not, without Agent's prior written consent, compromise or settle any of its Accounts or Chattel Paper for less than the full amount thereof, grant any extension of time for payment of any of its Accounts or Chattel Paper, release (in whole or in part) any Account Debtor or other person liable for the payment of any of its Accounts or Chattel Paper or grant any credits, discounts, allowances, deductions, return authorizations or the like with respect to any of its Accounts or Chattel Paper; except (unless otherwise directed by Agent during the existence of a Default or an Event of Default) such Loan Party Obligor may take any of such actions in the ordinary course of its business consistent with past practices.

6.6. Invoices. At Agent's request, after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, each Loan Party Obligor will cause all invoices and statements that it sends to Account Debtors or other third parties to be marked, in a manner satisfactory to Agent, to reflect Agent's security interest therein and payment instructions.

6.7. Inventory.

- (a) **Returns.** No Loan Party Obligor will accept returns of any Inventory from any Account Debtor except in the ordinary course of its business. In the event the value of returned Inventory in any one calendar month exceeds \$25,000 (collectively for all Loan Party Obligors), Borrower will immediately notify Agent (which notice shall specify the value of all such returned Inventory, the reasons for such returns, and the locations and the condition of such returned Inventory).
- (b) **Third Party Locations.** No Loan Party Obligor will, without Agent's prior written consent, at any time, store any Inventory with any warehouseman or other third party other than as set forth in Section 1(d) of the Perfection Certificate.
- (c) **Sale on Return, etc.** No Loan Party Obligor will, without Agent's prior written consent, at any time, sell any Inventory on a sale-or-return, guarantied sale, consignment, or other contingent basis.
- (d) **Fair Labor Standards Act.** Each Loan Party Obligor represents, warrants and covenants that, at all times, all of the Inventory of each Loan Party Obligor has been, at all times will be, produced only in accordance with the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938 and all rules, regulations and orders promulgated thereunder.

7. REPRESENTATIONS, WARRANTIES AND AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.

To induce Agent and Lenders to enter into this Agreement, each Loan Party Obligor represents, warrants and covenants as follows (it being understood and agreed that (a) each such representation and warranty (i) will be made as of the date hereof and be deemed remade as of each date on which any Revolving Loan is made (except to the extent any such representation or warranty expressly relates only to any earlier or specified date, in which case such representation or warranty will be made as of such earlier or specified date) and (ii) shall not be affected by any knowledge of, or any investigation by, Agent or any Lender and (b) each such covenant shall continuously apply with respect to all times commencing on the date hereof and continuing until the Termination Date):

7.1. Existence and Authority. Each Loan Party is duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of its jurisdiction of organization (which jurisdiction is identified in Section 1(a) of the Perfection Certificate) and is qualified to do business in each jurisdiction in which the operation of its business requires that it be qualified (which each such jurisdiction is identified in Section 1(a) of the Perfection Certificate). Each Loan Party has all requisite power and authority to own and operate its properties, to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted, to enter into the Loan Documents to which it is a party and to carry out the transactions contemplated thereby. The execution, delivery and performance by each Loan Party Obligor of this Agreement and all of the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party Obligor is a party have been duly and validly authorized, do not violate such Loan Party Obligor's Governing Documents or any law or any agreement or instrument or any court order which is binding upon any Loan Party or its property, do not constitute grounds for acceleration of any Indebtedness or obligation under any agreement or instrument which is binding upon any Loan Party or its property, and do not require the consent of any Person. No Loan Party is required to obtain any government approval, consent, or authorization from, or to file any declaration or statement with, any Governmental Authority in connection with or as a condition to the execution, delivery or performance of any of the Loan Documents. This Agreement and each of the other Loan Documents have been duly executed and delivered by, and are enforceable against, each of the Loan Party Obligors who have signed them, in accordance with their respective terms. Section 1(f) of the Perfection Certificate sets forth the ownership of Borrower's Subsidiaries.

- **7.2.** Names; Trade Names and Styles. The name of each Loan Party Obligor set forth on Section 1(b) of the Perfection Certificate is its correct and complete legal name as of the date hereof, and no Loan Party Obligor has used any other name at any time in the past five years, or at any time will use any other name, in any tax filing made in any jurisdiction. Listed in Section 1(b) of the Perfection Certificate are all prior names used by each Loan Party Obligor at any time in the past five years and all of the present and prior trade names used by any Loan Party Obligor at any time in the past five years. Borrower shall give Agent at least thirty days' prior written notice (and will deliver an updated Section 1(b) of the Perfection Certificate to reflect the same) before it or any other Loan Party Obligor changes its legal name or does business under any other name.
- 7.3. Title to Collateral; Third Party Locations; Permitted Liens. Each Loan Party Obligor has, and at all times will continue to have, good and marketable title to all of the Collateral. The Collateral now is, and at all times will remain, free and clear of any and all Liens, except for Permitted Liens. Agent now has, and will at all times continue to have, a first-priority perfected and enforceable security interest in all of the Collateral, subject only to the Permitted Liens, and each Loan Party Obligor will at all times defend Agent and the Collateral against all claims of others. None of the Collateral which is Equipment is, or will at any time, be affixed to any real property in such a manner, or with such intent, as to become a fixture. Except for leases or subleases as to which Borrower has delivered to Agent a landlord's waiver in form and substance satisfactory to Agent (unless such requirement is waived by Agent, in its sole discretion), no Loan Party Obligor is or will be a lessee or sublease under any real property lease or sublease. Except for warehouses as to which Borrower has delivered to Agent a warehouseman's waiver in form and substance satisfactory to Agent (unless such requirement is waived by Agent, in its sole discretion), no Loan Party Obligor is or will at any time be a bailor of any Goods at any warehouse or otherwise. Prior to causing or permitting any Collateral to at any time be located upon premises in which any third party (including any landlord, warehouseman, or otherwise) has an interest, Borrower shall notify Agent and the applicable Loan Party Obligor shall cause each such third party to execute and deliver to Agent, in form and substance acceptable to Agent (unless such requirement is waived by Agent, in its sole discretion), such waivers, collateral access agreements, and subordinations as Agent shall specify, so as to, among other things, ensure that Agent's rights in the Collateral are, and will at all times continue to be, superior to the rights of any such third party
- **7.4. Accounts and Chattel Paper.** As of each date reported by Borrower, all Accounts which Borrower has then reported to Agent as then being Eligible Accounts comply in all respects with the criteria for eligibility set forth in the definition of Eligible Accounts. All such Accounts, and all Chattel Paper owned by any Loan Party Obligor, are genuine and in all respects what they purport to be, arise out of a completed, bona fide and unconditional and non-contingent sale and delivery of goods or rendition of services by Borrower in the ordinary course of its business and in accordance with the terms and conditions of all purchase orders, contracts or other documents relating thereto, each Account Debtor thereunder had the capacity to contract at the time any contract or other document giving rise to such Accounts and Chattel Paper were executed, and the transactions giving rise to such Accounts and Chattel Paper comply with all applicable laws and governmental rules and regulations.
- **7.5. Electronic Chattel Paper**. To the extent that any Loan Party Obligor obtains or maintains any Electronic Chattel Paper, such Loan Party Obligor shall at all times create, store and assign the record or records comprising the Electronic Chattel Paper in such a manner that (a) a single authoritative copy of the record or records exists which is unique, identifiable and except as otherwise provided below, unalterable, (b) the authoritative copy identifies Agent as the assignee of the record or records, (c) the authoritative copy is communicated to and maintained by Agent or its designated custodian, (d) copies or revisions that add or change an identified assignee of the authoritative copy can only be made with the participation of Agent, (e) each copy of the authoritative copy and any copy of a copy is readily identifiable as a copy that is not the authoritative copy and (f) any revision of the authoritative copy is readily identifiable as an authorized or unauthorized revision.

7.6. Capitalization; Investment Property.

- (a) No Loan Party, directly or indirectly, owns, or shall at any time own, any capital stock or other equity interests of any other Person except as set forth in Sections 1(f) and 1(g) of the Perfection Certificate, which Sections list all Investment Property owned by each Loan Party Obligor.
- (b) None of the Pledged Equity has been issued or otherwise transferred in violation of the Securities Act, or other applicable laws of any jurisdiction to which such issuance or transfer may be subject.
- (c) The Pledged Equity pledged by each Loan Party Obligor hereunder constitutes all of the issued and outstanding equity interests of each Issuer owned by such Loan Party Obligor.
- (d) All of the Pledged Equity has been duly and validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable, and the holders thereof are not entitled to any preemptive, first refusal or other similar rights. There are no outstanding options, warrants or similar agreements, documents, or instruments with respect to any of the Pledged Equity.
- (e) Each Loan Party Obligor shall, at the request of Agent, cause each Issuer to amend or otherwise modify its Governing Documents, books, records, and related agreements, documents and instruments, as applicable, to reflect the rights and interests of Agent hereunder, and to the extent required to enable and empower Agent to exercise and enforce its rights and remedies hereunder in respect of the Pledged Equity and other Investment Property.
- (f) Each Loan Party Obligor will take any and all actions required or requested by Agent, from time to time, to (i) cause Agent to obtain exclusive control of any Investment Property in a manner acceptable to Agent and (ii) obtain from any Issuers and such other Persons as Agent shall specify, for the benefit of Agent, written confirmation of Agent's exclusive control over such Investment Property and take such other actions as Agent may request to perfect Agent's security interest in any Investment Property. For purposes of this Section 7.6, Agent shall have exclusive control of Investment Property if (A) pursuant to Section 5.2, such Investment Property consists of certificated securities and the applicable Loan Party Obligor delivers such certificated securities to Agent (with all appropriate endorsements), (B) such Investment Property consists of uncertificated securities and either (x) the applicable Loan Party Obligor delivers such uncertificated securities to Agent or (y) the Issuer thereof agrees, pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, that it will comply with instructions originated by Agent without further consent by the applicable Loan Party Obligor and (C) such Investment Property consists of security entitlements and either (x) Agent becomes the entitlement holder thereof or (y) the appropriate securities intermediary agrees, pursuant to documentation in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, that it will comply with entitlement orders originated by Agent without further consent by the applicable Loan Party Obligor. Each Loan Party Obligor that is a limited liability company or a partnership hereby represents and warrants that it has not, and at no time will, elect pursuant to the provisions of Section 8-103 of the UCC to provide that its equity interests are securities governed by Article 8 of the UCC.

- (g) No Loan Party owns, or has any present intention of acquiring, any "margin security" or any "margin stock" within the meaning of Regulations T, U or X of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (herein called "margin security" and "margin stock"). None of the proceeds of the Revolving Loans will be used, directly or indirectly, for the purpose of purchasing or carrying, or for the purpose of reducing or retiring any Indebtedness which was originally incurred to purchase or carry, any margin security or margin stock or for any other purpose which might constitute the transactions contemplated hereby a "purpose credit" within the meaning of said Regulations T, U or X, or cause this Agreement to violate any other regulation of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System or the Exchange Act, or any rules or regulations promulgated under such statutes.
- (h) No Loan Party Obligor shall vote to enable, or take any other action to cause or to permit, any Issuer to issue any equity interests of any nature, or to issue any other securities or interests convertible into or granting the right to purchase or exchange for any equity interests of any nature of any Issuer.
- (i) No Loan Party Obligor shall take, or fail to take, any action that would in any manner impair the value or the enforceability of Agent's Lien on any of the Investment Property, or any of Agent's rights or remedies under this Agreement or any other Loan Document with respect to any of the Investment Property.
- (j) In the case of any Loan Party Obligor which is an Issuer, such Issuer agrees that the terms of Section 11.3(g)(iii) shall apply to such Loan Party Obligor with respect to all actions that may be required of it pursuant to such Section 11.3(g)(iii) regarding the Investment Property issued by it.
- **7.7. Commercial Tort Claims**. No Loan Party Obligor has any Commercial Tort Claims pending other than those listed in Section 2 of the Perfection Certificate, and each Loan Party Obligor shall promptly (but in any case no later than five Business Days thereafter) notify Agent in writing upon incurring or otherwise obtaining a Commercial Tort Claim after the date hereof against any third party. Such notice shall constitute such Loan Party Obligor's authorization to amend such Section 2 to add such Commercial Tort Claim and shall automatically be deemed to amend such Section 2 to include such Commercial Tort Claim.
- **7.8. Jurisdiction of Organization; Location of Collateral.** Sections 1(c) and 1(d) of the Perfection Certificate set forth (a) each place of business of each Loan Party Obligor (including its chief executive office), (b) all locations where all Inventory, Equipment, and other Collateral owned by each Loan Party Obligor is kept and (c) whether each such Collateral location and place of business (including each Loan Party Obligor's chief executive office) is owned by a Loan Party or leased (and if leased, specifies the complete name and notice address of each lessor). No Collateral is located outside the United States or in the possession of any lessor, bailee, warehouseman or consignee, except as expressly indicated in Sections 1(c) and 1(d) of the Perfection Certificate. Each Loan Party Obligor will give Agent at least thirty days' prior written notice before changing its jurisdiction of organization, opening any additional place of business, changing its chief executive office or the location of its books and records, or moving any of the Collateral to a location other than one of the locations set forth in Sections 1(c) and 1(d) of the Perfection Certificate, and will execute and deliver all financing statements, landlord waivers, collateral access agreements, mortgages, and all other agreements, instruments and documents which Agent shall require in connection therewith prior to making such change, all in form and substance satisfactory to Agent. Without the prior written consent of Agent, no Loan Party Obligor will at any time change its jurisdiction of organization.

7.9. Financial Statements and Reports; Solvency.

(a) All financial statements delivered to Agent by or on behalf of any Loan Party have been, and at all times will be, prepared in conformity with GAAP and completely and fairly reflect the financial condition of each Loan Party covered thereby, at the times and for the periods therein stated.

(b) As of the date hereof (after giving effect to the Revolving Loans to be made on the date hereof, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby), and as of each other day that any Revolving Loan is made (after giving effect thereto), (i) the fair saleable value of all of the assets and properties of the Loan Parties, individually, exceeds the aggregate liabilities and Indebtedness of such Loan Party, including contingent liabilities, (ii) each Loan Party, individually, is solvent and able to pay its debts as they come due, (iii) each Loan Party, individually, has sufficient capital to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted, (iv) no Loan Party is contemplating either the liquidation of all or any substantial portion of its assets or property, or the filing of any petition under any state, federal, or other bankruptcy or insolvency law and (v) no Loan Party has knowledge of any Person contemplating the filing of any such petition against any Loan Party.

7.10 Tax Returns and Payments; Pension Contributions. Each Loan Party has timely filed all tax returns and reports required by applicable law, has timely paid all applicable Taxes, assessments, deposits and contributions owing by such Loan Party and will timely pay all such items in the future as they became due and payable. Each Loan Party may, however, defer payment of any contested taxes; provided, that such Loan Party (a) in good faith contests its obligation to pay such Taxes by appropriate proceedings promptly and diligently instituted and conducted, (b) notifies Agent in writing of the commencement of, and any material development in, the proceedings, (c) posts bonds or takes any other steps required to keep the contested taxes from becoming a Lien upon any of the Collateral and (d) maintains adequate reserves therefor in conformity with GAAP. No Loan Party is aware of any claims or adjustments proposed for any prior tax years that could result in additional taxes becoming due and payable by any Loan Party. Each Plan is in compliance in all material respects with the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and other applicable laws. Each Plan that is intended to be a qualified plan under Section 401(a) of the Code has received a favorable determination letter or opinion letter from the Internal Revenue Service to the effect that the form of such Plan is qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code and the trust related thereto has been determined by the Internal Revenue Service to be exempt from federal income tax under Section 501(a) of the Code, or an application for such a letter is currently being processed by the Internal Revenue Service. To the best knowledge of each Loan Party, nothing has occurred that would prevent or cause the loss of such tax-qualified status. There are no pending or, to the best knowledge of any Loan Party, threatened claims, actions or lawsuits, or action by any Governmental Authority, with respect to any Plan that could reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate in excess of \$25,000 of any Loan Party. There has been no prohibited transaction or violation of the fiduciary responsibility rules with respect to any Plan that has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate of any Loan Party in excess of \$25,000. No ERISA Event has occurred, and no Loan Party is aware of any fact, event or circumstance that could reasonably be expected to constitute or result in an ERISA Event with respect to any Pension Plan, in each case that could reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate in excess of \$25,000. Each Loan Party and each ERISA Affiliate has met all applicable requirements under the Pension Funding Rules in respect of each Pension Plan, and no waiver of the minimum funding standards under the Pension Funding Rules has been applied for or obtained, in each case except as could not reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate to the Loan Parties in excess of \$25,000. As of the most recent valuation date for any Pension Plan, the funding target attainment percentage (as defined in Section 430(d)(2) of the Code) is 60% or higher and no Loan Party knows of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably be expected to cause the funding target attainment percentage for any such plan to drop below 60% as of the most recent valuation date. No Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate has incurred any liability to the PBGC other than for the payment of premiums, and there are no premium payments which have become due that are unpaid, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate to the Loan Parties in excess of \$25,000. No Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate has engaged in a transaction that could be subject to Section 4069 or Section 4212(c) of ERISA except as could not reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate to the Loan Parties in excess of \$25,000. No Pension Plan has been terminated by the plan administrator thereof or by the PBGC, and no event or circumstance has occurred or exists that could reasonably be expected to cause the PBGC to institute proceedings under Title IV of ERISA to terminate any Pension Plan, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in liabilities individually or in the aggregate to the Loan Parties in excess of \$25,000.

7.11. Compliance with Laws; Intellectual Property; Licenses.

- (a) Each Loan Party has complied, and will continue at all times to comply, in all material respects with all provisions of all applicable laws and regulations, including those relating to the ownership of real or personal property, the conduct and licensing of each Loan Party's business, the payment and withholding of Taxes, ERISA and other employee matters, safety and environmental matters.
- (b) No Loan Party has received written notice of default or violation, or is in default or violation, with respect to any judgment, order, writ, injunction, decree, demand or assessment issued by any court or any federal, state, local, municipal or other Governmental Authority relating to any aspect of any Loan Party's business, affairs, properties or assets. No Loan Party has received written notice of or been charged with, or is, to the knowledge of any Loan Party, under investigation with respect to, any violation in any material respect of any provision of any applicable law.
- (c) No Loan Party Obligor owns any registered Intellectual Property, except as set forth in Section 4 of the Perfection Certificate. Except as set forth in Section 4 of the Perfection Certificate, none of the Intellectual Property owned by any Loan Party Obligor is the subject of any licensing or franchise agreement pursuant to which such Loan Party Obligor is the licensor or franchisor. Each Loan Party Obligor shall promptly (but in any event within thirty days thereafter) notify Agent in writing of any additional Intellectual Property rights acquired or arising after the Closing Date and shall submit to Agent a supplement to Section 4 of the Perfection Certificate to reflect such additional rights; *provided*, that such Loan Party Obligor's failure to do so shall not impair Agent's security interest therein. Each Loan Party Obligor shall execute a separate security agreement granting Agent, for the benefit of Agent and Lenders, a security interest in such Intellectual Property (whether owned on the Closing Date or thereafter), in form and substance acceptable to Agent and suitable for recording such security interest in such Intellectual Property with the United States Patent and Trademark Office, United States Copyright Office, or any Intellectual Property registrar in any other jurisdiction as applicable; *provided*, that such Loan Party Obligor's failure to do so shall not impair Agent's security interest therein. Each Loan Party owns or has, and will at all times continue to own or have, the valid right to use all material patents, trademarks, copyrights, software, computer programs, equipment designs, network designs, equipment configurations, technology and other Intellectual Property used, marketed and sold in such Loan Party's business, and each Loan Party is in compliance, and will continue at all times to comply, in all material respects with all licenses, user agreements and other such agreements regarding the use of Intellectual Property. No Loan Party has any knowledge that, or has received any n
- (d) Each Loan Party has and will continue at all times to have, all federal, state, local and other licenses and permits required to be maintained in connection with such Loan Party's business operations, and all such licenses and permits are valid and in full force and effect. Each Loan Party has, and will continue at all times to have, complied with the requirements of such licenses and permits in all material respects, and has received no written notice of any pending or threatened proceedings for the suspension, termination, revocation or limitation thereof. No Loan Party is aware of any facts or conditions that could reasonably be expected to cause or permit any of such licenses or permits to be voided, revoked or withdrawn.

7.12. Litigation. Section 1(e) of the Perfection Certificate discloses all claims, proceedings, litigation or investigations pending or (to the best of each Loan Party Obligor's knowledge) threatened against any Loan Party as of the Closing Date. There is no claim, suit, litigation, proceeding or investigation pending or (to the best of each Loan Party Obligor's knowledge) threatened by or against or affecting any Loan Party in any court or before any Governmental Authority (or any basis therefor known to any Loan Party Obligor) which may result, either separately or in the aggregate, in liability in excess of \$25,000 for the Loan Parties, in any Material Adverse Effect, or in any material impairment in the ability of any Loan Party to carry on its business in substantially the same manner as it is now being conducted.

7.13. Use of Proceeds. All proceeds of all Revolving Loans shall be used solely (a) for the repayment of indebtedness owing by the Borrower and the other Loan Party Obligors on the Closing Date, (b) for the payment of amounts due on the Closing Date in connection with the Closing Date Acquisition, (c) to pay the fees, costs, and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and (d) for Borrower's working capital purposes. All proceeds of all Revolving Loans will be used solely for lawful business purposes.

7.14. Insurance.

(a) Each Loan Party will at all times carry property, liability and other insurance, with insurers acceptable to Agent, in such form and amounts, and with such deductibles and other provisions, as Agent shall require, and Borrower will provide Agent with evidence satisfactory to Agent that such insurance is, at all times, in full force and effect. A true and complete listing of such insurance as of the Closing Date, including issuers, coverages and deductibles, is set forth in Section 5 of the Perfection Certificate. Each property insurance policy shall name Agent as lender loss payee and shall contain a lender's loss payable endorsement in form acceptable to Agent, each liability insurance policy shall name Agent as an additional insured, and each business interruption insurance policy shall be collaterally assigned to Agent, all in form and substance satisfactory to Agent. All policies of insurance shall provide that they may not be cancelled or changed without at least thirty days' prior written notice to Agent, and shall otherwise be in form and substance satisfactory to Agent. Borrower shall advise Agent promptly of any policy cancellation, non-renewal, reduction, or material amendment with respect to any insurance policies maintained by any Loan Party or any receipt by any Loan Party of any notice from any insurance carrier regarding any intended or threatened cancellation, non-renewal, reduction or material amendment of any of such policies, and Borrower shall promptly deliver to Agent copies of all notices and related documentation received by any Loan Party in connection with the same.

(b) Borrower shall deliver to Agent no later than fifteen days prior to the expiration of any then current insurance policies, insurance certificates evidencing renewal of all such insurance policies required by this Section 7.14. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, upon Agent's request, certificates evidencing such insurance coverage in such form as Agent shall specify.

- (c) IF ANY LOAN PARTY AT ANY TIME OR TIMES HEREAFTER SHALL FAIL TO OBTAIN OR MAINTAIN ANY OF THE POLICIES OF INSURANCE REQUIRED ABOVE (AND PROVIDE EVIDENCE THEREOF TO AGENT) OR TO PAY ANY PREMIUM RELATING THERETO, THEN AGENT, WITHOUT WAIVING OR RELEASING ANY OBLIGATION OR DEFAULT BY BORROWER HEREUNDER, MAY (BUT SHALL BE UNDER NO OBLIGATION TO) OBTAIN AND MAINTAIN SUCH POLICIES OF INSURANCE AND PAY SUCH PREMIUMS AND TAKE SUCH OTHER ACTIONS WITH RESPECT THERETO AS AGENT DEEMS ADVISABLE UPON NOTICE TO BORROWER. SUCH INSURANCE, IF OBTAINED BY AGENT, MAY, BUT NEED NOT, PROTECT ANY LOAN PARTY'S INTERESTS OR PAY ANY CLAIM MADE BY OR AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY WITH RESPECT TO THE COLLATERAL. SUCH INSURANCE MAY BE MORE EXPENSIVE THAN THE COST OF INSURANCE ANY LOAN PARTY MAY BE ABLE TO OBTAIN ON ITS OWN AND MAY BE CANCELLED ONLY UPON THE APPLICABLE LOAN PARTY PROVIDING EVIDENCE THAT IT HAS OBTAINED THE INSURANCE AS REQUIRED ABOVE. ALL SUMS DISBURSED BY AGENT IN CONNECTION WITH ANY SUCH ACTIONS, INCLUDING COURT COSTS, EXPENSES, OTHER CHARGES RELATING THERETO AND REASONABLE ATTORNEY COSTS, SHALL CONSTITUTE REVOLVING LOANS HEREUNDER, SHALL BE PAYABLE ON DEMAND BY BORROWER TO AGENT AND, UNTIL PAID, SHALL BEAR INTEREST AT THE HIGHEST RATE THEN APPLICABLE TO REVOLVING LOANS HEREUNDER. THIS PROVISION SHALL CONSTITUTE THE NOTICE TO THE APPLICABLE LOAN PARTY REQUIRED PURSUANT TO PARAGRAPH (3) OF SECTION 180/10 OF CHAPTER 815 OF THE ILLINOIS COMPILED STATUTES (2004).
- **7.15. Financial, Collateral and Other Reporting** / **Notices**. Each Loan Party has kept, and will at all times keep, adequate records and books of account with respect to its business activities and the Collateral in which proper entries are made in accordance with GAAP reflecting all its financial transactions. Each Loan Party Obligor will cause to be prepared and furnished to Agent, in each case in a form and in such detail as is acceptable to Agent the following items (the items to be provided under this Section 7.15 shall be delivered to Agent in writing):
- (a) **Annual Financial Statements.** Not later than ninety days after the close of each Fiscal Year, unqualified (except for qualifications relating to changes in accounting principles or practices reflecting changes in GAAP and required or approved by Borrower's independent certified public accountants), audited financial statements of each Loan Party as of the end of such Fiscal Year, including balance sheet, income statement, and statement of cash flow for such Fiscal Year, in each case on a consolidated and consolidating basis, certified by a firm of independent certified public accountants of recognized standing selected by Borrower but acceptable to Agent, together with a copy of any management letter issued in connection therewith. Concurrently with the delivery of such financial statements, Borrower shall deliver to Agent a Compliance Certificate, indicating whether (i) Borrower is in compliance with each of the covenants specified in Section 9, and setting forth a detailed calculation of such covenants and (ii) any Default or Event of Default is then in existence;
- (b) **Interim Financial Statements.** Not later than (x) thirty days after the end of each month other than a month that is also the end of a fiscal quarter and (y) forty-five days after the end of each fiscal quarter, including the last fiscal quarter of each Fiscal Year, unaudited interim financial statements of each Loan Party as of the end of such month and of the portion of such Fiscal Year then elapsed, including balance sheet, income statement, statement of cash flow, and results of their respective operations during such month and the then-elapsed portion of the Fiscal Year, together with comparative figures for the same periods in the immediately preceding Fiscal Year and the corresponding figures from the budget for the Fiscal Year covered by such financial statements, in each case on a consolidated and consolidating basis, certified by the principal financial officer of Borrower as prepared in accordance with GAAP and fairly presenting the consolidated financial position and results of operations (including, with respect to the end of any fiscal quarter, management discussion and analysis of such results) of each Loan Party for such month and period subject only to changes from ordinary course year-end audit adjustments and except that such statements need not contain footnotes. Concurrently with the delivery of such financial statements, Borrower shall deliver to Agent a Compliance Certificate, indicating whether (i) Borrower is in compliance with each of the covenants specified in Section 9, and setting forth a detailed calculation of such covenants, and (ii) any Default or Event of Default is then in existence;

- (c) **Borrowing Base / Collateral Reports / Insurance Certificates / Perfection Certificates / Other Items.** The items described on Annex III hereto by the respective dates set forth therein.
- (d) **Projections, Etc.** Not later than the last day of each Fiscal Year, monthly business projections for the following Fiscal Year for the Loan Parties on a consolidated and consolidating basis, which projections shall include for each such period Borrowing Base projections, profit and loss projections, balance sheet projections, income statement projections and cash flow projections;
- (e) **Shareholder Reports, Etc.** Promptly after the sending or filing thereof, as the case may be, copies of any proxy statements, financial statements or reports which each Loan Party has made available to its shareholders and copies of any regular, periodic and special reports or registration statements which any Loan Party files with the Securities and Exchange Commission or any Governmental Authority which may be substituted therefor, or any national securities exchange;
- (f) **ERISA Reports.** Copies of any annual report to be filed pursuant to the requirements of ERISA in connection with each plan subject thereto promptly upon request by Agent and in addition, each Loan Party shall promptly notify Agent upon having knowledge of any ERISA Event; and
- (g) **Tax Returns.** Each federal and state income tax return filed by any Loan Party or Other Obligor promptly (but in no event later than ten days following the filing of such return), together with such supporting documentation as is supplied to the applicable tax authority with such return and proof of payment of any amounts owing with respect to such return.
- (h) **Notification of Certain Changes**. Promptly (and in no case later than the earlier of (i) five Business Days after the occurrence of any of the following and (ii) such other date that such information is required to be delivered pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document) notification to Agent in writing of (A) the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, (B) the occurrence of any event that has had, or could reasonably be expected to have, a Material Adverse Effect, (C) any change in any Loan Party's officers or directors, (D) any investigation, action, suit, proceeding or claim (or any material development with respect to any existing investigation, action, suit, proceeding or claim) relating to any Loan Party or the Collateral or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (E) any material loss or damage to the Collateral, (F) any event or the existence of any circumstance that has resulted in, or could reasonably be expected to result in, any material adverse change in the business or financial affairs of any Loan Party, any Default, or any Event of Default, or which would make any representation or warranty previously made by any Loan Party to Agent untrue in any material respect or constitute a material breach if such representation or warranty was then being made, (G) any actual or alleged breaches of any Material Contract or termination or threat to terminate any Material Contract or any material amendment to or modification of a Material Contract, or the execution of any new Material Contract by any Loan Party and (H) any change in any Loan Party's certified accountant. In the event of each such notice under this Section 7.15(h), Borrower shall give notice to Agent of the action or actions that each Loan Party has taken, is taking, or proposes to take with respect to the event or events giving rise to such notice obligation.
- (i) **Other Information**. Promptly upon request, such other data and information (financial and otherwise) as Agent, from time to time, may reasonably request, bearing upon or related to the Collateral or each Loan Party's and each Other Obligor's business or financial condition or results of operations.

- **7.16.** Litigation Cooperation. Should any third-party suit, regulatory action, or any other judicial, administrative, or similar proceeding be instituted by or against Agent or any Lender with respect to any Collateral or in any manner relating to any Loan Party, this Agreement, any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby, each Loan Party Obligor shall, without expense to Agent or any Lender, make available each Loan Party, such Loan Party's officers, employees and agents, and any Loan Party's books and records, without charge, to the extent that Agent or any Lender may deem them reasonably necessary in order to prosecute or defend any such suit or proceeding.
- **7.17. Maintenance of Collateral, Etc.** Each Loan Party Obligor will maintain all of the Collateral in good working condition, ordinary wear and tear excepted, and no Loan Party Obligor will use the Collateral for any unlawful purpose.
- 7.18. Material Contracts. Except as expressly disclosed in Section 1(h) of the Perfection Certificate, no Loan Party is (a) a party to any contract which has had or could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or (b) in default in the performance, observance or fulfillment of any of the obligations, covenants or conditions contained in (x) any contract to which it is a party or by which any of its assets or properties is bound, which default, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect or result in liabilities in excess of \$250,000 or (y) any Material Contract. Except for the contracts and other agreements listed in Section 1(h) of the Perfection Certificate, no Loan Party is party, as of the Closing Date, to any (i) employment agreements covering the management of any Loan Party, (ii) collective bargaining agreements or other labor agreements covering any employees of any Loan Party, (iii) agreements for managerial, consulting or similar services to which any Loan Party is a party or by which it is bound, (iv) agreements regarding any Loan Party, its assets or operations or any investment therein to which any of its equity holders is a party, (v) patent licenses, trademark licenses, copyright licenses or other lease or license agreements to which any Loan Party is a party, either as lessor or lessee, or as licensor or licensee, (vi) distribution, marketing or supply agreements to which any Loan Party is a party, (vii) customer agreements to which any Loan Party is a party, (viii) payments of more than \$250,000 in the aggregate in any Fiscal Year), (viii) partnership agreements to which any Loan Party is a partner, limited liability company agreements to which any Loan Party is a party, in each case with respect to this clause (x) the breach, nonperformance or cancellation of which, could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect; (each such contract and agreement, described in the preceding clauses (i) to (x), a "Material Con
 - **7.19. No Default**. No Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing.
- **7.20. No Material Adverse Change.** Since December 31, 2015, there has been no material adverse change in the financial condition, business, prospects, operations, or properties of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor.
- **7.21. Full Disclosure**. No report, notice, certificate, information or other statement delivered or made (including, in electronic form) by or on behalf of any Loan Party, any Other Obligor or any of their respective Affiliates to Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document contains or will at any time contain any untrue statement of a material fact, or omits or will at any time omit to state any material fact necessary to make any statements contained herein or therein not misleading. Except for matters of a general economic or political nature which do not affect any Loan Party or any Other Obligor uniquely, there is no fact presently known to any Loan Party Obligor which has not been disclosed to Agent, which has had or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.

- **7.22. Sensitive Payments**. No Loan Party (a) has made or will at any time make any contributions, payments or gifts to or for the private use of any governmental official, employee or agent where either the payment or the purpose of such contribution, payment or gift is illegal under the applicable laws of the United States or the jurisdiction in which made or any other applicable jurisdiction, (b) has established or maintained or will at any time establish or maintain any unrecorded fund or asset for any purpose or made any false or artificial entries on its books, (c) has made or will at any time make any payments to any Person with the intention that any part of such payment was to be used for any purpose other than that described in the documents supporting the payment or (d) has engaged in or will at any time engage in any "trading with the enemy" or other transactions violating any rules or regulations of the Office of Foreign Assets Control or any similar applicable laws, rules or regulations.
- **7.23.** Access to Collateral, Books and Records. At reasonable times, Agent and its representatives or agents shall have the right to inspect the Collateral and to examine and copy each Loan Party's books and records. Each Loan Party Obligor agrees to give Agent access to any or all of such Loan Party Obligor's, and each of its Subsidiaries', premises to enable Agent to conduct such inspections and examinations. Such inspections and examinations shall be at Borrower's expense and the charge therefor shall be such amount as shall represent Agent's then current standard charge, plus out-of-pocket expenses; provided that Borrower shall only be required to reimburse Agent for up to four such inspections and examinations in any Fiscal Year plus any additional inspections and examinations that are conducted during the existence of an Event of Default. Agent may, at Borrower's expense, use each Loan Party's personnel, computer and other equipment, programs, printed output and computer readable media, supplies and premises for the collection, sale or other disposition of Collateral to the extent Agent, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby irrevocably authorizes all accountants and third parties to disclose and deliver to Agent, at Borrower's expense, all financial information, books and records, work papers, management reports and other information in their possession regarding the Loan Parties; provided that Agent shall request any such materials from the applicable Loan Party Obligor before requesting such materials from such accountants or third party service providers.
- **7.24. Appraisals.** Each Loan Party Obligor will permit Agent and each of its representatives or agents to conduct appraisals and valuations of the Collateral at such times and intervals as Agent may designate (including any appraisals that may be required to comply with FIRREA). Such appraisals and valuations shall be at Borrower's expense; *provided*, that Borrower shall only be required to reimburse Agent for up to two appraisals and valuations in any Fiscal Year plus any additional appraisals and valuations that are conducted during the existence of an Event of Default.
- **7.25. Closing Date Acquisition.** The Closing Date Acquisition has been consummated in accordance with the terms of the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement and in compliance with applicable law. The representations and warranties in the Closing Date Acquisition Agreement are true and correct in all material respects as of the Closing Date (except to the extent such representations and warranties expressly refer to a specific date, in which case they shall be true and correct in all material respects as of such date).
- **8. NEGATIVE COVENANTS.** No Loan Party Obligor shall, and no Loan Party Obligor shall permit any other Loan Party to, without Agent's and Required Lenders' prior written consent:
- (a) merge or consolidate with another Person, form any new Subsidiary or acquire any equity interest in any Person; *provided* that any Subsidiary of Borrower that is a Loan Party Obligor may merge with another Loan Party Obligor so long as Borrower is the survivor of any merger involving Borrower;

- (b) acquire any material assets except in the ordinary course of business and as otherwise expressly permitted by this Agreement;
- (c) enter into any transaction outside the ordinary course of business that is not expressly permitted by this Agreement;
- (d) sell, transfer, return, or dispose of any Collateral or other assets with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 in any fiscal year, except that each Loan Party may sell finished goods Inventory in the ordinary course of its business;
- (e) make any loans to, or investments in, any Affiliate or other Person in the form of money or other assets; *provided*, that Borrower and each other Loan Party Obligor may make loans and investments in its wholly-owned domestic Subsidiaries that are Loan Party Obligors;
 - (f) incur any Indebtedness other than the Obligations and Permitted Indebtedness;
- (g) create, incur, assume or suffer to exist any Lien or other encumbrance of any nature whatsoever on any of its assets whether now or hereafter owned, other than Liens in favor of Agent to secure the Obligations and Permitted Liens;
 - (h) guaranty or otherwise become liable with respect to the obligations (other than the Obligations) of another party or entity;
- (i) pay or declare any dividends or other distributions or payments on or in connection with any Loan Party's stock or other equity interest, except for (x) dividends payable solely in capital stock or other equity interests of such Loan Party, (y) dividends and distributions (i) by a Loan Party that is not a Loan Party Obligor to any other Loan Party and (ii) by a Loan Party Obligor to another Loan Party Obligor and (z) cash dividends and other payments required to be paid by the Existing Preferred Equity Documents (as in effect on the Closing Date) or the Logicmark Equity Documents, so long as (A) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, (B) Borrower is in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in Section 9, calculated on a pro forma basis as of the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter for which Borrower's financial statements are available as if such payment had been made on the last day of such fiscal quarter and (C) after giving effect to such payment, the sum of Excess Availability, plus unrestricted cash on hand of Borrower subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Agent, is not less than \$750,000;
- (j) redeem, retire, purchase or otherwise acquire, directly or indirectly, any of Borrower's capital stock or other equity interests, other than solely in exchange for common equity interests of Borrower or preferred equity interests of Borrower that do not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests;
- (k) make any change in any Loan Party's capital structure, except (i) to the extent expressly permitted pursuant to another clause of this Section 8, (ii) the Borrower may issue equity interests, and securities convertible into equity interests, in each case other than Disqualified Equity Interests and to the extent not otherwise prohibited hereunder, so long as such issuance does not result in a Change of Control, (iii) Borrower may consummate the Closing Date Equity Issuance pursuant to the Closing Date Preferred Equity Documents and (iv) Borrower may consummate the Logicmark Equity Issuance pursuant to the Logicmark Equity Documents;
 - (l) dissolve or elect to dissolve;

- (m) engage, directly or indirectly, in a business other than the Business, wind up its business operations or cease substantially all, or any material portion, of its normal business operations, or suffer any material disruption, interruption or discontinuance of a material portion of its normal business operations;
- (n) pay any principal or other amount on any Indebtedness (including the Logicmark Earnout and the Logicmark Seller Note) that is contractually subordinated to Agent in violation of the applicable subordination or intercreditor agreement (including the Logicmark Subordination Agreement);
 - (o) enter into any transaction with an Affiliate other than on arms-length terms disclosed to Agent in writing;
- (p) change its jurisdiction of organization or enter into any transaction which has the effect of changing its jurisdiction of organization except as provided for in Section 7.8;
- (q) agree, consent, permit or otherwise undertake to amend or otherwise modify any of the terms or provisions of any Loan Party's Governing Documents, except for such amendments or other modifications required by applicable law or that are not adverse to Agent, and then, only to the extent such amendments or other modifications are fully disclosed in writing to Agent no less than five Business Days prior to being effectuated;
- (r) enter into or assume any agreement prohibiting the creation or assumption of any Lien to secure the Obligations upon its properties or assets, whether now owned or hereafter acquired;
- (s) create or otherwise cause or suffer to exist or become effective any encumbrance or restriction (other than any Loan Documents) of any kind on the ability of any such Person to pay or make any dividends or distributions to Borrower, to pay any of the Obligations, to make loans or advances or to transfer any of its property or assets to Borrower;
- (t) agree, consent, permit or otherwise undertake to amend or otherwise modify any of the terms or provisions of any Subordinated Debt Document in violation of the applicable Subordination Agreement.
 - 9. FINANCIAL COVENANTS. Each Loan Party Obligor shall at all times comply with the following Financial Covenants:
- **9.1. Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.** Borrower shall not permit the ratio of (a) EBITDA for each period set forth below, minus unfinanced Capital Expenditures of the Loan Parties on a consolidated basis for such period, to (b) Fixed Charges for such period to be less than the ratio set forth below for such period:

Date 1	Ratio
the six-month period ended December 31, 2016	15:1.00
the nine-month period ended March 31, 2017	15:1.00
the twelve-month period ended June 30, 2017, and the twelve-month period ended on each September 30, December 31, March 31 and	
June 30 thereafter 1.3	15:1.00

9.2. Minimum EBITDA. Borrower shall not permit EBITDA for any period set forth below to be less than the corresponding amount set forth below for such period:

Period	 Amount	
Closing Date through August 31, 2016	\$ 0.00	5
Closing Date through September 30, 2016	\$ 0.00)

10. RELEASE, LIMITATION OF LIABILITY AND INDEMNITY.

- 10.1. Release. Borrower and each other Loan Party Obligor on behalf of itself and its successors, assigns, heirs and other legal representatives, hereby absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably releases, remises and forever discharges Agent, each Lender, any and all Participants, their respective Affiliates, successors and assigns, and their respective directors, officers, employees, attorneys and agents and any other Person affiliated with or representing any such Person (collectively, the "Released Parties") of and from any and all liability, including all actual or potential claims, demands or causes of action of any kind, nature or description whatsoever, whether arising in law or equity or under contract or tort or under any state or federal law or otherwise, which Borrower or any Loan Party or any of their successors, assigns or other legal representatives has had, now has or has made claim to have against any of the Released Parties for or by reason of any act, omission, matter, cause or thing whatsoever, including any liability arising from acts or omissions pertaining to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, whether based on errors of judgment or mistake of law or fact, from the beginning of time to and including the Closing Date, whether such claims, demands and causes of action are matured or known or unknown. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, this Section 10.1 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations. Such release is made on the date hereof and remade upon each request for a Revolving Loan by Borrower.
- **10.2. Limitation of Liability.** In no circumstance will any of the Released Parties be liable for lost profits or other special, punitive, or consequential damages. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, this Section 10.2 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations.
- **10.3. Indemnity**. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby agrees to indemnify the Released Parties and hold them harmless from and against any and all claims, debts, liabilities, demands, obligations, actions, causes of action, penalties, costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees), of every nature, character and description, which the Released Parties may sustain or incur based upon or arising out of any of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other Loan Documents or any of the Obligations, or any other matter, cause or thing whatsoever, occurred, done, omitted or suffered to be done by Agent or any Lender relating to any Loan Party or the Obligations (except any such amounts sustained or incurred solely as the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Released Parties, as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction). Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, this Section 10.3 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations.

11. EVENTS OF DEFAULT AND REMEDIES.

- 11.1. Events of Default. The occurrence of any of the following events shall constitute an "Event of Default":
- (a) **Payment**. If any Loan Party Obligor or any Other Obligor fails to pay, when due, any principal or interest payment or any other monetary Obligation required under this Agreement or any other Loan Document;

- (b) **Breaches of Representations and Warranties**. If any warranty, representation, statement, report or certificate made or delivered to Agent or any Lender by or on behalf of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor is untrue or misleading in any material respect;
- (c) **Breaches of Covenants**. If any Loan Party or any Other Obligor breaches any covenant or obligation contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document;
- (d) **Judgment**. If one or more judgments aggregating in excess of \$25,000 is obtained against any Loan Party or any Other Obligor which remains unstayed for more than thirty days or is enforced;
- (e) **Cross-Default**. If any default occurs with respect to any Indebtedness (other than the Obligations) of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor if (i) such default shall consist of the failure to pay such Indebtedness when due, whether by acceleration or otherwise or (ii) the effect of such default is to permit the holder, with or without notice or lapse of time or both, to accelerate the maturity of any such Indebtedness or to cause such Indebtedness to become due prior to the stated maturity thereof (without regard to the existence of any subordination or intercreditor agreements);
- (f) **Death or Dissolution**. The dissolution, death, termination of existence, insolvency or business failure or suspension or cessation of business as usual of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor (or of any general partner of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor if it is a partnership);
- (g) **Voluntary Bankruptcy or Similar Proceedings**. If any Loan Party or any Other Obligor shall apply for or consent to the appointment of a receiver, trustee, custodian or liquidator of it or any of its properties, admit in writing its inability to pay its debts as they mature, make a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, be adjudicated a bankrupt or insolvent or be the subject of an order for relief under the Bankruptcy Code or under any bankruptcy or insolvency law of a foreign jurisdiction, or file a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, or a petition or an answer seeking reorganization or an arrangement with creditors or to take advantage of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, readjustment of debt, dissolution or liquidation law or statute, or an answer admitting the material allegations of a petition filed against it in any proceeding under any such law, or take or permit to be taken any action in furtherance of or for the purpose of effecting any of the foregoing;
- (h) **Involuntary Bankruptcy or Similar Proceedings.** The commencement of an involuntary case or other proceeding against any Loan Party or any Other Obligor seeking liquidation, reorganization or other relief with respect to it or its debts under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar applicable law or seeking the appointment of a trustee, receiver, liquidator, custodian or other similar official of it or any substantial part of its property, or if an order for relief is entered against any Loan Party or any Other Obligor under any bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar applicable law as now or hereafter in effect; **provided**, that if such commencement of proceedings is involuntary, such action shall not constitute an Event of Default unless such proceedings are not dismissed within sixty days after the commencement of such proceedings, though, for avoidance of doubt, Agent and Lenders shall have no obligation to make Revolving Loans to Borrower during such sixty day period or, if earlier, until such proceedings are dismissed;
- (i) **Revocation or Termination of Guaranty or Security Documents**. The actual or attempted revocation or termination of, or limitation or denial of liability under, any guaranty of any of the Obligations, or any security document securing any of the Obligations, by any Loan Party or Other Obligor;

- (j) **Subordinated Indebtedness**. If any Loan Party or Other Obligor makes any payment on account of any Indebtedness or obligation which has been contractually subordinated to the Obligations other than payments which are not prohibited by the applicable subordination provisions pertaining thereto, or if any Person who has subordinated such Indebtedness or obligations attempts to limit or terminate any applicable subordination provisions pertaining thereto;
- (k) **Criminal Indictment or Proceedings.** If there is any indictment of any Loan Party or any Other Obligor under any criminal statute or commencement of criminal proceedings against any such Person;
- (l) **Change of Control**. If (i) any "person" or "group" (within the meaning of Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Act), becomes the beneficial owner (as defined in Rule 13d-3 under the Securities Act), directly or indirectly, of more than 50%, of the outstanding equity interests of Borrower on a fully diluted basis or obtains the right to appoint more than 50% of the board of directors of Borrower, (ii) a majority of the members of the board of directors of Borrower do not constitute Continuing Directors, (iii) Borrower ceases to, directly or indirectly, own and control 100% of each class of the outstanding equity interests of each other Loan Party or (iv) any "change of control" or "Change of Control" occurs as defined in any of the Closing Date Preferred Equity Documents, Logicmark Equity Documents or Existing Preferred Equity Documents (any of the foregoing, a "Change of Control");
- (m) **Change of Management.** If Gino Pereira ceases to be employed as, and actively perform the duties of, the chief executive officer of each Loan Party, unless a successor is appointed within sixty days after the termination of such individual's employment and such successor is reasonably satisfactory to Agent;
 - (n) Material Adverse Effect. The occurrence of a Material Adverse Effect;
- (o) **Invalid Liens**. If any Lien purported to be created by any Loan Document shall cease to be a valid perfected first priority Lien (subject only to any priority accorded by law to Permitted Liens) on any material portion of the Collateral, or any Loan Party or any Other Obligor shall assert in writing that any Lien purported to be created by any Loan Document is not a valid perfected first-priority lien (subject only to any priority accorded by law to Permitted Liens) on the assets or properties purported to be covered thereby;
- (p) **Termination of Loan Documents**. If any of the Loan Documents shall cease to be in full force and effect (other than as a result of the discharge thereof in accordance with the terms thereof or by written agreement of all parties thereto);
 - (q) [intentionally omitted].;
- (r) **Loss of Collateral**. The uninsured loss, theft, damage or destruction of any of the Collateral with an aggregate value in excess of \$50,000 in the aggregate for all such events during any Fiscal Year as determined by Agent in its sole discretion determined in good faith, or (except as permitted hereby) the sale, lease or furnishing under a contract of service of, any of the Collateral;
- (s) **Revolving Loan Balance**. If the outstanding balance of all Revolving Loans exceeds, at any time, the lesser of (A) the Maximum Revolving Facility Amount and (B) the Borrowing Base; or

- (t) **Plans**. (i) An ERISA Event occurs with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan which has resulted or could reasonably be expected to result in liability of any Loan Party or any Subsidiary under Title IV of ERISA to the Pension Plan, Multiemployer Plan or the PBGC in an aggregate amount in excess of \$25,000, (ii) the existence of any Lien under Section 430(k) or Section 6321 of the Code or Section 303(k) or Section 4068 of ERISA on any assets of a Loan Party, or (iii) a Loan Party or any ERISA Affiliate fails to pay when due, after the expiration of any applicable grace period, any installment payment with respect to its withdrawal liability under Section 4201 of ERISA under a Multiemployer Plan in an aggregate amount in excess of \$25,000.
- 11.2. Remedies with Respect to Lending Commitments/Acceleration, Etc. Upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, Agent may, and if directed by Required Lenders shall, (a) terminate all or any portion of the Lenders' commitments to lend to or extend credit to Borrower under this Agreement and/or any other Loan Document, without prior notice to any Loan Party and/or (b) demand payment in full of all or any portion of the Obligations (whether or not payable on demand prior to such Event of Default), and/or (c) take any and all other and further actions and avail itself of any and all rights and remedies available to Agent or any Lender under this Agreement, any other Loan Document, under law or in equity. Notwithstanding the foregoing sentence, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in Section 11.1(g) or Section 11.1(h), without notice, demand or other action by Agent or any Lender all of the Obligations shall immediately become due and payable whether or not payable on demand prior to such Event of Default.
- **11.3 Remedies with Respect to Collateral**. Without limiting any rights or remedies Agent or any Lender may have pursuant to this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, under applicable law or otherwise, upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default:
- (a) **Any and All Remedies.** Agent may, and if directed by Required Lenders shall, take any and all actions and avail itself of any and all rights and remedies available to Agent and Lenders under this Agreement, any other Loan Document, under law or in equity, and the rights and remedies herein and therein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive of any rights or remedies provided by applicable law or otherwise.
- (b) Collections; Modifications of Terms. Agent may, but shall be under no obligation to: (i) notify all appropriate parties that the Collateral, or any part thereof, has been assigned to, or is subject to a security interest in favor of, Agent; (ii) demand, sue for, collect and give receipts for and take all necessary or desirable steps to collect any Collateral or Proceeds in its or any Loan Party Obligor's name, and apply any such collections against the Obligations as Agent may elect or as Required Lenders may direct; (iii) take control of any Collateral and any cash and non-cash Proceeds of any Collateral; (iv) enforce, compromise, extend, renew settle or discharge any rights or benefits of each Loan Party Obligor with respect to or in and to any Collateral, or deal with the Collateral as Agent may deem advisable or as Required Lenders may direct; and (v) make any compromises, exchanges, substitutions or surrenders of Collateral Agent deems necessary or proper in its reasonable discretion, or as Required Lenders may direct, including extending the time of payment, permitting payment in installments, or otherwise modifying the terms or rights relating to any of the Collateral, all of which may be effected without notice to, consent of, or any other action of any Loan Party and without otherwise discharging or affecting the Obligations, the Collateral or the security interests granted to Agent under this Agreement or any other Loan Document.
- (c) **Insurance.** Agent may file proofs of loss and claim with respect to any of the Collateral with the appropriate insurer, and may endorse in its own and each Loan Party Obligor's name any checks or drafts constituting Proceeds of insurance. Any Proceeds of insurance received by Agent may be applied by Agent against payment of all or any portion of the Obligations as Agent may elect in its reasonable discretion, or as Required Lenders may direct.

- (d) **Possession and Assembly of Collateral.** Agent may take possession of the Collateral and/or, without removal, render each Loan Party Obligor's Equipment unusable. Upon Agent's request, each Loan Party Obligor shall assemble the Collateral and make it available to Agent at one or more places designated by Agent.
- (e) **Set-off.** Agent and each Lender may, and at the direction of Required Lenders shall, without any notice to, consent of or any other action by any Loan Party (such notice, consent or other action being expressly waived), set-off or apply (i) any and all deposits (general or special, time or demand, provisional or final) at any time held by or for the account of Agent, such Lender, or any Affiliate of Agent or such Lender and (ii) any Indebtedness at any time owing by Agent, such Lender or any Affiliate of Agent or such Lender or any Participant in the Revolving Loans to or for the credit or the account of any Loan Party Obligor to the repayment of the Obligations, irrespective of whether any demand for payment of the Obligations has been made.

(f) Disposition of Collateral.

- (i) Sale, Lease, etc. of Collateral. Agent may, and at the direction of Required Lenders shall, without demand, advertising or notice, all of which each Loan Party Obligor hereby waives (except as the same may be required by the UCC or other applicable law and is not waivable under the UCC or such other applicable law), at any time or times in one or more public or private sales or other dispositions, for cash, on credit or otherwise, at such prices and upon such terms as determined by Agent (provided such price and terms are commercially reasonable within the meaning of the UCC to the extent such sale or other disposition is subject to the UCC requirements that such sale or other disposition must be commercially reasonable), (A) sell, lease, license or otherwise dispose of any and all Collateral and/or (B) deliver and grant options to a third party to purchase, lease, license or otherwise dispose of any and all Collateral. Agent may sell, lease, license or otherwise dispose of any Collateral in its then-present condition or following any preparation or processing deemed necessary by Agent in its reasonable discretion. Agent may be the purchaser at any such public or private sale or other disposition of Collateral, and in such case Agent may make payment of all or any portion of the purchase price therefor by the application of all or any portion of the Obligations due to Agent and Lenders to the purchase price payable in connection with such sale or disposition. Agent may, if it deems it reasonable, postpone or adjourn any sale or other disposition of any Collateral from time to time by an announcement at the time and place of the sale or disposition to be so postponed or adjourned without being required to give a new notice of sale or disposition; provided, that Agent shall provide the applicable Loan Party Obligor with written notice of the time and place of such postponed or adjourned sale or disposition. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby acknowledges and agrees that Agent's compliance with any requirements of applicable law in connection with a sale, lease, license or other disposition of Collateral will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any sale, lease, license or other disposition of such Collateral.
- (ii) *Deficiency*. Each Loan Party Obligor shall remain liable for all amounts of the Obligations remaining unpaid as a result of any deficiency of the Proceeds of the sale, lease, license or other disposition of Collateral after such Proceeds are applied to the Obligations as provided in this Agreement.
- (iii) *Warranties; Sales on Credit.* Agent may, and at the direction of Required Lenders shall, sell, lease, license or otherwise dispose of the Collateral without giving any warranties and may specifically disclaim any and all warranties, including but not limited to warranties of title, possession, merchantability and fitness. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby acknowledges and agrees that Agent's disclaimer of any and all warranties in connection with a sale, lease, license or other disposition of Collateral will not be considered to adversely affect the commercial reasonableness of any such disposition of the Collateral. If Agent sells, leases, licenses or otherwise disposes of any of the Collateral on credit, Borrower will be credited only with payments actually made in cash by the recipient of such Collateral and received by Agent and applied to the Obligations. If any Person fails to pay for Collateral acquired pursuant this Section 11.3(f) on credit, Agent may re-offer the Collateral for sale, lease, license or other disposition.

(iv) *License.* Agent is hereby granted a license or other right to use, without liability for royalties or any other charge, each Loan Party Obligor's Intellectual Property, including but not limited to, any labels, patents, trademarks, trade names, URLs, domain names, industrial designs, copyrights, and advertising matter, whether owned by any Loan Party Obligor or with respect to which any Loan Party Obligor has rights under license, sublicense, or other agreements, as it pertains to the Collateral, in preparing for sale, advertising for sale and selling any Collateral, and each Loan Party Obligor's rights under all licenses and all franchise agreements shall inure to the benefit of Agent and Lenders.

(g) Investment Property; Voting and Other Rights; Irrevocable Proxy.

(i) All rights of each Loan Party Obligor to exercise any of the voting and other consensual rights which it would otherwise be entitled to exercise in accordance with the terms hereof with respect to any Investment Property, and to receive any dividends, payments, and other distributions which it would otherwise be authorized to receive and retain in accordance with the terms hereof with respect to any Investment Property, shall immediately, at the election of Agent or Required Lenders (without requiring any notice) cease, and all such rights shall thereupon become vested solely in Agent, for the benefit of Agent and Lenders, and Agent (personally or through an agent) shall thereupon be solely authorized and empowered, without notice, to (A) transfer and register in its name, or in the name of its nominee, the whole or any part of the Investment Property, it being acknowledged by each Loan Party Obligor that any such transfer and registration may be effected by Agent through its irrevocable appointment as attorney-in-fact pursuant to Section 11.3(g)(ii) and Section 6.4, (B) exchange certificates or instruments representing or evidencing Investment Property for certificates or instruments of smaller or larger denominations, (C) exercise the voting and all other rights as a holder with respect to all or any portion of the Investment Property (including all economic rights, all control rights, authority and powers, and all status rights of each Loan Party Obligor as a member or as a shareholder (as applicable) of the Issuer), (D) collect and receive all dividends and other payments and distributions made thereon, (E) notify the parties obligated on any Investment Property to make payment to Agent of any amounts due or to become due thereunder, (F) endorse instruments in the name of each Loan Party Obligor to allow collection of any Investment Property, (G) enforce collection of any of the Investment Property by suit or otherwise, and surrender, release, or exchange all or any part thereof, or compromise or renew for any period (whether or not longer than the original period) any liabilities of any nature of any Person with respect thereto, (H) consummate any sales of Investment Property or exercise any other rights as set forth in Section 11.3(f), (I) otherwise act with respect to the Investment Property as though Agent was the outright owner thereof and (J) exercise any other rights or remedies Agent or any Lender may have under the UCC, other applicable law or otherwise.

(ii) EACH LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR HEREBY IRREVOCABLY CONSTITUTES AND APPOINTS AGENT AS ITS PROXY AND ATTORNEY-IN-FACT FOR SUCH LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR WITH RESPECT TO ALL OF EACH SUCH LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR'S INVESTMENT PROPERTY WITH THE RIGHT, DURING THE CONTINUANCE OF AN EVENT OF DEFAULT, WITHOUT NOTICE, TO TAKE ANY OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS: (A) TRANSFER AND REGISTER IN AGENT'S NAME, OR IN THE NAME OF ITS NOMINEE, THE WHOLE OR ANY PART OF THE INVESTMENT PROPERTY, (B) VOTE THE PLEDGED EQUITY, WITH FULL POWER OF SUBSTITUTION TO DO SO, (C) RECEIVE AND COLLECT ANY DIVIDEND OR ANY OTHER PAYMENT OR DISTRIBUTION IN RESPECT OF, OR IN EXCHANGE FOR, THE INVESTMENT PROPERTY OR ANY PORTION THEREOF, TO GIVE FULL DISCHARGE FOR THE SAME AND TO INDORSE ANY INSTRUMENT MADE PAYABLE TO ANY LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR FOR THE SAME, (D) EXERCISE ALL OTHER RIGHTS, POWERS, PRIVILEGES, AND REMEDIES (INCLUDING ALL ECONOMIC RIGHTS, ALL CONTROL RIGHTS, AUTHORITY AND POWERS, AND ALL STATUS RIGHTS OF EACH LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR AS A MEMBER OR AS A SHAREHOLDER (AS APPLICABLE) OF THE ISSUER) TO WHICH A HOLDER OF THE PLEDGED COLLATERAL WOULD BE ENTITLED (INCLUDING, WITH RESPECT TO THE PLEDGED EQUITY, GIVING OR WITHHOLDING WRITTEN CONSENTS OF MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS, CALLING SPECIAL MEETINGS OF MEMBERS OR SHAREHOLDERS, AND VOTING AT SUCH MEETINGS), AND (E) TAKE ANY ACTION AND TO EXECUTE ANY INSTRUMENT WHICH AGENT MAY DEEM NECESSARY OR ADVISABLE TO ACCOMPLISH THE PURPOSES OF THIS AGREEMENT. THE APPOINTMENT OF AGENT AS PROXY AND ATTORNEY-IN-FACT IS COUPLED WITH AN INTEREST AND SHALL BE VALID AND IRREVOCABLE UNTIL (x) ALL OF THE OBLIGATIONS HAVE BEEN INDEFEASIBLY PAID IN FULL IN CASH IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE PROVISIONS OF THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS, (y) NEITHER AGENT NOR ANY LENDER HAS ANY FURTHER OBLIGATIONS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, AND (z) THE COMMITMENTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT HAVE EXPIRED OR HAVE BEEN TERMINATED (IT BEING UNDERSTOOD AND AGREED THAT SUCH OBLIGATIONS WILL BE AUTOMATICALLY REINSTATED IF AT ANY TIME PAYMENT, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, OF ANY OF THE OBLIGATIONS IS RESCINDED OR MUST OTHERWISE BE RESTORED OR RETURNED BY AGENT OR ANY LENDER FOR ANY REASON WHATSOEVER, INCLUDING AS A PREFERENCE, FRAUDULENT CONVEYANCE, OR OTHERWISE UNDER ANY BANKRUPTCY, INSOLVENCY, OR SIMILAR LAW, ALL AS THOUGH SUCH PAYMENT HAD NOT BEEN MADE; IT BEING FURTHER UNDERSTOOD THAT IN THE EVENT PAYMENT OF ALL OR ANY PART OF THE OBLIGATIONS IS RESCINDED OR MUST BE RESTORED OR RETURNED, ALL REASONABLE OUT-OF-POCKET COSTS AND EXPENSES (INCLUDING ALL REASONABLE ATTORNEYS' FEES AND DISBURSEMENTS) INCURRED BY AGENT OR ANY LENDER IN DEFENDING AND ENFORCING SUCH REINSTATEMENT SHALL HEREBY BE DEEMED TO BE INCLUDED AS A PART OF THE OBLIGATIONS), SUCH APPOINTMENT OF AGENT AS PROXY AND AS ATTORNEY-IN-FACT SHALL BE VALID AND IRREVOCABLE AS PROVIDED HEREIN NOTWITHSTANDING ANY LIMITATIONS TO THE CONTRARY SET FORTH IN ANY GOVERNING DOCUMENTS OF ANY LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR, ANY ISSUER, OR OTHERWISE.

(iii) In order to further effect the foregoing transfer of rights in favor of Agent and Lenders, during the continuance of an Event of Default, each Loan Party Obligor hereby authorizes and instructs each Issuer of Investment Property pledged by such Loan Party Obligor to comply with any instruction received by such Issuer from Agent without any other or further instruction from such Loan Party Obligor, and each Loan Party Obligor acknowledges and agrees that each Issuer shall be fully protected in so complying, and to pay any dividends, distributions, or other payments with respect to any of the Investment Property directly to Agent.

- (iv) Upon exercise of the proxy set forth herein, all prior proxies given by any Loan Party Obligor with respect to any of the Pledged Equity or other Investment Property, other than to Agent, are hereby revoked, and no subsequent proxies, other than to Agent will be given with respect to any of the Pledged Equity or any of the other Investment Property unless Agent otherwise subsequently agrees in writing. Agent, as proxy, will be empowered and may exercise the irrevocable proxy to vote the Pledged Equity and the other Investment Property at any and all times during the existence of an Event of Default, including, at any meeting of shareholders or members, as the case may be, however called, and at any adjournment thereof, or in any action by written consent, and may waive any notice otherwise required in connection therewith. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, Agent shall have no agency, fiduciary or other implied duties to any Loan Party Obligor, any Issuer, any Loan Party or any other Person when acting in its capacity as such proxy or attorney-in-fact. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby waives and releases any claims that it may otherwise have against Agent or any Lender with respect to any breach, or alleged breach, of any such agency, fiduciary or other duty.
- (v) Any transfer to Agent or its nominee, or registration in the name of Agent or its nominee, of the whole or any part of the Investment Property shall be made solely for purposes of effectuating voting or other consensual rights with respect to the Investment Property in accordance with the terms of this Agreement and is not intended to effectuate any transfer of ownership of any of the Investment Property unless Agent expressly agrees to the contrary in writing. Notwithstanding the delivery by Agent of any instruction to any Issuer or any exercise by Agent of an irrevocable proxy or otherwise, Agent shall not be deemed the owner of, or assume any obligations or any liabilities whatsoever of the owner or holder of, any Investment Property unless and until Agent expressly accepts such obligations in a duly authorized and executed writing and agrees in writing to become bound by the applicable Governing Documents or otherwise becomes the owner thereof under applicable law (including through a sale as described in Section 11.3(f)). The execution and delivery of this Agreement shall not subject Agent to, or transfer or pass to Agent, or in any way affect or modify, the liability of any Loan Party Obligor under the Governing Documents of any Issuer or any related agreements, documents, or instruments or otherwise. In no event shall the execution and delivery of this Agreement by Agent or any Lender, or the exercise by Agent or any Lender of any rights hereunder or assigned hereby, constitute an assumption of any liability or obligation whatsoever of any Loan Party Obligor to, under, or in connection with any of the Governing Documents of any Issuer or any related agreements, documents, or instruments or otherwise.
- (h) **Election of Remedies.** Agent shall have the right in Agent's sole discretion, subject to direction by Required Lenders, to determine which rights, security, Liens or remedies Agent may at any time pursue, foreclose upon, relinquish, subordinate, modify or take any other action with respect to, without in any way impairing, modifying or affecting any of Agent's or any Lender's other rights, security, Liens or remedies with respect to any Collateral or any of Agent's or any Lender's rights or remedies under this Agreement or any other Loan Document.
- (i) **Agent's and Lenders' Obligations.** Each Loan Party Obligor agrees that neither Agent nor any Lender shall have any obligation to preserve rights to any Collateral against other parties or to marshal any Collateral of any kind for the benefit of any other creditor of any Loan Party Obligor or any other Person. Neither Agent nor any Lender shall be responsible to any Loan Party Obligor or any other Person for loss or damage resulting from Agent's failure to enforce its Liens or collect any Collateral or Proceeds or any monies due or to become due under the Obligations or any other liability or obligation of any Loan Party Obligor to Agent or any Lender.
- (j) Waiver of Rights by Loan Party Obligors. Except as otherwise expressly provided for in this Agreement or by non-waivable applicable law, each Loan Party waives (i) presentment, demand and protest and notice of presentment, dishonor, notice of intent to accelerate, notice of acceleration, protest, default, nonpayment, maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension or renewal of any or all commercial paper, accounts, contract rights, documents, instruments, chattel paper and guaranties at any time held by Agent or any Lender on which any Loan Party Obligor may in any way be liable, and hereby ratifies and confirms whatever Agent or any Lender may do in this regard, (ii) all rights to notice and a hearing prior to Agent's or any Lender's taking possession or control of, or to Agent's or any Lender's replevy, attachment or levy upon, the Collateral or any bond or security which might be required by any court prior to allowing Agent or any Lender to exercise any of its remedies and (iii) the benefit of all valuation, appraisal, marshaling and exemption laws.

12. LOAN GUARANTY.

- 12.1. Guaranty. Each Loan Party Obligor hereby agrees that it is jointly and severally liable for, and absolutely and unconditionally guaranties to Agent and Lenders, the prompt payment when due, whether at stated maturity, upon acceleration or otherwise, and at all times thereafter, all of the Obligations and all costs and expenses, including all court costs and attorneys' and paralegals' fees (including allocated costs of in-house counsel and paralegals) and expenses paid or incurred by Agent and Lenders in endeavoring to collect all or any part of the Obligations from, or in prosecuting any action against, Borrower, any Loan Party Obligor or any Other Obligor of all or any part of the Obligations (and such costs and expenses paid or incurred shall be deemed to be included in the Obligations). Each Loan Party Obligor further agrees that the Obligations may be extended or renewed in whole or in part without notice to or further assent from it, and that it remains bound upon its guaranty notwithstanding any such extension or renewal. All terms of this Loan Guaranty apply to and may be enforced by or on behalf of any branch or Affiliate of Agent or any Lender that extended any portion of the Obligations.
- **12.2. Guaranty of Payment**. This Loan Guaranty is a guaranty of payment and not of collection. Each Loan Party Obligor waives any right to require Agent or any Lender to sue or otherwise take action against Borrower, any other Loan Party Obligor, any Other Obligor, or any other Person obligated for all or any part of the Obligations, or otherwise to enforce its payment against any Collateral securing all or any part of the Obligations.

12.3. No Discharge or Diminishment of Loan Guaranty.

- (a) Except as otherwise expressly provided for herein, the obligations of each Loan Party Obligor hereunder are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any reduction, limitation, impairment or termination for any reason (other than the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations), including: (i) any claim of waiver, release, extension, renewal, settlement, surrender, alteration, or compromise of any of the Obligations, by operation of law or otherwise; (ii) any change in the corporate existence, structure or ownership of Borrower or any Obligor; (iii) any insolvency, bankruptcy, reorganization or other similar proceeding affecting Borrower or any Obligor or their respective assets or any resulting release or discharge of any obligation of Borrower or any Obligor; or (iv) the existence of any claim, setoff or other rights which any Loan Party Obligor may have at any time against Borrower, any Obligor, Agent, any Lender, or any other Person, whether in connection herewith or in any unrelated transactions.
- (b) The obligations of each Loan Party Obligor hereunder are not subject to any defense or setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, or termination whatsoever by reason of the invalidity, illegality or unenforceability of any of the Obligations or otherwise, or any provision of applicable law or regulation purporting to prohibit payment by Borrower or any Obligor of the Obligations or any part thereof.
- (c) Further, the obligations of any Loan Party Obligor hereunder shall not be discharged or impaired or otherwise affected by: (i) the failure of Agent or any Lender to assert any claim or demand or to enforce any remedy with respect to all or any part of the Obligations; (ii) any waiver or modification of or supplement to any provision of any agreement relating to the Obligations; (iii) any release, non-perfection or invalidity of any indirect or direct security for all or any part of the Obligations or all or any part of any obligations of any Obligor; (iv) any action or failure to act by Agent or any Lender with respect to any Collateral; or (v) any default, failure or delay, willful or otherwise, in the payment or performance of any of the Obligations, or any other circumstance, act, omission or delay that might in any manner or to any extent vary the risk of such Loan Party Obligor or that would otherwise operate as a discharge of any Loan Party Obligor as a matter of law or equity (other than the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations).

- 12.4. Defenses Waived. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each Loan Party Obligor hereby waives any defense based on or arising out of any defense of any Loan Party Obligor or the unenforceability of all or any part of the Obligations from any cause, or the cessation from any cause of the liability of any Loan Party Obligor, other than the indefeasible payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, each Loan Party Obligor irrevocably waives acceptance hereof, presentment, demand, protest and, to the fullest extent permitted by law, any notice not provided for herein, as well as any requirement that at any time any action be taken by any Person against Borrower, any Obligor, or any other Person. Each Loan Party Obligor confirms that it is not a surety under any state law and shall not raise any such law as a defense to its obligations hereunder. Agent may, at its election, foreclose on any Collateral held by it by one or more judicial or nonjudicial sales, accept an assignment of any such Collateral in lieu of foreclosure or otherwise act or fail to act with respect to any Collateral, compromise or adjust any part of the Obligations, make any other accommodation with Borrower or any Obligor or exercise any other right or remedy available to it against Borrower or any Obligor, without affecting or impairing in any way the liability of any Loan Party Obligor under this Loan Guaranty except to the extent the Obligations have been fully and indefeasibly paid in cash. To the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, each Loan Party Obligor waives any defense arising out of any such election even though that election may operate, pursuant to applicable law, to impair or extinguish any right of reimbursement or subrogation or other right or remedy of any Loan Party Obligor against Borrower or any Obligor or any security.
- **12.5. Rights of Subrogation**. No Loan Party Obligor will assert any right, claim or cause of action, including a claim of subrogation, contribution or indemnification that it has against Borrower or any Obligor, or any Collateral, until the Termination Date.
- 12.6. Reinstatement; Stay of Acceleration. If at any time any payment of any portion of the Obligations is rescinded or must otherwise be restored or returned upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of Borrower or any other Person, or otherwise, each Loan Party Obligor's obligations under this Loan Guaranty with respect to that payment shall be reinstated at such time as though the payment had not been made and whether or not Agent or any Lender is in possession of this Loan Guaranty. If acceleration of the time for payment of any of the Obligations is stayed upon the insolvency, bankruptcy or reorganization of Borrower, all such amounts otherwise subject to acceleration under the terms of any agreement relating to the Obligations shall nonetheless be payable by the Loan Party Obligors forthwith on demand by Agent. This Section 12.6 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations.
- **12.7. Information**. Each Loan Party Obligor assumes all responsibility for being and keeping itself informed of Borrower's financial condition and assets, and of all other circumstances bearing upon the risk of nonpayment of the Obligations and the nature, scope and extent of the risks that each Loan Party Obligor assumes and incurs under this Loan Guaranty, and agrees that neither Agent nor any Lender shall have any duty to advise any Loan Party Obligor of information known to it regarding those circumstances or risks.

12.8. Termination. To the maximum extent permitted by law, each Loan Party Obligor hereby waives any right to revoke this Loan Guaranty as to future Obligations. If such a revocation is effective notwithstanding the foregoing waiver, each Loan Party Obligor acknowledges and agrees that (a) no such revocation shall be effective until written notice thereof has been received by Agent, (b) no such revocation shall apply to any Obligations in existence on the date of receipt by Agent of such written notice (including any subsequent continuation, extension, or renewal thereof, or change in the interest rate, payment terms or other terms and conditions thereof), (c) no such revocation shall apply to any Obligations made or created after such date to the extent made or created pursuant to a legally binding commitment of Agent or any Lender, (d) no payment by Borrower, any other Loan Party Obligor, or from any other source, prior to the date of Agent's receipt of written notice of such revocation shall reduce the maximum obligation of any Loan Party Obligor hereunder and (e) any payment, by Borrower or from any source other than a Loan Party Obligor which has made such a revocation, made subsequent to the date of such revocation, shall first be applied to that portion of the Obligations as to which the revocation is effective and which are not, therefore, guarantied hereunder, and to the extent so applied shall not reduce the maximum obligation of any Loan Party Obligor hereunder.

12.9. Maximum Liability. The provisions of this Loan Guaranty are severable, and in any action or proceeding involving any state corporate law, or any state, federal or foreign bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization or other law affecting the rights of creditors generally, if the obligations of any Loan Party Obligor under this Loan Guaranty would otherwise be held or determined to be avoidable, invalid or unenforceable on account of the amount of such Loan Party Obligor's liability under this Loan Guaranty, then, notwithstanding any other provision of this Loan Guaranty to the contrary, the amount of such liability shall, without any further action by the Loan Party Obligors, Agent or any Lender, be automatically limited and reduced to the highest amount that is valid and enforceable as determined in such action or proceeding (such highest amount determined hereunder being the relevant Loan Party Obligor's "Maximum Liability"). This Section 12.9 with respect to the Maximum Liability of each Loan Party Obligor is intended solely to preserve the rights of Agent and Lenders to the maximum extent not subject to avoidance under applicable law, and no Loan Party Obligor or any other Person shall have any right or claim under this Section with respect to such Maximum Liability, except to the extent necessary so that the obligations of any Loan Party Obligor hereunder shall not be rendered voidable under applicable law. Each Loan Party Obligor agrees that the Obligations may at any time and from time to time exceed the Maximum Liability of each Loan Party Obligor without impairing this Loan Guaranty or affecting the rights and remedies of Agent or any Lender hereunder; provided, that nothing in this sentence shall be construed to increase any Loan Party Obligor's obligations hereunder beyond its Maximum Liability.

12.10 Contribution. In the event any Loan Party Obligor shall make any payment or payments under this Loan Guaranty or shall suffer any loss as a result of any realization upon any collateral granted by it to secure its obligations under this Loan Guaranty (such Loan Party Obligor a "Paying Guarantor"), each other Loan Party Obligor (each a "Non-Paying Guarantor") shall contribute to such Paying Guarantor an amount equal to such Non-Paying Guarantor's "Applicable Percentage" of such payment or payments made, or losses suffered, by such Paying Guarantor. For purposes of this Section 12.10, each Non-Paying Guarantor's "Applicable Percentage" with respect to any such payment or loss by a Paying Guarantor shall be determined as of the date on which such payment or loss was made by reference to the ratio of (x) such Non-Paying Guarantor's Maximum Liability as of such date (without giving effect to any right to receive, or obligation to make, any contribution hereunder) or, if such Non-Paying Guarantor's Maximum Liability has not been determined, the aggregate amount of all monies received by such Non-Paying Guarantor from Borrower after the date hereof (whether by loan, capital infusion or by other means) to (y) the aggregate Maximum Liability of all Loan Party Obligors hereunder (including such Paying Guarantor) as of such date (without giving effect to any right to receive, or obligation to make, any contribution hereunder), or to the extent that a Maximum Liability has not been determined for any Loan Party Obligor, the aggregate amount of all monies received by such Loan Party Obligors from Borrower after the date hereof (whether by loan, capital infusion or by other means). Nothing in this provision shall affect any Loan Party Obligor's several liability for the entire amount of the Obligations (up to such Loan Party Obligor's Maximum Liability). Each of the Loan Party Obligors covenants and agrees that its right to receive any contribution under this Loan Guaranty from a Non-Paying Guarantor shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment to the payment in full in cash of all of the Obligations. This provision is for the benefit of Agent and Lenders and the Loan Party Obligors and may be enforced by any one, or more, or all of them, in accordance with the terms hereof.

12.11. Liability Cumulative. The liability of each Loan Party Obligor under this Section 12 is in addition to and shall be cumulative with all liabilities of each Loan Party Obligor to Agent and Lenders under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to which such Loan Party Obligor is a party or in respect of any obligations or liabilities of the other Loan Parties, without any limitation as to amount, unless the instrument or agreement evidencing or creating such other liability specifically provides to the contrary.

13. PAYMENTS FREE OF TAXES; OBLIGATION TO WITHHOLD; PAYMENTS ON ACCOUNT OF TAXES.

- (a) Any and all payments by or on account of any obligation of the Loan Party Obligors hereunder or under any other Loan Document shall to the extent permitted by applicable laws be made free and clear of and without reduction or withholding for any Taxes. If, however, applicable laws require the Loan Party Obligors to withhold or deduct any Tax, such Tax shall be withheld or deducted in accordance with such laws as the case may be, upon the basis of the information and documentation to be delivered pursuant to subsection (e) below.
- (b) If any Loan Party Obligor shall be required by applicable law to withhold or deduct any Taxes from any payment, then (i) such Loan Party Obligor shall withhold or make such deductions as are required based upon the information and documentation it has received pursuant to subsection (e) below, (ii) such Loan Party Obligor shall timely pay the full amount withheld or deducted to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with the applicable law and (iii) to the extent that the withholding or deduction is made on account of Indemnified Taxes, the sum payable by the Loan Party Obligors shall be increased as necessary so that after any required withholding or the making of all required deductions (including deductions applicable to additional sums payable under this Section) the Recipient receives an amount equal to the sum it would have received had no such withholding or deduction been made. Upon request by Agent or any other Recipient, Borrower shall deliver to Agent or such other Recipient, as the case may be, the original or a certified copy of a receipt issued by such Governmental Authority evidencing such payment of Indemnified Taxes, a copy of any return required by applicable law to report such payment or other evidence of such payment reasonably satisfactory to Agent or such other Recipient, as the case may be.
- (c) Without limiting the provisions of subsections (a) and (b) above, the Loan Party Obligors shall timely pay any Other Taxes to the relevant Governmental Authority in accordance with applicable law.
- (d) Without limiting the provisions of subsections (a) through (c) above, each Loan Party Obligor shall, and does hereby, on a joint and several basis, indemnify Agent, each Lender and each other Recipient (and their respective directors, officers, employees, affiliates and agents) and shall make payment in respect thereof within ten days after demand therefor, for the full amount of any Indemnified Taxes and Other Taxes (including Indemnified Taxes and Other Taxes imposed or asserted on or attributable to amounts payable under this Section) paid or incurred by Agent, any Lender or any other Recipient on account of, or in connection with any Loan Document or a breach by a Loan Party Obligor thereof, and any penalties, interest and related expenses and losses arising therefrom or with respect thereto (including the fees, charges and disbursements of any counsel or other tax advisor for Agent, any Lender or any other Recipient (or their respective directors, officers, employees, affiliates, and agents)), whether or not such Indemnified Taxes or Other Taxes were correctly or legally imposed or asserted by the relevant Governmental Authority. A certificate as to the amount of any such payment or liability delivered to Borrower shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Notwithstanding any provision in this Agreement to the contrary, this Section 13 shall remain operative even after the Termination Date and shall survive the payment in full of all of the Obligations.

- (e) Agent and each Lender shall deliver to Borrower and each Participant shall deliver to the applicable Lender and Agent, at the time or times prescribed by applicable laws, such properly completed and executed documentation prescribed by applicable laws or by the taxing authorities of any jurisdiction and such other reasonably requested information as will permit Borrower or Agent, as the case may be, to determine (x) whether or not payments made hereunder or under any other Loan Document are subject to Taxes, (y) if applicable, the required rate of withholding or deduction and (z) Agent's, such Lender's or Participant's entitlement to any available exemption from, or reduction of, applicable Taxes in respect of all payments to be made to such Recipient by the Loan Party Obligors pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise to establish such Recipient's status for withholding tax purposes in the applicable jurisdiction; *provided*, that each Recipient shall only be required to deliver such documentation as it may legally provide. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, if a Borrower is resident for tax purposes in the United States:
 - (i) Agent and each Lender (or Participant) that is a "*United States person*" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code shall deliver to Borrower (or the Lender granting a participation and Agent, as applicable) an executed original of Internal Revenue Service Form W-9 or such other documentation or information prescribed by applicable law or reasonably requested by Borrower (or the Lender granting a participation and Agent) as will enable Borrower (or the Lender granting a participation and Agent) as the case may be, to determine whether or not such Lender (or Participant) is subject to backup withholding or information reporting requirements under the Code;
 - (ii) Each Lender (or Participant) that is not a "United States person" within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code (a "Non-U.S. Recipient") shall deliver to Borrower (and the Lender granting a participation and Agent in case the Non-U.S. Recipient is a Participant) on or prior to the date on which such Non-U.S. Person becomes a party to this Agreement or a Participant (and from time to time thereafter upon the reasonable request of Borrower, Agent or the applicable Lender, but only if such Non-U.S. Recipient is legally entitled to do so), whichever of the following is applicable: (A) executed originals of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN claiming eligibility for benefits of an income tax treaty to which the United States is a party; (B) executed originals of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8ECI; (C) executed originals of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8IMY and all required supporting documentation; (D) each Non-U.S. Recipient claiming the benefits of the exemption for portfolio interest under section 881(c) of the Code, shall provide (x) a certificate to the effect that such Non-U.S. Recipient is not (1) a "bank" within the meaning of section 881(c)(3)(A) of the Code, (2) a "10 percent shareholder" of Borrower within the meaning of section 881(c)(3)(B) of the Code, or (3) a "controlled foreign corporation" described in section 881(c)(3)(C) of the Code and (y) executed originals of Internal Revenue Service Form W-8BEN; and/or (E) executed originals of any other form prescribed by applicable law (including FATCA) as a basis for claiming exemption from or a reduction in United States Federal withholding tax together with such supplementary documentation as may be prescribed by applicable law to permit Borrower or the Lender granting a participation and Agent to determine the withholding or deduction required to be made. Each Non-U.S. Recipient shall promptly notify Borrower (or the Lender granting a participation and Agent if the Non-U.S. Recipient is a Participant) of any change in circumstances wh

14. AGENT.

14.1. Appointment of Agent.

- (a) Each Lender hereby designates ExWorks as Agent to act as herein specified. Each Lender hereby irrevocably authorizes Agent to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and any promissory notes and any other instruments and agreements referred to herein and to exercise such powers and to perform such duties hereunder and thereunder as are specifically delegated to or required of Agent by the terms hereof and thereof and such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Except as otherwise provided herein, Agent shall hold all Collateral and all payments of principal, interest, fees, charges and expenses received pursuant to this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents for the benefit of Lenders. Agent may perform any of its duties hereunder by or through its agents or employees.
- (b) The provisions of this Article 14 are solely for the benefit of Agent and Lenders, and Borrower and the other Loan Parties shall not have any rights as a third party beneficiary of any of the provisions hereof. In performing its functions and duties under this Agreement, Agent shall act solely as agent of Lenders and does not assume and shall not be deemed to have assumed any obligation toward or relationship of agency or trust with or for any Loan Party.
- **14.2. Nature of Duties of Agent.** Agent shall not have duties, obligations or responsibilities except those expressly set forth in this Agreement and the Loan Documents. Neither Agent nor any of its officers, directors, employees or agents shall be liable for any action taken or omitted by it as such hereunder or in connection herewith, unless caused by its or their gross negligence or willful misconduct. The duties of Agent shall be mechanical and administrative in nature; Agent shall not have by reason of this Agreement or the Loan Documents a fiduciary relationship in respect of any Lender; and nothing in this Agreement or the Loan Documents, expressed or implied, is intended to or shall be so construed as to impose upon Agent any obligations in respect of this Agreement or the Loan Documents except as expressly set forth herein.

14.3. Lack of Reliance on Agent.

- (a) Independently and without reliance upon Agent, each Lender, to the extent it deems appropriate, has made and shall continue to make (i) its own independent investigation of the financial or other condition and affairs of Borrower and the other Loan Parties in connection with the taking or not taking of any action in connection herewith and (ii) its own appraisal of the creditworthiness of Borrower and the other Loan Parties, and, except as expressly provided in this Agreement, Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility, either initially or on a continuing basis, to provide any Lender with any credit or other information with respect thereto, whether coming into its possession before the making of the initial Revolving Loans or at any time or times thereafter.
- (b) Agent shall not be responsible to any Lender for any recitals, statements, information, representations or warranties herein or in any document, certificate or other writing delivered in connection herewith or for the execution, effectiveness, genuineness, validity, enforceability, collectibility, priority or sufficiency of this Agreement or the Loan Documents or any promissory notes or the financial or other condition of Borrower or any other Loan Party. Agent shall not be required to make any inquiry concerning either the performance or observance of any of the terms, provisions or conditions of this Agreement or the Loan Documents, or the financial condition of Borrower or any other Loan Party, or the existence or possible existence of any Default or Event of Default.

- **14.4. Certain Rights of Agent.** Agent shall have the right to request instructions from Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable, pursuant to this Agreement, by notice to each Lender. If Agent shall request instructions from Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable, with respect to any act or action (including the failure to act) in connection with this Agreement, Agent shall be entitled to refrain from such act or taking such action unless and until Agent shall have received instructions from Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable, and Agent shall not incur liability to any Person by reason of so refraining. Without limiting the foregoing, no Lender shall have any right of action whatsoever against Agent as a result of Agent acting or refraining from acting hereunder in accordance with the instructions of Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable.
- **14.5. Reliance by Agent.** Agent shall be under no duty to examine, inquire into, or pass upon the validity, effectiveness or genuineness of this Agreement, any of the Loan Documents or any instrument, document or communication furnished pursuant hereto or thereto or in connection herewith or therewith. Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any note, writing, resolution, notice, statement, certificate, telex, teletype or telecopier message, cablegram, radiogram, order, facsimile, PDF, electronic mail or other documentary, teletransmission or telephone message believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent or made by the proper person. Agent may consult with legal counsel, independent public accountants and other experts selected by it and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with the advice of such counsel, accountants or experts.
- 14.6. Indemnification of Agent. To the extent Agent is not promptly reimbursed and indemnified by Borrower, each Lender will reimburse and indemnify Agent, in proportion to its Pro Rata Share, for and against any and all liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses (including counsel fees and disbursements) or disbursements of any kind or nature whatsoever which may be imposed on, incurred by or asserted against Agent in performing its duties hereunder, in any way relating to or arising out of this Agreement; provided, that no Lender shall be liable for any portion of such liabilities, obligations, losses, damages, penalties, actions, judgments, suits, costs, expenses or disbursements resulting from Agent's gross negligence or willful misconduct. If any indemnity furnished to Agent for any purpose shall, in the opinion of Agent, be insufficient or become impaired, Agent may call for additional indemnities and cease to do, or not commence, the acts to be indemnified against, even if so directed by Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable, until such additional indemnification is provided. The obligations of Lenders under this Section 14.6 shall survive the payment in full of the Obligations and the termination of this Agreement.
- **14.7. Agent in its Individual Capacity.** With respect to the Revolving Loans made by it pursuant hereto, Agent shall have the same rights and powers hereunder as any other Lender and may exercise the same as though it was not performing the duties specified herein; and the terms "Lenders," "Required Lenders" or any similar terms shall, unless the context clearly otherwise indicates, include Agent in its individual capacity. Agent may accept deposits from, lend money to, acquire equity interests in, and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial advisor or other business with any of Borrower, any other Loan Party or any Affiliate of any of Borrower or any other Loan Party as if it were not performing the duties specified herein, and may accept fees and other consideration from any of Borrower or any other Loan Party for services in connection with this Agreement and otherwise without having to account for the same to Lenders, to the extent such activities are not in contravention of the terms of this Agreement.
- **14.8. Holders of Notes.** Agent may deem and treat the payee of any promissory note evidencing any portion of the Obligations as the owner thereof for all purposes hereof unless and until a written notice of the assignment or transfer thereof shall have been filed with Agent. Any request, authority or consent of any Person who, at the time of making such request or giving such authority or consent, is the holder of any such promissory note, shall be conclusive and binding on any subsequent holder, transferee or assignee of such promissory note or of any promissory note or promissory notes issued in exchange therefor.

14.9. Successor Agent.

- (a) Agent may, upon thirty (30) days' notice to Lenders and Borrower, resign at any time (effective upon the appointment of a successor Agent) pursuant to the provisions of this Section 14.9 by giving written notice thereof to Lenders and Borrower. Upon any such resignation, Required Lenders shall have the right, upon five (5) days' notice, to appoint a successor Agent which, if no Event of Default is continuing, is acceptable to Borrower (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld). If no successor Agent shall have been so appointed by Required Lenders and approved by Borrower, if applicable, and accepted such appointment, within thirty (30) days after the retiring Agent's giving of notice of resignation, then, upon five (5) days' notice, the retiring Agent may, on behalf of Lenders, appoint a successor Agent, which shall be a bank or a trust company or other financial institution which maintains an office in the United States, or a commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States of America or of any State thereof, or any affiliate of such bank or trust company or other financial institution.
- (b) Upon the acceptance of any appointment as an Agent hereunder by a successor Agent, such successor Agent shall thereupon succeed to and become vested with all the rights, powers, privileges and duties of the retiring Agent, and the retiring Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under this Agreement. After any retiring Agent's resignation hereunder as Agent, the provisions of this <u>Article 14</u>, <u>Article 10</u> and <u>Section 16.7</u> shall continue inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was an Agent under this Agreement.

14.10. Collateral Matters.

- (a) Each Lender authorizes and directs Agent to enter into the Loan Documents for the benefit of Lenders. Each Lender hereby agrees that, except as otherwise set forth herein, any action taken by Required Lenders in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, and the exercise by the Required Lenders of the powers set forth herein or therein, together with such other powers as are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be authorized and binding upon all Lenders. Agent is hereby authorized on behalf of all Lenders, without the necessity of any notice to or further consent from any Lender to take any action with respect to any Collateral or Loan Documents which may be necessary to perfect and maintain perfected the security interest in and Liens upon the Collateral granted pursuant to this Agreement and the Loan Documents.
- (b) Agent will not, without the verbal consent of all Lenders, which consent shall (a) be confirmed promptly thereafter in writing and (b) not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, execute any release of Agent's security interest in any Collateral except for releases relating to dispositions of Collateral (x) permitted by this Agreement (or permitted pursuant to a consent or amendment to this Agreement entered into in accordance with the provisions of Section 16.5) or (y) in connection with the payment in full of all of the Obligations and the termination of all obligations of Agent and Lenders under this Agreement and the Loan Documents; provided, that, in addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Required Lenders, Agent may release its Liens on Collateral having a book value not greater than ten percent (10%) of the total book value of all Collateral, as determined by Agent, either in a single transaction or series of related transactions, not to exceed twenty percent (20%) of the book value of all Collateral in any Fiscal Year. Agent shall not be required to execute any such release on terms which, in Agent's opinion, would expose Agent to liability or create any obligation or entail any consequence other than the release of such Liens and execution or filing of termination statements and releases and mortgage satisfactions without recourse or warranty. In the event of any sale or transfer of any of the Collateral, Agent shall be authorized to deduct all of the expenses reasonably incurred by Agent from the proceeds of any such sale or transfer.

- (c) Lenders hereby agree that Agent may release the Lien granted to Agent in any property sold or disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Agreement; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u> that Agent's Lien shall attach to and continue for the benefit of Agent and Lenders in the proceeds and products of such property arising from any such sale or disposition.
- (d) To the extent, pursuant to the provisions of this <u>Section 14.10</u>, Agent's execution of a release is required (i) to release its Lien upon any permitted sale and transfer of Collateral or (ii) to release Liens on all Collateral in connection with the payment in full of all of the Obligations and the termination of the Revolving Commitment hereunder, Agent shall (and is hereby irrevocably authorized by Lenders to) promptly execute such documents as may be necessary to evidence the release of the Liens granted to Agent for the benefit of Lenders herein or pursuant hereto upon the Collateral that was sold or transferred.
- (e) Agent shall not have any obligation whatsoever to Lenders or to any other Person to assure that the Collateral exists or is owned by Borrower or any Loan Party or is cared for, protected or insured or that the Liens granted to Agent herein or pursuant hereto have been properly or sufficiently or lawfully created, perfected, protected or enforced or are entitled to any particular priority, or to exercise or to continue exercising at all or in any manner or under any duty of care, disclosure or fidelity any of the rights, authorities and powers granted or available to Agent in this <u>Article 14</u> or in any of the Loan Documents, it being understood and agreed that in respect of the Collateral, or any act, omission or event related thereto, Agent may act in any manner it may deem appropriate, in its sole discretion, given Agent's own interest in the Collateral as one of Lenders and that Agent shall have no duty or liability whatsoever to Lenders, except for its gross negligence or willful misconduct.
- (f) In the event that any Lender receives any proceeds of any Collateral by setoff, exercise of any banker's lien or otherwise, in an amount in excess of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of such proceeds, such Lender shall purchase for cash (and other Lenders shall sell) interests in each of such other Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Obligations as would be necessary to cause all Lenders to share the amount so set off or otherwise received with each other Lender in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares. No Lender shall exercise any right of set off or banker's lien without the prior written consent of Agent.
- 14.11. Actions with Respect to Defaults. In addition to Agent's right (where applicable) to take actions on its own accord as permitted under this Agreement, Agent shall take such action with respect to an Event of Default as shall be directed by Required Lenders or all Lenders, as applicable, under this Agreement; provided, that until Agent shall have received such directions, Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Event of Default as it shall deem advisable and in the best interests of Lenders. No Lender shall have any right individually to enforce or seek to enforce this Agreement or any Loan Document or to realize upon any Collateral (including by any right of setoff), unless instructed to do so by Agent.
- **14.12. Delivery of Information.** Agent shall not be required to deliver to any Lender originals or copies of any documents, instruments, notices, communications or other information received by Agent from Borrower or any other Loan Party, Required Lenders, any Lender or any other Person under or in connection with this Agreement or any Loan Document except (i) as specifically provided in this Agreement or any Loan Document and (ii) as specifically requested from time to time in writing by any Lender with respect to a specific document, instrument, notice or other written communication received by and in the possession of Agent at the time of receipt of such request and then only in accordance with such specific request. Agent shall deliver to each Lender each Borrowing Base Certificate received from Borrower. Upon reasonable request from any Lender for additional business, financial, company affairs and other information relating to Borrower or any other Loan Party, Agent shall make such request of Borrower pursuant to Section 7.15(i) hereof.

- **14.13. Demand.** Subject to the terms of this Agreement, Agent shall make demand for repayment by Borrower of all Obligations owing by Borrower hereunder, after the occurrence of an Event of Default, upon the written request of Required Lenders. Agent shall make such demand in such manner as it deems appropriate, in its sole discretion, to effectuate the request of the Required Lenders. Nothing contained herein shall limit the discretion of Agent to take reserves, to deem certain Accounts and Inventory ineligible, or to exercise any other discretion granted to Agent in this Agreement.
- **14.14. Notice of Default.** Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Event of Default or any Default, except with respect to Events of Default arising as a result of Borrower's failure to pay principal, interest or fees required to be paid to Agent for the benefit of Lenders, unless Agent shall have received written notice from a Lender or Borrower describing such Event of Default or Default, and which identifies such written notice as a "notice of default". Upon receipt of any such notice or Agent becoming aware of Borrower's failure to pay principal, interest or fees required to be paid to Agent for the benefit of Lenders, Agent will notify each Lender of such receipt or event.
- **14.15. Intercreditor Matters.** Each Lender hereby irrevocably appoints, designates and authorizes Agent to enter into the any subordination or intercreditor agreement pertaining to any Subordinated Debt, on its behalf and to take such action on its behalf under the provisions of any such agreement (subject to the last sentence of this <u>Section 14.15</u>). Each Lender further agrees to be bound by the terms and conditions of any subordination or intercreditor agreement pertaining to any Subordinated Debt. Each Lender hereby authorizes Agent to issue blockage notices in connection with any Subordinated Debt at the direction of Required Lenders (it being agreed and understood that Agent will not act unilaterally to issue such blockage notices).

15. SETTLEMENTS, DISTRIBUTIONS AND APPORTIONMENT OF PAYMENTS.

Not later than 2:00 p.m. (Central Time) on the date of any requested advance of a Revolving Loan, subject to the provisions set forth below, each Lender shall make available its Pro Rata Share of such requested Revolving Loan in funds immediately available at the principal office of the Agent. On a weekly basis (or more frequently if requested by Agent) (a "Settlement Date"), Agent shall provide each Lender with a statement of the outstanding balance of the Revolving Loans as of the end of the Business Day immediately preceding the Settlement Date (the "Pre-Settlement Determination Date") and the current balance of the Revolving Loans funded by each Lender. If such statement discloses that such Lender's current balance of the Revolving Loans as of the Pre-Settlement Determination Date exceeds such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans outstanding as of the Pre-Settlement Determination Date, then Agent shall, on the Settlement Date, transfer, by wire transfer, the net amount due to such Lender in accordance with such Lender's instructions, and if such statement discloses that such Lender's current balance of the Revolving Loans as of the Pre-Settlement Determination Date is less than such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans outstanding as of the Pre-Settlement Determination Date, then such Lender shall, on the Settlement Date, transfer, by wire transfer the net amount due to Agent in accordance with Agent's instructions. In addition, payments actually received by Agent to be applied to interest on the Revolving Loans shall be paid to each Lender, in proportion to its Pro Rata Share, within two (2) Business Days of receipt thereof by Agent.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, Agent shall not be obligated to transfer to any Defaulting Lender any payment made by Borrower to Agent, nor shall such Defaulting Lender be entitled to share any interest, fees or other payment hereunder, until payment is made by such Defaulting Lender to Agent as required in this Agreement. It is agreed and understood that, in the case of a Defaulting Lender, Agent shall be entitled to set off the funding shortfall of such Defaulting Lender against such Defaulting Lender's respective share of any payments received from Borrower.

Unless the Agent shall have been notified by a Lender prior to 1:00 p.m. (Central Time) on the date on which such Lender is scheduled to make payment to the Agent of the proceeds of a Revolving Loan (which notice shall be effective upon receipt) that such Lender does not intend to make such payment, Agent may assume that such Lender has made such payment when due and Agent may in reliance upon such assumption (but shall not be required to) make available to the Borrower the proceeds of the Revolving Loan to be made by such Lender. If and to the extent that a Lender does not settle with Agent as required under this Agreement, such Lender shall constitute a Defaulting Lender and Borrower and such Defaulting Lender severally agree to repay to Agent forthwith on demand such amount required to be paid by such Defaulting Lender to Agent, together with interest thereon, for each day from the date such amount is made available to Borrower until the date such amount is repaid to Agent (x) in the case of a Defaulting Lender at the rate published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the next succeeding Business Day as the "Federal Funds Rate" or if no such rate is published for any Business Day, at the average rate quoted for such day for such transactions from three (3) federal funds brokers of recognized standing selected by Agent, and (y) in the case of Borrower, at the interest rate applicable at such time for such Revolving Loans; provided, that Borrower's obligation to repay such advance to Agent shall not relieve such Defaulting Lender of its liability to Agent for failure to settle as provided in this Agreement.

16. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

16.1. Notices.

All notices, requests, demands and other communications under or in respect of this Agreement or any transactions hereunder shall be in writing and shall be personally delivered or mailed (by prepaid registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), sent by prepaid recognized overnight courier service, or by email to the applicable party at its address or email address indicated below,

If to Agent:

EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P. 333 W. Wacker Drive, Suite 1620 Chicago, IL 60606 Attention: Andy Hall Email: ahall@redridgefg.com

with a copy to:

GOLDBERG KOHN LTD. 55 East Monroe Street, Suite 3300 Chicago, Illinois 60603

Attention: Christopher M. Swartout, Esq. Email: christopher.swartout@goldbergkohn.com

If to Borrower or any other Loan Party:

NXT-ID, INC. 285 North Drive, Suite D Melbourne, FL 32934 Attention: Gino Pereira Email: gino@nxt-id.com

with a copy to:

Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C. 875 3rd Avenue, 9th Floor New York, NY 10022 Attention: David E. Danovitch, Esq.

Attention: David E. Danovitch, Es Email: ded@robinsonbrog.com

or, as to each party, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other party delivered as aforesaid. All such notices, requests, demands and other communications shall be deemed given (i) when personally delivered, (ii) three Business Days after being deposited in the mails with postage prepaid (by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested), (iii) one Business Day after being delivered to the overnight courier service, if prepaid and sent overnight delivery, addressed as aforesaid and with all charges prepaid or billed to the account of the sender or (iv) when sent by email transmission to an email address designated by such addressee and the sender receives a confirmation of transmission.

- **16.2. Severability**. If any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document is held invalid or unenforceable, either in its entirety or by virtue of its scope or application to given circumstances, such provision shall thereupon be deemed modified only to the extent necessary to render same valid, or not applicable to given circumstances, or excised from this Agreement or such other Loan Document, as the situation may require, and this Agreement and the other Loan Documents shall be construed and enforced as if such provision had been included herein as so modified in scope or application, or had not been included herein or therein, as the case may be.
- **16.3. Integration**. This Agreement and the other Loan Documents represent the final, entire and complete agreement between each Loan Party party hereto and thereto, Lenders and Agent and supersede all prior and contemporaneous negotiations, oral representations and agreements, all of which are merged and integrated into this Agreement. THERE ARE NO ORAL UNDERSTANDINGS, REPRESENTATIONS OR AGREEMENTS BETWEEN THE PARTIES THAT ARE NOT SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT OR THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS.
- 16.4. Waivers. The failure of Agent or any Lender at any time or times to require any Loan Party to strictly comply with any of the provisions of this Agreement or any other Loan Documents shall not waive or diminish any right of Agent or any Lender later to demand and receive strict compliance therewith. Any waiver of any default shall not waive or affect any other default, whether prior or subsequent, and whether or not similar. None of the provisions of this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be deemed to have been waived by any act or knowledge of Agent or any Lender or its agents or employees, but only by a specific written waiver signed by Agent and Required Lenders (or, to the extent expressly set forth herein, Agent acting alone) and delivered to Borrower. Once an Event of Default shall have occurred, it shall be deemed to continue to exist and not be cured or waived unless specifically waived in writing by Agent and Required Lenders and delivered to Borrower. Each Loan Party Obligor waives demand, protest, notice of protest and notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, release, compromise, settlement, extension or renewal of any commercial paper, Instrument, Account, General Intangible, Document, Chattel Paper, Investment Property or guaranty at any time held by Agent or any Lender on which such Loan Party Obligor is or may in any way be liable, and notice of any action taken by Agent or any Lender, unless expressly required by this Agreement, and notice of acceptance hereof.

16.5. Amendments.

- (a) No amendment, modification, termination or waiver of any provision of this Agreement or any Loan Document or consent to any departure by Borrower or any other Loan Party therefrom or any release of a Lien shall be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by Agent and the Required Lenders and by Borrower; except, that, no such amendment, waiver, discharge or termination shall:
 - (i) reduce any interest rate or any fees or extend the time of payment, or waive, payment of any interest or any fees, or reduce or extend the time for, or waive, any payment of the principal amount of any Revolving Loan, or reduce the amount of any final maturity payment or defer or extend the final maturity date of any Revolving Loan, in each case without the consent of each Lender directly affected thereby and Borrower,
 - (ii) increase the Revolving Commitment of any Lender or in the aggregate over the amount thereof then in effect or provided hereunder, in each case without the consent of all Lenders and Borrower,
 - (iii) release any Collateral (except as required or permitted hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents or applicable law and except as permitted under <u>Section 14.10(b)</u> hereof), without the consent of Agent, all Lenders and Borrower,
 - (iv) amend or modify the definitions of Required Lenders or Pro Rata Share, without the consent of Agent and all Lenders,
 - (v) consent to the assignment or transfer by Borrower of any of its rights and obligations under this Agreement, without the consent of Agent, all Lenders and Borrower,
 - (vi) amend, modify or waive any terms of this Section 16.5, without the consent of Agent, all Lenders and Borrower, or
 - (vii) increase the Advance Rates constituting part of the Borrowing Base without the consent of Agent, all Lenders and Borrower.
- (b) Any waiver or consent provided hereunder shall be effective only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given. No notice to or demand on Borrower in any case shall entitle Borrower to any other or further notice or demand in similar or other circumstances. The consent of Agent and Borrower shall be required for any amendment, waiver or consent affecting the rights or duties of Agent hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents, in addition to the consent of the Lenders otherwise required by this Section 16.5.
- (c) Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary set forth in this Agreement, it is agreed and understood as follows with respect to Defaulting Lenders:
 - (i) all Defaulting Lenders (and their respective Pro Rata Shares of the Obligations) shall be excluded from the determination of Required Lenders, and shall not have voting rights with respect to any matters requiring the approval of Required Lenders; and
 - (ii) no Defaulting Lender shall have any voting rights under clause (i) (other than with respect to a reduction in the principal amount of any Revolving Loan owing to such Defaulting Lender), (iii), (iv), (vi) or (vii) of Section 16.5(a).

16.6. Time of Essence. Time is of the essence in the performance by each Loan Party Obligor of each and every obligation under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents.

16.7. Expenses, Fee and Costs Reimbursement. Borrower hereby agrees to promptly pay (a) all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of Agent (including the out of pocket fees, costs and expenses of legal counsel to, and appraisers, accountants, consultants and other professionals and advisors retained by or on behalf of, Agent), and, after an Event of Default and to the extent such action is taken in connection with the collection of the Obligations and/or the enforcement of this Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, any Lender, in connection with (i) all loan proposals and commitments pertaining to the transactions contemplated hereby (whether or not such transactions are consummated), (ii) the examination, review, due diligence investigation, documentation, negotiation, and closing of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents (whether or not such transactions are consummated), (iii) the creation, perfection and maintenance of Liens pursuant to the Loan Documents, (iv) the performance by Agent (or such Lender) of its rights and remedies under the Loan Documents, (v) the administration of the Revolving Loans (including usual and customary fees for wire transfers and other transfers or payments received by Agent on account of any of the Obligations) and Loan Documents, (vi) any amendments, modifications, consents and waivers to and/or under any and all Loan Documents (whether or not such amendments, modifications, consents or waivers are consummated), (vii) any periodic public record searches conducted by or at the request of Agent (including, title investigations and public records searches), pending litigation and tax lien searches and searches of applicable corporate, limited liability company, partnership and related records concerning the continued existence, organization and good standing of certain Persons), (viii) protecting, storing, insuring, handling, maintaining, auditing, examining, valuing or selling any Collateral, (ix) any litigation, dispute, suit or proceeding relating to any Loan Document and (x) any workout, collection, bankruptcy, insolvency and other enforcement proceedings under any and all of the Loan Documents (it being agreed that such costs and expenses may include the costs and expenses of workout consultants, investment bankers, financial consultants, appraisers, valuation firms and other professionals and advisors retained by or on behalf of Agent (or such Lender)), and (b) without limiting the preceding clause (a), all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses of Agent and Lenders in connection with Agent's and Lender's reservation of funds in anticipation of the funding of the initial Revolving Loans to be made hereunder. Any fees, costs and expenses owing by Borrower or other Loan Party Obligor hereunder shall be due and payable within three days after written demand therefor.

16.8. Benefit of Agreement; Assignments.

(a) The provisions of this Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the respective successors, assigns, heirs, beneficiaries and representatives of Borrower, each other Loan Party Obligor party hereto, Agent and each Lender; provided, that neither Borrower nor any other Loan Party Obligor may assign or transfer any of its rights under this Agreement without the prior written consent of Agent and all Lenders, and any prohibited assignment shall be void. No consent by Agent and Lenders to any assignment shall release any Loan Party Obligor from its liability for any of the Obligations.

(b) Any Lender may make, carry or transfer Revolving Loans at, to or for the account of, any of its branch offices or the office of an Affiliate of such Lender except to the extent such transfer would result in increased costs to Borrower.

(c) Each Lender may, with the consent of Agent and, so long as no Event of Default is then continuing, with the consent of Borrower, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, but without the consent of any other Lender, assign to one or more banks or other financial institutions all or a portion of its rights and obligations under this Agreement and the Loan Documents; provided, that (i) for each such assignment, the parties thereto shall execute and deliver to Agent, for its acceptance and recording in the Register (as defined below), an Assignment and Acceptance Agreement in the form attached hereto as Exhibit E (each an "Assignment and Acceptance"), and a processing and recordation fee of \$3,500 to be paid by the assignee to Agent, and (ii) no such assignment shall be for less than \$500,000 in the aggregate for Revolving Loans and Revolving Commitments thereby assigned. Upon such execution and delivery of the Assignment and Acceptance to Agent, from and after the date specified as the effective date in the Assignment and Acceptance, (x) the assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto as a Lender, and, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder have been assigned to it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, such assignee shall have the rights and obligations of a Lender hereunder and (y) the assignor thereunder shall, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder have been assigned by it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, relinquish its rights (other than any indemnification rights it may have pursuant to this Agreement which will survive) and be released from its obligations under this Agreement (and, in the case of an Assignment and Acceptance covering all or the remaining portion of an assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto).

(d) By executing and delivering an Assignment and Acceptance, the assignee thereunder confirms and agrees as follows: (i) other than as provided in such Assignment and Acceptance, the assigning Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with this Agreement and the Loan Documents or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of this Agreement or any of the Loan Documents, (ii) such assigning Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of the Loan Parties or the performance or observance by the Loan Parties of their obligations under this Agreement and the Loan Documents, (iii) such assignee confirms that it has received a copy of this Agreement and the Loan Documents, together with copies of the financial statements referred to in this Agreement and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Assignment and Acceptance, (iv) such assignee will, independently and without reliance upon Agent, such assigning Lender or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement, (v) such assignee appoints and authorizes Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under this Agreement as are delegated to Agent by the terms hereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto and (vi) such assignee agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of this Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

(e) Agent shall maintain a copy of each Assignment and Acceptance delivered to and accepted by it and shall maintain in the United States a register (acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of Borrower) to reflect the transfer of any beneficial ownership interest in the principal and stated interest of any Revolving Loan that contains the information as to cause each Revolving Loan to be treated as being in registered form for the purposes of the Code (the "Register"). No assignment or participation shall be treated as valid without recordation in such register. The entries in the Register shall be conclusive and binding for all purposes, absent manifest error, and Borrower, Agent and Lenders may treat each Person whose name is recorded in the Register as a Lender hereunder for all purposes of this Agreement. The Register and copies of each Assignment and Acceptance shall be available for inspection by Borrower, Agent or any Lender at any reasonable time and from time to time upon reasonable prior notice.

- (f) Upon its receipt of an Assignment and Acceptance executed by an assigning Lender, Agent shall, if such Assignment and Acceptance has been completed and is in substantially the form of Exhibit E hereto, (i) accept such Assignment and Acceptance, (ii) record the information contained therein in the Register and (iii) give prompt notice thereof to Borrower. Within five (5) Business Days after its receipt of such notice, Borrower shall execute and deliver to Agent in exchange for the surrendered promissory note or notes of the assignor, a new promissory note or notes to the order of the assignee in amounts equal to such assignee's Revolving Commitment and outstanding Revolving Loans hereunder and, if the assigning Lender has retained a portion of the Revolving Loans, a new promissory note or notes to the order of the assigning Lender in an amount equal to the remaining Revolving Commitment and outstanding Revolving Loans hereunder of such assigning Lender under the terms of this Agreement. Such new promissory notes shall re-evidence the indebtedness outstanding under the old promissory notes and shall be in the aggregate principal amount of such surrendered promissory notes, shall be dated of even date herewith and shall otherwise be in substantially the form of the promissory notes subject to such assignment.
- (g) Each Lender may sell participations (without the consent of Agent, Borrower or any other Lender) to one or more parties (any such Person, a "Participant"), in or to all (or a portion) of its rights and obligations under this Agreement (including, without limitation, all or a portion of its Revolving Commitment and the Revolving Loans owing to it); provided, that (i) such Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) such Lender shall remain solely responsible to the other parties hereto for the performance of such obligations, (iii) Borrower, Agent, and the other Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with such Lender in connection with such Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and (iv) such Lender shall not transfer, grant, assign or sell any participation under which the participant shall have rights to approve any amendment or waiver of this Agreement. A Lender granting a participation shall maintain in the United States a sub-register (acting solely for this purpose as a non-fiduciary agent of Borrower) to reflect the transfer of any beneficial ownership interest in the principal and stated interest of any Loan that contains the information as to cause each Loan to be treated as being in registered form for the purposes of the Code. No assignment or participation shall be treated as valid without recordation in such register. The sub-register shall be available for inspection by the Borrower and the Agent at any reasonable time upon reasonable prior notice to the Lender. Any Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of Section 13 as if it were a Lender, to the extent that a Lender would be entitled thereto, if the Participant complies with Section 13. Borrower agrees that if amounts outstanding under this Agreement or any other Loan Document are due and payable (as a result of acceleration or otherwise), each Participant shall be deemed to have the right of set-off in respect of its participating interest in amounts owing under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to the same extent as if the amount of its participating interest were owing directly to it as a Lender under this Agreement; provided, that such right of set-off shall not be exercised without the prior written consent of Agent and shall be subject to the obligation of each Participant to share with Agent and Lenders pursuant to Section 14.10(f) as if such Participant were a Lender.
- (h) Each Lender agrees that, without the prior written consent of Borrower and Agent, it will not make any assignment hereunder in any manner or under any circumstances that would require registration or qualification of, or filings in respect of, any Revolving Loan or other Obligations under the securities laws of the United States of America or of any other jurisdiction.
- (i) In connection with the efforts of any Lender to assign its rights or obligations or to participate interests, such Lender may disclose any information in its possession regarding the Loan Parties.

- (j) If at any time any Lender is a Defaulting Lender and the circumstances causing such status have not been cured or waived, then Agent or Borrower may, within 90 days thereafter, designate another Person engaged primarily in the business of making loans which is acceptable to Agent in its sole discretion (such other Person being called a "*Replacement Lender*") to purchase the Revolving Loans and assume the Revolving Commitment of such Lender and such Lender's rights hereunder, without recourse to or warranty by, or expense to, such Lender, for a purchase price equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans payable to such Lender plus any accrued but unpaid interest on such Revolving Loans and all accrued but unpaid fees owed to such Lender and any other amounts payable to such Lender under this Agreement, and to assume all the obligations of such Lender hereunder, all in compliance with the other provisions of this <u>Section 16.8</u>. Upon such purchase and assumption (pursuant to an Assignment and Acceptance), such Lender shall no longer be a party hereto or have any rights hereunder (other than rights with respect to indemnities and similar rights applicable to such Lender prior to the date of such purchase and assumption) and shall be relieved from all obligations to Borrower hereunder, and the Replacement Lender shall succeed to the rights and obligations of such Lender hereunder.
- (k) Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, Lender may at any time pledge or grant a security interest in all or any portion of its rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to secure any obligations of Lender, including any pledge or grant to secure obligations to a Federal Reserve Bank.
- **16.9. Headings; Construction.** Section and subsection headings are used in this Agreement only for convenience and do not affect the meanings of the provisions that they precede. The existence of any covenant or required delivery set forth herein that takes place after the Scheduled Maturity Date shall not be construed to imply any intent to extend the Scheduled Maturity Date set forth herein.
- **16.10. USA PATRIOT Act Notification.** Agent and each Lender hereby notifies the Loan Parties that pursuant to the requirements of the USA PATRIOT Act, it may be required to obtain, verify and record certain information and documentation that identifies such Person, which information may include the name and address of each such Person and such other information that will allow Agent or such Lender to identify such Persons in accordance with the USA PATRIOT Act.
- **16.11. Counterparts; Fax/Email Signatures**. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, all of which shall constitute one and the same agreement. This Agreement may be executed by signatures delivered by facsimile or electronic mail, each of which shall be fully binding on the signing party.
- 16.12. GOVERNING LAW. THIS AGREEMENT, ALONG WITH ALL OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (UNLESS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED OTHERWISE IN SUCH OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT) SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAW OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS APPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS MADE AND TO BE PERFORMED THEREIN WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES. FURTHER, THE LAW OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS SHALL APPLY TO ALL DISPUTES OR CONTROVERSIES ARISING OUT OF OR CONNECTED TO OR WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND ALL SUCH OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICT OF LAW PRINCIPLES.

16.13. CONSENT TO JURISDICTION; WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL; CONSENT TO SERVICE OF PROCESS. ANY LEGAL ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING WITH RESPECT TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL BE BROUGHT EXCLUSIVELY IN THE COURTS OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS IN THE COUNTY OF COOK OR IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT FOR THE NORTHERN DISTRICT OF ILLINOIS OR IN ANY OTHER COURT (IN ANY JURISDICTION) SELECTED BY AGENT IN ITS SOLE DISCRETION, AND BORROWER, EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR AND EACH LENDER HEREBY ACCEPTS FOR ITSELF AND IN RESPECT OF ITS PROPERTY, GENERALLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY, THE JURISDICTION OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS. BORROWER, EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR AND EACH LENDER HEREBY EXPRESSLY AND IRREVOCABLY WAIVES, TO THE FULLEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, ANY OBJECTION, INCLUDING ANY OBJECTION TO THE LAYING OF VENUE OR BASED ON THE GROUNDS OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS, OR BASED ON 28 U.S.C. § 1404, WHICH IT MAY NOW OR HEREAFTER HAVE TO THE BRINGING AND ADJUDICATION OF ANY SUCH ACTION, SUIT OR PROCEEDING IN ANY OF THE AFOREMENTIONED COURTS AND AMENDMENTS TO THE GRANTING OF SUCH LEGAL OR EQUITABLE RELIEF AS IS DEEMED APPROPRIATE BY THE COURT. BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR HEREBY WAIVES ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY IN ANY ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM CONCERNING ANY RIGHTS UNDER THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR UNDER ANY AMENDMENT, WAIVER, AMENDMENT, INSTRUMENT, DOCUMENT OR OTHER AGREEMENT DELIVERED OR WHICH IN THE FUTURE MAY BE DELIVERED IN CONNECTION HEREWITH OR THEREWITH, OR ARISING FROM ANY FINANCING RELATIONSHIP EXISTING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT OR THE OTHER TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS, AND AGREES THAT ANY SUCH ACTION, PROCEEDING OR COUNTERCLAIM SHALL BE TRIED BEFORE A COURT AND NOT BEFORE A JURY. BORROWER AND EACH OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS UPON BORROWER OR ANY OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR AND CONSENTS THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE BY CERTIFIED MAIL (RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED) DIRECTED TO BORROWER'S NOTICE ADDRESS (ON BEHALF OF BORROWER OR SUCH LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR) SET FORTH IN SECTION 16.1 AND SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE DEEMED TO BE COMPLETED FIVE DAYS AFTER THE SAME SHALL HAVE BEEN SO DEPOSITED IN THE MAIL, OR, AT AGENT'S OPTION, BY SERVICE UPON BORROWER OR ANY OTHER LOAN PARTY OBLIGOR IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED UNDER THE RULES OF ANY SUCH COURTS.

16.14. Publication. Borrower and each other Loan Party Obligor consents to the publication by Agent and each Lender of a tombstone, press releases or similar advertising material relating to the financing transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and Agent and each Lender reserves the right to provide to industry trade organizations information necessary and customary for inclusion in league table measurements.

16.15. Confidentiality. Agent and each Lender agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts not to disclose Confidential Information to any Person without the prior consent of Borrower; **provided**, that nothing herein contained shall limit any disclosure of the tax structure of the transactions contemplated hereby, or the disclosure of any information (a) to the extent required by applicable law, statute, rule, regulation or judicial process or in connection with the exercise of any right or remedy under any Loan Document, or as may be required in connection with the examination, audit or similar investigation of Agent or such Lender or their Affiliates, (b) to examiners, auditors, accountants or any regulatory authority, (c) to the officers, partners, managers, directors, employees, agents and advisors (including independent auditors, lawyers and counsel) of Agent or such Lender or any of their Affiliates, (d) in connection with any litigation or dispute which relates to this Agreement or any other Loan Document to which Agent or such Lender is a party or is otherwise subject, (e) to a subsidiary or Affiliate of Agent or such Lender, (f) to any assignee or participant (or prospective assignee or participant) and (g) to any lender or other funding source of Agent or any Lender (each reference to Agent or Lender in the foregoing clauses shall be deemed to include (i) the actual and prospective assignees and participants referred to in clause (f) and the lenders and other funding sources referred to in clause (g), as applicable for purposes of this Section 16.15), and further **provided**, that in no event shall Agent or any Lender be obligated or required to return any materials furnished by or on behalf of Borrower or any other Loan Party or Obligor. The obligations of Agent and each Lender under this Section 16.15 shall supersede and replace the obligations of Agent or such Lender under any confidentiality letter or provision in respect of this financing or any other financing previously signed and delivered b

[Signature page follows]

as of the date first set forth above.	
Borrower:	
NXT-ID, INC.	
Ву:	
Name:	
Its:	
Loan Party Obligors:	
3D-ID, LLC	
By:	
Name:	
Its:	
LOGICMARK, LLC	
Ву:	
Name:	
Its:	•
Signature Page to Loan and Security Agreement	

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Borrower, each other Loan Party Obligor party hereto, each Lender party hereto and Agent have signed this Agreement

	ORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., ent and a Lender		
By: Name: Its:	: Authorized Signatory		
Signatu	ture Page to Loan and Security Agreement		

Agent and Lenders:

Perfection Certificate

[See attached.]

Perfection Certificate Page 1

Annex I

Commitments

Lender			Revolving ommitment Amount	Pro Rata Share
ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P.		\$	15,000,000	100%
TOTALS		\$	15,000,000	100%
	A-1			

Agent's Bank

Annex III

Agent shall be provided with each of the documents set forth below at the following times, in form satisfactory to Agent:

Monthly (no later than the 15th day of each month), or more frequently if Agent requests

- (a) A Borrowing Base Certificate, with such supporting detail as is reasonably requested by Agent.
- (b) A detailed aging, by total, of each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts, together with an Account roll-forward with supporting details supplied from sales journals, collection journals, credit registers and any other records, with respect to each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (c) Notice of all claims, offsets, or disputes asserted by Account Debtors with respect to each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts.
- (d) Copies of invoices together with corresponding shipping and delivery documents, and credit memos together with corresponding supporting documentation, with respect to invoices and credit memos in excess of an amount determined in the sole discretion of Agent, from time to time.
- (e) A detailed Inventory perpetual report with respect to each Loan Party Obligor's Inventory together with a reconciliation to each Loan Party Obligor's general ledger accounts, including a listing by category and location of Inventory (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (f) A detailed calculation of Inventory of each Loan Party Obligor that is not eligible for the Borrowing Base (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (g) A detailed aging, by total, of each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts, together with reconciliation and support documentation for any reconciling items noted (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (h) A summary aging, by vendor, of each Loan Party's accounts payable and any book overdraft and an aging, by vendor, of any held checks (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (i) A monthly Account roll-forward with respect to each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts, in a format acceptable to Agent in its discretion, tied to the beginning and ending Account balances of each Loan Party Obligor's general ledger (delivered electronically in an acceptable format).
- (j) A reconciliation of each Loan Party Obligor's Accounts, trade accounts payable, and Inventory general ledger accounts to its monthly financial statements including any book reserves related to each category.
- (k) A monthly sales backlog report.

Quarterly

and in July of each calendar year)

Bi-Annually (in January

- (l) A report regarding each Loan Party's accrued, but unpaid, ad valorem taxes.
- (m) A detailed list of each Loan Party's customers, with address and contact information.
- (n) A detailed list of each Loan Party's vendors, with address and contact information.
- (o) (h) An updated Perfection Certificate, true and correct in all material respects as of the date of delivery, accompanied by a certificate executed by an officer of Borrower and substantially in the form of the Perfection Certificate attached to the Agreement (it being understood and agreed that no such update shall serve to cure any existing Event of Default, including any Event of Default resulting from any failure to provide any such disclosure to Agent on an earlier date or any breach of any earlier made representation and/or warranty).

Promptly upon (but in no event later than two Business Days after) delivery or receipt, as applicable, thereof (p) Copies of any and all written notices (including notices of default or acceleration), reports and other deliveries received by or on behalf of any Loan Party from or sent by or on behalf of any Loan Party to, any holder, agent or trustee with respect to any Subordinated Debt (in such holder's, agent's or trustee's capacity as such).

Exhibit A

FORM OF NOTICE OF BORROWING

[letterhead of Borrower]

EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent 333 W. Wacker Drive, Suite 1620 Chicago, IL 60606 Attention: Andy Hall

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Please refer to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of July 25, 2106 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") among the undersigned, as Borrower, the Loan Party Obligors (as defined therein) party thereto, the Lenders (as defined therein) party thereto and EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Loan Agreement. This notice is given pursuant to Section 2.3 of the Loan Agreement and constitutes a representation by each Loan Party Obligor that the conditions specified in Section 4 of the Loan Agreement have been satisfied. Without limiting the foregoing, (i) each of the representations and warranties set forth in the Loan Agreement and in the other Loan Documents is true and correct in all respects as of the date hereof (or to the extent any representations or warranties are expressly made solely as of an earlier date, such representations and warranties shall be true and correct as of such earlier date), both before and after giving effect to the Revolving Loans requested hereby, and (ii) no Default or Event of Default is in existence, both before and after giving effect to the Revolving Loans requested hereby.

	Borrower, on behalf of itself and each other Loan Party Obligor, hereby requests a borrowing under the Loan Agreement as follows:	
Busine	The aggregate amount of the proposed borrowing is \$[]. The requested borrowing date for the proposed borrowing (which is Day) is [], [].	h is a
	Borrower has caused this Notice of Borrowing to be executed and delivered by its officer thereunto duly authorized on [].	
	NXT-ID, INC.	
	Ву:	
	Title:	
	Ev A.1	

Exhibit B

CLOSING CHECKLIST

[Attached]

Ex. B-1

Exhibit C

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

[letterhead of Borrower]

To: EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent 333 W. Wacker Drive, Suite 1620 Chicago, IL 60606 Attention: Andy Hall Re: Compliance Certificate dated ____ Ladies and Gentlemen: Reference is made to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of July 25, 2016 (as amended, restated or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") by and among among the undersigned, as Borrower, the Loan Party Obligors (as defined therein) party thereto, the Lenders (as defined therein) party thereto and EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent. Capitalized terms used in this Compliance Certificate have the meanings set forth in the Loan Agreement unless specifically defined herein. Pursuant to Section 7.15 of the Loan Agreement, the undersigned Chief Financial Officer of Borrower hereby certifies (solely in his capacity as an officer or Borrower and not in his individual capacity) that: 1. The financial statements of the Loan Parties for the ____ -month period ending ___ __ attached hereto have been prepared in accordance with GAAP and fairly present the financial condition of the Loan Parties for the periods and as of the dates specified therein. 2. As of the date hereof, there does not exist any Default or Event of Default. 3. Borrower is in compliance with the applicable financial covenants contained in Section 9 of the Loan Agreement for the periods covered by this Compliance Certificate. Attached hereto are statements of all relevant facts and computations in reasonable detail sufficient to evidence Borrower's compliance with such financial covenants, which computations were made in accordance with GAAP.

Ex. C-1

NXT-ID, INC.

Title: Chief Financial Officer

By: Name:

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Compliance Certificate is executed by the undersigned this ___ day of _____

Exhibit D

FORM OF BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE

[Attached]

Ex. D-1

Exhibit E

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCE

This Assignment and Acceptance Agreement (this "Agreement") is entered into as of ________, 20___ by and between the Assignor named on the signature page hereto ("Assignor") and the Assignee named on the signature page hereto ("Assignee"). Reference is made to the Loan and Security Agreement dated as of July 25, 2016 (as amended, restated, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Loan Agreement") among NXT-ID, INC., a Delaware corporation ("Borrower"), the parties thereto as Loan Party Obligors, ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., as Agent for the Lenders ("Agent") and the financial institutions from time to time party thereto as lenders ("Lenders"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Loan Agreement.

Assignor and Assignee agree as follows:

- 1. Assignor hereby sells and assigns to Assignee, and Assignee hereby purchases and assumes from Assignor the interests set forth on the schedule attached hereto, in and to Assignor's rights and obligations under the Loan Agreement as of the Effective Date (as defined below). Such purchase and sale is made without recourse, representation or warranty except as expressly set forth herein.
- 2. Assignor (i) represents that as of the Effective Date, that it is the legal and beneficial owner of the interests assigned hereunder free and clear of any adverse claim, (ii) makes no other representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statement, warranties or representations made in or in connection with the Loan Agreement or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Agreement, any Financing Agreements or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto; and (iii) makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of Borrower, any other Loan Party, or any other Person or the performance or observance by Borrower or any other Loan Party of its Obligations under the Loan Agreement or the Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto.
- 3. Assignee (i) represents and warrants that it is legally authorized to enter into this Agreement; (ii) confirms that it has received a copy of the Loan Agreement, together with copies of the most recent financial statements delivered pursuant thereto and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Agreement; (iii) agrees that it will, independently and without reliance upon Agent, Assignor or any other Lender and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under the Loan Agreement; (iv) appoints and authorizes Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under the Loan Agreement as are delegated to Agent by the terms thereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto; (v) agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all obligations which by the terms of the Loan Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender; (vi) represents that on the date of this Agreement it is not presently aware of any facts that would cause it to make a claim under the Loan Agreement; and (vii) if organized under the laws of a jurisdiction outside the United States, attaches the forms required by Section 13(e) of the Loan Agreement.

- 4. The effective date for this Agreement shall be as set forth on the schedule attached hereto (the "Effective Date"). Following the execution of this Agreement, it will be delivered to Agent for acceptance and recording by Agent pursuant to the Loan Agreement.
- 5. Upon such acceptance and recording, from and after the Effective Date, (i) Assignee shall be a party to the Loan Agreement and, to the extent provided in this Assignment Agreement, have the rights and obligations of a Lender thereunder and (ii) Assignor shall, to the extent provided in this Agreement, relinquish its rights (other than indemnification rights) and be released from its obligations under the Loan Agreement.
- 6. Upon such acceptance and recording, from and after the Effective Date, Agent shall make all payments in respect of the interest assigned hereby (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to Assignee. Assignor and Assignee shall make all appropriate adjustments in payments for periods prior to the Effective Date with respect to the making of this assignment directly between themselves.
- 7. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE GOVERNED BY AND CONSTRUED AND ENFORCED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE INTERNAL LAWS OF THE STATE OF ILLINOIS, WITHOUT REGARD TO CONFLICTS OF LAWS PRINCIPLES.

[Signature Page Follows]

ASSIGNOR:
Ву:
Name:
Title:
ASSIGNEE:
By:
Name:
Title:
Consented to:
EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent
By:
Name:
Title:
[NXT-ID, INC., as Borrower
By:
Name:
Title:
Ex. E-3

Schedule to Assignment and Acceptance Agreement

Assignor: Assignee: Effective Date:			
		25, 2016 among NXT-ID, INC., a Delaware corporal Fund I, L.P., as Agent for the Lenders and the finerwise modified from time to time	
Interests Assigned:			
			Revolving Commitment
Commitment/Loan			Amount
Assignor Amounts			\$
Amounts Assigned Assignee Amounts (po	act accignment)		\$ \$
Assignee Amounts (po	st-assignment)		Þ
Assignee Information:			
Address for Notices:		Address for Payments:	
		Bank:	
		ABA #:	
Attention:		Account #:	
Telephone:		Name of	
Геlесору:		Account:	
		For further	
		credit to:	
		Account#:	
		Reference:	
		Attention:	

Ex. E-4

Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC Gottlieb Family, LLC Ben Cornett Kevin O'Connor Generation3 Partners I, LLC c/o Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC 1359 Barlcay Boulevard Buffalo Grove, Illinois 60089

RE: Subordination of Seller Payments

Ladies/Gentlemen:

This Letter Agreement ("Agreement") pertains to the actions taken in order to implement and complete the sale by Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Gottlieb Family, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company, Ben Cornett, Kevin O'Connor and Generation3 Partners I, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (together the "Sellers") of all of the membership interests of Logicmark, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), to NXT-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Buyer") under that certain Interest Purchase Agreement (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with its terms, the "Purchase Agreement") dated as of May 17, 2016. Unless otherwise defined herein, initially capitalized words and expressions herein shall have the same meaning as in the Purchase Agreement. A portion of acquisition consideration payable under the Purchase Agreement shall be evidenced by that certain Secured Subordinated Promissory Note issued by Buyer to the order of the Seller Representative on the date hereof in the original principal amount of \$2,500,000 (the "Seller Note").

Reference is hereby made to that certain Loan and Security Agreement, dated as of the date hereof (as amended or otherwise modified from time to time in accordance with the terms thereof, the "Loan Agreement"), by and among Buyer, as "Borrower" thereunder, Company and the other parties thereto as "Loan Party Obligors", each of the "Lenders" party thereto from time to time (the "Lenders"), and ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., in its capacity as agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent"; together with the Lenders, the "Senior Lending Parties").

The parties hereto, in connection with the Purchase Agreement and the Loan Agreement, hereby agree as follows:

1. The following terms shall have the following meanings in this Agreement:

"Bankruptcy Code" shall mean the provisions of Title 11 of the United States Code, 11 U.S.C. §§101 et seq., as amended.

"Business Day" shall mean any day on which commercial banks are open for commercial banking business in Chicago, Illinois.

"Collateral" shall mean all property and interests of Buyer, Company and their affiliates in or upon which a security interest, mortgage, pledge or other lien is granted to Agent (on behalf of the Senior Lending Parties) or Sellers, as applicable.

"**Earnout Obligations**" shall mean any obligation of Buyer or any of its subsidiaries (including Company) to pay any Earn-out Payment pursuant to Section 2(h) of the Purchase Agreement, whether in cash, securities or otherwise.

"Enforcement Action" means (a) to take from or for the account of Buyer or any other person (including Company), by set-off or in any other manner, the whole or any part of any moneys which may now or hereafter be owing by Buyer or any of its subsidiaries (including Company) with respect to the Subordinated Obligations, (b) to sue for payment of, or to initiate or participate with others in any suit, action or proceeding against Buyer or any other person (including Company) to (i) enforce payment of or to collect the whole or any part of the Subordinated Obligations or (ii) commence judicial enforcement of any of the rights and remedies under any Subordinated Debt Document or applicable law with respect to any of the Subordinated Obligations, (c) to exercise any put option or to cause Buyer or any other person (including Company) to honor any redemption or mandatory prepayment obligation in respect of any Subordinated Obligations, (d) to exercise any remedies of a secured party under any Subordinated Debt Document or applicable law in respect of any Subordinated Obligations, or (e) to take any action under the provisions of any state or federal law, including, without limitation, the Uniform Commercial Code, or under any contract or agreement, to foreclose upon, take possession of or sell any property or assets of Buyer, Company or any other obligor of the Senior Debt.

"**Proceeding**" shall mean any voluntary or involuntary insolvency, bankruptcy, receivership, custodianship, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization, arrangement compromise, relief for debtors, assignment for the benefit of creditors, appointment of a custodian, receiver, receiver and manager, interim receiver, liquidator, administrator, trustee or other officer with similar powers or any other proceeding for the liquidation, dissolution or other winding up of a person.

"Qualified Stock" shall mean additional equity interests of Buyer so long as such equity interests do not constitute Disqualified Equity Interests (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement).

"Seller Note Obligations" shall mean any obligation of Buyer or any of its subsidiaries (including Company) to make any payment in respect of principal or interest under the Seller Note, whether in cash, securities or otherwise.

"Senior Debt" shall mean all Obligations (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement), including, without limitation, all interest, fees, costs and other charges, whether accruing prior to or after the date of any Proceeding, and whether or not allowed in any such Proceeding, together with all complete or partial refinancings of such Obligations and any amendments, modifications, renewals or extensions thereof.

"Senior Debt Documents" shall mean the Loan Agreement, the other Loan Documents (as such term is defined in the Loan Agreement) and all other documents and instruments evidencing or pertaining to all or any portion of the Senior Debt.

"**Subordinated Debt Documents**" shall mean Section 2(h) of the Purchase Agreement, the Seller Note, that certain Subordinated Security Agreement between Buyer, Company and the Seller Representative dated as of the date hereof and all other documents and instruments to the extent evidencing or pertaining to all or any portion of the Subordinated Obligations.

"Subordinated Obligations" shall mean, collectively, all Earnout Obligations and all Seller Note Obligations.

- 2. Each Seller agrees that Buyer's obligation to make any payment in respect of any Subordinated Obligations shall be subordinate and junior in right of payment to the Senior Debt. For purposes of the Loan Agreement, the Subordinated Obligations and the Subordinated Debt Documents shall qualify as Permitted Indebtedness (as defined in the Loan Agreement) and Permitted Liens (as defined in the Loan Agreement).
- 3. Each Seller hereby agrees that no payment (whether in cash, securities or otherwise) shall be made with respect to that portion of the Subordinated Obligations, and no Seller shall seek, demand or accept any such payment, if and to the extent that, immediately after giving effect thereto, (x) an Event of Default (as defined in the Loan Agreement) has occurred and is continuing under the Loan Agreement or would result after giving effect to such payment, (y) Buyer would not be in compliance with the financial covenants set forth in the Loan Agreement calculated on a pro forma basis as of the last day of the most recent fiscal quarter for which Buyer's financial statements are available as if such payment had been made on the last day of such fiscal quarter or (z) the sum of Excess Availability (as defined in the Loan Agreement), plus unrestricted cash on hand of Borrower, is less than \$750,000; provided, that, so long as no event of default under Section 11.1(a), (g) or (h) of the Loan Agreement then exists, the Subordinated Obligations may be paid by Buyer when due in accordance with the applicable Subordinated Debt Documents solely to the extent funded through the concurrent issuance of Qualified Stock of Buyer notwithstanding the inability of Buyer to satisfy the foregoing conditions. For the avoidance of doubt, Buyer shall be permitted to pay such portions and as much of the Subordinated Obligations, respectively, as may be paid until such point as the foregoing restrictions would apply.
- 4. Agent hereby agrees with Sellers that, within 5 Business Days following receipt by Agent of written notice from Sellers with respect to any proposed payment of any Subordinated Obligations, Agent will confirm in writing to Sellers at the address set forth above whether such proposed payment of Subordinated Obligations is permitted to be made under the terms hereof; provided, that, in the event that Agent fails to deliver any such notice within such 5 Business Day period, the proposed payment of Subordinated Obligations subject to such notice shall be deemed to be permitted to be made under the terms hereof. All such notices sent to Agent shall be sent to the following address: EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., 333 W. Wacker Drive, Suite 1620, Chicago, IL 60606, Attention: Andy Hall, Email: ahall@redridgefg.com, with a copy to GOLDBERG KOHN LTD., 55 East Monroe Street, Suite 3300, Chicago, Illinois 60603, Attention: Christopher M. Swartout, Esq., Email: christopher.swartout@goldbergkohn.com. All notices sent hereunder shall be delivered by reputable overnight courier service or certified or registered mail and shall be deemed to have been given two Business Days after the date when sent.
- 5. Until all of the obligations of Buyer and its affiliates under the Senior Debt Documents have been paid in full and satisfied in cash and all commitments thereunder have been terminated, Sellers shall not, without the prior written consent of the Agent, (a) take any Enforcement Action with respect to any of the Subordinated Obligations or (b) contest, protest or object to any enforcement action, application of monies or proceeds or Proceeding brought by Agent, or any other exercise by Agent of any rights and remedies under the Senior Debt Documents. Notwithstanding the foregoing or anything to the contrary contained herein, if any of the Subordinated Obligations have not been paid in full when due in accordance with the terms of the applicable Subordinated Debt Documents, Sellers shall have the right, and are expressly permitted hereunder, to cause Buyer to issue Qualified Stock in accordance with the Subordinated Debt Documents to fund any unpaid Subordinated Obligations and, so long as no event of default under Section 11.1(a), (g) or (h) of the Loan Agreement then exists, the Senior Lending Parties hereby consent to the payment of the Subordinated Obligations with such proceeds of such Qualified Stock.
- Each Seller agrees that it will not at any time contest the validity, perfection, priority or enforceability of the Senior Debt, the Senior Debt Documents or the liens and security interests of Agent in any Collateral securing the Senior Debt. Until the Senior Debt has been paid in full and satisfied in cash and all commitments under the Loan Agreement have been terminated, any liens and security interests of any Seller in any Collateral which may exist shall be and hereby are subordinated for all purposes and in all respects to the liens and security interests of Agent in the Collateral, regardless of the time, manner or order of perfection of any such liens and security interests and regardless of the validity, perfection or enforceability of such liens and security interests of Agent. In the event that Buyer, Company or any of their affiliates consent to a sale or other disposition of any of the Collateral (including the equity interests of any subsidiary of Buyer) and Agent consents to such sale or disposition, each Seller shall be deemed to have consented to such sale or disposition and such sale or disposition shall be free and clear of any liens and security interests of each Seller in such Collateral (and if such sale or disposition involves the equity interests of a subsidiary of Buyer, each Seller shall release such subsidiary from all obligations owing to such Seller). Any purchaser of any Collateral may rely on this Agreement as evidence of each Seller's consent to such sale or disposition and that such sale or disposition is free and clear of any liens and security interests of each Seller in such Collateral. In the event that Agent releases or agrees to release any of its liens or security interests in the Collateral, each Seller shall concurrently release its liens and security interests in such Collateral. Each Seller shall (or shall cause its agent) to promptly execute and deliver to Agent such termination statements and releases as Agent shall request to effect the release of the liens and security interests of such Seller in such Collateral in accordance with this Section 6. In furtherance of the foregoing, if a Seller fails to execute any such release within 5 Business Days following Agent's request therefor, such Seller hereby irrevocably appoints Agent its attorney-in-fact, with full authority in the place and stead of such Seller and in the name of such Seller or otherwise, to execute and deliver any document or instrument which such Seller may be required to deliver pursuant to this Section 6.

- In the event of any Proceeding relative to the Buyer, any of its subsidiaries (including the Company) or affiliates or any of their respective 7. property or assets, or any distribution or marshaling of their respective assets or any composition with creditors of the Buyer or any of its subsidiaries (including the Company) or affiliates, whether or not involving a Proceeding, then, in any such case, (a) all Senior Debt shall be paid in full and satisfied in cash before any payment or distribution (whether in cash, securities or other property) may or shall be made to any Seller with respect to the Subordinated Obligations; (b) each Seller agrees not to initiate or prosecute or encourage any other person to initiate or prosecute any claim, action or other Proceeding challenging the enforceability of the Senior Debt or any liens and security interests securing the Senior Debt; (c) each Seller agrees to consent to, and not to object to, any use of cash collateral by Borrower, Company or any of their affiliates under Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, or any other bankruptcy, insolvency, debt reorganization or winding-up or similar legislation, consented to by Agent or any financing provided by Agent or any Senior Lending Party to Borrower, Company or any of their affiliates (or any financing provided by another person and consented to by Agent), or to any grant of a lien or security interest by any person in favor of Agent (or any agent therefore), under Section 364 of the Bankruptcy Code or any other bankruptcy, insolvency, debt reorganization or winding-up or similar legislation; and (d) each Seller agrees to execute, verify, deliver and file any proofs of claim in respect of the Subordinated Obligations requested by Agent in connection with any Proceeding and hereby irrevocably authorizes, empowers and appoints Agent its agent and attorney-in-fact to (i) execute, verify, deliver and file such proofs of claim upon the failure of such Seller promptly to do so (and, in any event, prior to 30 days before the expiration of the time to file any such proof) and (ii) vote such claim in any Proceeding upon the failure of such Seller to do so prior to 15 days before the expiration of the time to vote any such claim; provided, that Agent shall have no obligation to execute, verify, deliver, file and/or vote any such proof of claim. In the event that Agent votes any claim in accordance with the authority granted hereby, no Seller shall be entitled to change or withdraw such vote. Each Seller agrees that it will consent and not otherwise object to a sale or other disposition of any assets securing the Senior Debt (or any portion thereof) free and clear of liens, claims and other interests under the Bankruptcy Code, including Sections 363, 365 and 1129, or any other bankruptcy, insolvency, debt reorganization, winding-up or similar legislation, if Agent has consented to such sale or other disposition. At the written request of Agent, and at the expense of Buyer, each Seller will object to any such sale. Each Seller waives any claims it may now or hereafter have arising out of Agent's or any Senior Lending Party's election of the application of Section 1111(b)(2) of the Bankruptcy Code or any other bankruptcy, insolvency, debt reorganization, winding-up or similar legislation. Each Seller agrees not to (i) initiate or prosecute or join with any other person to initiate or prosecute any claim, action or other Proceeding opposing a motion by Agent to lift the automatic stay or any other stay of proceeding in respect of Borrower, Company or any of their affiliates, or (ii) propose or vote (to the extent such vote is required to satisfy Section 1129(a)(10) of the Bankruptcy Code) in favor of any chapter 11 plan, or any other applicable plan in respect of Borrower, Company or any of their affiliates, that seeks confirmation under Section 1129(b)(2)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code with respect to Senior Debt, unless Agent consents thereto. The Senior Debt shall continue to be treated as Senior Debt and the provisions of this Agreement shall continue to govern the relative rights and priorities of Agent, Senior Lending Parties and Sellers even if all or part of the Senior Debt or the liens and security interests securing the Senior Debt are subordinated, set aside, avoided, unperfected or disallowed in connection with any Proceeding and regardless of any priority under any principle of law or any other matter whatsoever, and this Agreement shall be reinstated if at any time any payment of any of the Senior Debt is rescinded or must otherwise be returned by any holder of Senior Debt or any representative of such holder.
- 8. Agent shall have the exclusive right to enforce rights and remedies with respect to the Collateral securing the Senior Debt. In exercising any such rights and remedies, Agent may enforce the provisions of the Senior Debt Documents and exercise the remedies thereunder all in such order and such manner as Agent may determine in its discretion. Each Seller hereby waives, to the extent permitted by applicable law, any rights which it may have to enjoin or otherwise obtain a judicial or administrative order preventing Agent from taking, or refraining from taking, any action with respect to all or any part of the Collateral. Without limitation of the foregoing, each Seller hereby agrees (a) that it has no right to direct or object to the manner in which Agent applies the proceeds of the Collateral resulting from the exercise by Agent of rights and remedies under the Senior Debt Documents to the Senior Debt, (b) that it waives any right to object to any action or inaction by Agent with respect to exercising its rights or remedies in good faith under the Senior Debt Documents or with respect to the Collateral (including in connection with any foreclosure or enforcement of liens in respect of Collateral), and (c) Agent has not assumed any obligation to act as the agent for any Seller with respect to the Collateral. No Seller shall object to any proposed retention or acceptance of Collateral by Agent to the extent in full or partial satisfaction of Senior Debt and in accordance with applicable law and agrees that any such retention or acceptance by Agent shall be free and clear of each Seller's security interests and liens. Nothing in this Agreement shall require or obligate Agent to enforce or realize upon any of the liens or security interests granted thereunder at any time or from time to time.

- 9. Any payments which are received by any Seller in violation of the terms of this Agreement shall be deemed to have been received by such Seller for the benefit of the Senior Lending Parties and each Seller hereby agrees to hold any such payment in trust for the benefit of the Senior Lending Parties and promptly turn any such payment over to the Agent for application to Buyer's obligations under the Loan Agreement.
- 10. Furthermore, notwithstanding any other provision set forth in the Subordinated Debt Documents, each Seller agrees not to take any Enforcement Action in the event of Buyer's failure to make any payment of the Subordinated Obligations prohibited hereunder and any such suspended enforcement of the provisions of the Purchase Agreement related thereto shall not constitute a breach of the Purchase Agreement. If any payment of the Subordinated Obligation from Buyer to Sellers is prohibited pursuant to this Agreement, Buyer shall have 3 Business Days following Buyer's satisfaction of the conditions to payment set forth above (including the cure of any and all existing events of default under the Loan Agreement) to make such payment to Sellers without penalty and without such delay in payment being considered a breach of the Purchase Agreement. Moreover, each Seller further agrees that any such non-payment due to the restrictions hereunder shall not limit, excuse, waive or otherwise affect such Seller's obligations under any employment, non-competition, non-solicitation or similar agreement or covenant; it being agreed that such other agreements and covenants are independent of any provision hereof and the existence of any claim or cause of action hereunder shall not constitute a defense to the enforcement by the Buyer of such other agreements and covenants.
- 11. Each Seller hereby waives any rights it may have under applicable law to assert the doctrine of marshaling or to otherwise require Agent to marshal any property of Buyer, Company or of any guarantor or other obligor of the Senior Debt for the benefit of any Seller.
- No Seller will exercise (i) any right of subrogation that it may now or hereafter have or obtain in respect of the rights of any Senior Lending Party against Buyer, Company, any guarantor of any Senior Debt or any of the Collateral or (ii) any right to participate in any claim or remedy of any Senior Lending Party against Buyer, Company, any guarantor of any of the Senior Debt or any Collateral, whether or not such claim, remedy or right arises in equity or under contract, statute or common law, in each case, until all of the Senior Debt has been paid in full and satisfied in cash and all commitments under the Loan Agreement have been terminated. Subject to the payment in full of the Senior Debt and the termination of the Loan Agreement, each Seller shall be subrogated to the rights of Senior Lending Parties to receive payments or other distributions with respect to the Senior Debt. If any Senior Lending Party is required to disgorge any proceeds of Collateral, payment or other amount received by any person (whether because such proceeds, payment or other amount is invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential or otherwise) or turn over or otherwise pay any amount (a "Recovery") to the estate or to any creditor or representative of Buyer, Company or any other person, then the Senior Debt shall be reinstated (to the extent of such Recovery) as if such Senior Debt had never been paid and to the extent any Seller has received proceeds, payments or other amounts to which such Seller shall turn over such proceeds, payments or other amounts to Agent for reapplication to the Senior Debt.

- 13. The terms of this Agreement, the subordination effected hereby, and the rights and the obligations of Sellers and Senior Lending Parties arising hereunder shall not be affected, modified or impaired in any manner or to any extent by: (a) any amendment or modification of or supplement to the Senior Debt Documents or the Subordinated Debt Documents; (b) the validity or enforceability of any of such documents or any liens or security interests granted thereunder; or (c) any exercise or non-exercise of any right, power or remedy under or in respect of the Senior Debt or the Subordinated Obligations or any of the instruments or documents referred to in clause (a) above. Each Seller hereby acknowledges that the provisions of this Agreement are intended to be enforceable at all times, whether before the commencement of, after the commencement of, in connection with or premised on the occurrence of any Proceeding.
- 14. No Seller shall sell, assign, pledge, dispose of or otherwise transfer all or any portion of the Subordinated Obligations (a) without the prior written consent of Agent to such action, and (b) unless prior to the consummation of any such action, the transferee thereof shall execute and deliver to Agent an agreement substantially identical to this Agreement, providing for the continued subordination and forbearance of the Subordinated Obligations to the Senior Debt as provided herein and for the continued effectiveness of all of the rights of Agent arising under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the failure to execute or deliver any such agreement, the subordination effected hereby shall survive any sale, assignment, pledge, disposition or other transfer of all or any portion of the Subordinated Obligations, and the terms of this Agreement shall be binding upon the successors and assigns of any Seller, as provided herein.
 - 15. The Seller Note shall, at all times, contain the following legend:

"This instrument and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby are subordinate in the manner and to the extent set forth in that certain Letter Agreement re Subordination of Seller Payments (the "Subordination Agreement") dated as of July 25, 2016, by and among Logicmark Investment Partners, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, Gottlieb Family, LLC, a Virginia limited liability company, Ben Cornett, Kevin O'Connor and Generation3 Partners I, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (together the "Sellers"), Logicmark, LLC, a Delaware limited liability company (the "Company"), NXT-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Buyer"), and ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., in its capacity as agent for the Lenders (in such capacity, "Agent", to the indebtedness (including interest) owed by Buyer, Company and certain of their affiliates pursuant to that certain Loan and Security Agreement dated as of July 25, 2016 between Buyer, Company, the other "Loan Party Obligors" from time to time party thereto, Agent and the "Lenders" from time to time party thereto, as such Loan and Security Agreement has been and hereafter may be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified from time to time; and each Seller and each other holder of this instrument, by its acceptance hereof, shall be bound by the provisions of the Subordination Agreement."

- 16. Each holder of Senior Debt, whether now outstanding or hereafter created, incurred, assumed or guaranteed, shall be deemed to have acquired Senior Debt in reliance upon the provisions contained in this Agreement.
- 17. Each Seller at any time, and from time to time, after the execution and delivery of this Agreement, at the cost and expense of Buyer, promptly will execute and deliver such further documents and do such further acts and things as Agent may reasonably request that may be necessary in order to effect fully the purposes of this Agreement.

The Senior Lending Parties shall be considered third-party beneficiaries of the provisions of this document, none of the provisions of which shall be modified without the prior written consent of the Agent. This Agreement shall be considered a "Loan Document" under the Loan Agreement.

Buyer and each Seller agree that (i) none of the Subordinated Debt Documents shall be amended without the prior written consent of the Agent and (ii) the Loan Agreement and the other Senior Debt Documents may be amended in any manner without notice to or consent of any Seller; provided, that, so long as the Seller Note Obligations remain unpaid, no amendment to the Senior Debt Documents shall have the effect of (a) increasing the maximum principal amount thereof to an amount that exceeds \$16,500,000 or (b) shortening the scheduled maturity date of the Senior Debt or requiring principal amortization payments with respect to the Senior Debt.

This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of Agent and the other Senior Lending Parties and shall be binding upon the successors, assigns, heirs and legal representatives of each Seller.

The provisions of this Agreement are solely for the purpose of defining the relative rights of Sellers, Agent and Senior Lending Parties and shall not be deemed to create any rights or priorities in favor of any other person, including, without limitation, Buyer or Company.

In the event of any conflict between any term, covenant or condition of this Agreement and any term, covenant or condition of any Subordinated Debt Documents, the provisions of this Agreement shall control and govern.

In the event that any provision of this Agreement is deemed to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable by reason of the operation of any law or by reason of the interpretation placed thereon by any court or governmental authority, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired thereby, and the affected provision shall be modified to the minimum extent permitted by law so as most fully to achieve the intention of this Agreement.

This Agreement shall be governed by and shall be construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Illinois, without regard to conflicts of law principles.

EACH OF AGENT, BUYER, COMPANY AND EACH SELLER HEREBY CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION OF ANY STATE OR FEDERAL COURT LOCATED WITHIN THE COUNTY OF COOK, STATE OF ILLINOIS AND IRREVOCABLY AGREES THAT, SUBJECT TO AGENT'S ELECTION, ALL ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT, THE SENIOR DEBT DOCUMENTS OR THE SUBORDINATED DEBT DOCUMENTS SHALL BE LITIGATED IN SUCH COURTS. EACH OF AGENT, BUYER, COMPANY AND EACH SELLER EXPRESSLY SUBMITS AND CONSENTS TO THE JURISDICTION OF THE AFORESAID COURTS AND WAIVES ANY DEFENSE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS. EACH OF AGENT, BUYER, COMPANY AND EACH SELLER HEREBY WAIVES PERSONAL SERVICE OF ANY AND ALL PROCESS AND AGREES THAT ALL SUCH SERVICE OF PROCESS MAY BE MADE UPON IT BY CERTIFIED OR REGISTERED MAIL, RETURN RECEIPT REQUESTED, ADDRESSED TO SUCH PARTY AT THE ADDRESS SET FORTH IN THIS AGREEMENT AND SERVICE SO MADE SHALL BE COMPLETE TEN (10) DAYS AFTER THE SAME HAS BEEN POSTED.

EACH OF BUYER, COMPANY, AGENT AND EACH SELLER HEREBY WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM OR CAUSE OF ACTION BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF THIS AGREEMENT, THE SENIOR DEBT DOCUMENTS OR THE SUBORDINATED DEBT DOCUMENTS. EACH OF BUYER, COMPANY, AGENT AND EACH SELLER ACKNOWLEDGE THAT THIS WAIVER IS A MATERIAL INDUCEMENT TO ENTER INTO A BUSINESS RELATIONSHIP, THAT EACH HAS RELIED ON THE WAIVER IN ENTERING INTO THIS AGREEMENT AND THE LOAN AGREEMENT AND THAT EACH WILL CONTINUE TO RELY ON THE WAIVER IN THEIR RELATED FUTURE DEALINGS. EACH OF BUYER, COMPANY, AGENT AND EACH SELLER WARRANTS AND REPRESENTS THAT EACH HAS HAD THE OPPORTUNITY OF REVIEWING THIS JURY WAIVER WITH LEGAL COUNSEL, AND THAT EACH KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS.

This Agreement shall automatically terminate at such time as the Senior Debt has been paid in full and satisfied in cash and all commitments under the Loan Agreement have been terminated.

[signature pages follow]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have duly executed	d this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.
	BUYER:
	NXT-ID, INC.
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
	COMPANY:
	LOGICMARK, LLC
	Ву:
	Name:
	Title:
Signature Page to Letter Agreement re Subordinated Obligations	
	9

	LOGICMARK INVESTMENT PARTNERS, LLC		
	Ву:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
	GOTTLIEB FAMILY, LLC		
	Ву:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
	GENERATION3 PARTNERS I, LLC		
	By:		
	Name:		
	Title:		
	Ben Cornett		
	Kevin O'Connor		
Signature Page to Letter Agreement re Subordinated Obligations			
10			

SELLERS:

Accepted and Agreed to:			
EXWORKS CAPITAL FUND I, L.P., as Agent			
By:			
Name:			
Title:			
Signature Page to Letter Agreement re Subordinated Obligations			
	11		

SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT

This **SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is dated as of July 25, 2016, between Nxt-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each purchaser identified on the Schedule of Purchasers hereto (each, including its successors and assigns, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

WHEREAS, subject to the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "<u>Securities Act</u>"), and Rule 506(b) promulgated thereunder, the Company desires to issue and sell to each Purchaser, and each Purchaser, severally and not jointly, desires to purchase from the Company, securities of the Company as more fully described in this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration the receipt and adequacy of which are hereby acknowledged, the Company and each Purchaser agree as follows:

ARTICLE I. DEFINITIONS

- 1.1 <u>Definitions</u>. In addition to the terms defined elsewhere in this Agreement: (a) capitalized terms that are not otherwise defined herein have the meanings given to such terms in the Certificate of Designation (as defined herein), and (b) the following terms have the meanings set forth in this Section 1.1:
 - "Acquiring Person" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.7.
 - "Action" means any action, suit, inquiry, notice of violation, proceeding or investigation pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company, any Subsidiary or any of their respective properties before or by any court, arbitrator, governmental or administrative agency or regulatory authority (federal, state, county, local or foreign).
 - "Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 under the Securities Act.
 - "Board of Directors" means the board of directors of the Company.
 - "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
 - "Bylaws" shall mean the Company's bylaws, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof.

"Certificate of Designation" means the Certificate of Designation to be filed prior to the Closing by the Company with the Secretary of State of Delaware, in the form of Exhibit A attached hereto.

"Certificate of Incorporation" shall mean the Company's Certificate of Incorporation, as amended and as in effect on the date hereof.

"Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 2.1.

"Closing Date" means the Trading Day on which all of the Transaction Documents have been executed and delivered by the applicable parties thereto, and all conditions precedent to (i) the Purchasers' obligations to pay the Subscription Amount and (ii) the Company's obligations to deliver the Securities, in each case, have been satisfied or waived.

"Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Common Stock" means the common stock of the Company, par value \$0.0001 per share, and any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.

"Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Company or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, right, option, warrant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.

"Company Counsel" means Robinson Brog Leinward Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C., with offices located at 875 Third Avenue, 9th Floor, New York, NY 1002.

"<u>Contingent Obligation</u>" means, as to any Person, any direct or indirect liability, contingent or otherwise, of that Person with respect to any indebtedness, lease, dividend or other obligation of another Person if the primary purpose or intent of the Person incurring such liability, or the primary effect thereof, is to provide assurance to the obligee of such liability that such liability will be paid or discharged, or that any agreements relating thereto will be complied with, or that the holders of such liability will be protected (in whole or in part) against loss with respect thereto.

"Conversion Price" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in the Certificate of Designation.

"Conversion Shares" shall mean the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock as described in the Certificate of Designation.

"Disclosure Schedules" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1.

"EGS" means Ellenoff Grossman & Schole LLP, with offices located at 1345 Avenue of the Americas, New York, New York 10105-0302.

"Effective Date" means the earliest of the date that (a) the initial Registration Statement has been declared effective by the Commission, (b) all of the Underlying Shares have been sold pursuant to Rule 144 or may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions, (c) following the one year anniversary of the Closing Date provided that a holder of Underlying Shares is not an Affiliate of the Company, or (d) all of the Underlying Shares may be sold pursuant to an exemption from registration under Section 4(1) of the Securities Act without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and Company Counsel has delivered to such holders a standing written unqualified opinion that resales may then be made by such holders of the Underlying Shares pursuant to such exemption which opinion shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to such holders.

"Environmental Laws" means all federal, state, local or foreign laws relating to pollution or protection of human health or the environment (including, without limitation, ambient air, surface water, groundwater, land surface or subsurface strata), including, without limitation, laws relating to emissions, discharges, releases or threatened releases of Hazardous Materials into the environment, or otherwise relating to the manufacture, processing, distribution, use, treatment, storage, disposal, transport or handling of Hazardous Materials, as well as all authorizations, codes, decrees, demands or demand letters, injunctions, judgments, licenses, notices or notice letters, orders, permits, plans or regulations issued, entered, promulgated or approved thereunder.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Exempt Issuance" means the issuance of (a) shares of Common Stock or options to employees, officers or directors of the Company pursuant to any stock or option plan duly adopted for such purpose, by a majority of the non-employee members of the Board of Directors or a majority of the members of a committee of non-employee directors established for such purpose for services rendered to the Company, (b) securities upon the exercise or exchange of or conversion of any Securities issued hereunder and/or other securities exercisable or exchangeable for or convertible into shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding on the date of this Agreement, provided that such securities have not been amended since the date of this Agreement to increase the number of such securities or to decrease the exercise price, exchange price or conversion price of such securities (other than in connection with stock splits or combinations) or to extend the term of such securities, and (c) securities issued pursuant to acquisitions or strategic transactions approved by a majority of the disinterested directors of the Company, provided that any such issuance shall only be to a Person (or to the equityholders of a Person) which is, itself or through its subsidiaries, an operating company or an owner of an asset in a business synergistic with the business of the Company and shall provide to the Company additional benefits in addition to the investment of funds, but shall not include a transaction in which the Company is issuing securities primarily for the purpose of raising capital or to an entity whose primary business is investing in securities.

- "FCPA" means the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.
- "Financial Statements" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).
- "GAAP" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).
- "Governmental Entity" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).
- "Hazardous Materials" means any chemicals, pollutants, contaminants, or toxic or hazardous substances or wastes.
- "Indebtedness" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(s).
- "Insolvent" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(1).
- "Intellectual Property Rights" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(w).
- "Legend Removal Date" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.1(c).
- "Liens" means all preemptive or similar rights, mortgages, defects, claims, liens, pledges, charges, taxes, rights of first refusal, encumbrances, security interests and other encumbrances.
- "Lock-Up Agreement" means the Lock-Up Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, by and among the Company and the directors and officers.
 - "Material Adverse Effect" shall have the meaning assigned to such term in Section 3.1(a).
 - "Maximum Rate" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 5.17.
 - "Participation Maximum" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(a).
- "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity and any Governmental Entity or any department or agency thereof.
 - "Placement Agent" means Aegis Capital Corp.

"<u>Preferred Stock</u>" means the up to 4,500,000 shares of the Company's Series B Convertible Preferred Stock issued hereunder having the rights, preferences and privileges set forth in the Certificate of Designation, in the form of <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto.

"Pre-Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).

"Pro Rata Portion" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(e).

"Proceeding" means an action, claim, suit, investigation or proceeding (including, without limitation, an informal investigation or partial proceeding, such as a deposition), whether commenced or threatened.

"Public Information Failure" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).

"Public Information Failure Payments" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.3(b).

"Purchaser Party" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.10.

"Registration Rights Agreement" means the Registration Rights Agreement, dated the date hereof, among the Company and the Purchasers, in the form of $Exhibit\ B$ attached hereto.

"Registration Statement" means a registration statement meeting the requirements set forth in the Registration Rights Agreement and covering the resale of the Underlying Shares by each Purchaser as provided for in the Registration Rights Agreement.

"Required Approvals" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(e).

"Required Minimum" means, as of any date, 250% of the maximum aggregate number of shares of Common Stock then issued or potentially issuable in the future pursuant to the Transaction Documents, including any Underlying Shares issuable upon exercise in full of all Warrants or conversion in full of all shares of Preferred Stock, ignoring any conversion or exercise limits set forth therein, and assuming that any previously unconverted shares of Preferred Stock are held until the first anniversary of the Closing Date and all dividends are paid in shares of Common Stock until such anniversary.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"SEC Reports" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(k).

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Shareholder Approval" means such approval as may be required by the applicable rules and regulations of the NYSE MKT/the Nasdaq Stock Market/The New York Stock Exchange (or any successor entity) from the shareholders of the Company with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, including the issuance of all of the Underlying Shares in excess of 19.99% of the issued and outstanding Common Stock on the Closing Date.

"Short Sales" means all "short sales" as defined in Rule 200 of Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act (but shall not be deemed to include the location and/or reservation of borrowable shares of Common Stock).

"Stated Value" means \$1.00 per share of Preferred Stock.

"Subscription Amount" shall mean, as to each Purchaser, the aggregate amount to be paid for the Preferred Stock purchased hereunder as specified below such Purchaser's name on the signature page of this Agreement and next to the heading "Subscription Amount," in United States dollars and in immediately available funds.

"Subsequent Financing" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(a).

"Subsequent Financing Notice" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.12(b).

"Subsidiary" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 3.1(a).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for trading.

"<u>Trading Market</u>" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transaction Documents</u>" means this Agreement, the Certificate of Designation, the Warrants, the Registration Rights Agreement, all exhibits and schedules thereto and hereto and any other documents or agreements executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereunder.

"Transfer Agent" means Continental Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC, and any successor transfer agent of the Company.

"<u>Underlying Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion or redemption of the Preferred Stock, upon exercise of the Warrants and issued and issuable in lieu of the cash payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms of the Certificate of Designation.

"Variable Rate Transaction" shall have the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 4.13(b).

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if OTCQB or OTCQX is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on OTCQB or OTCQX as applicable, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on OTCQB or OTCQX and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by OTC Markets Group, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Purchasers of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Company.

"<u>Warrants</u>" means, collectively, the Common Stock purchase warrants delivered to the Purchasers at the Closing in accordance with Section 2.2(a) hereof, which Warrants shall be exercisable immediately and have a term of exercise equal to five (5) years, in the form of <u>Exhibit C</u> attached hereto.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

ARTICLE II. PURCHASE AND SALE

Closing. On the Closing Date, upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein, substantially concurrent with the execution and delivery of this Agreement by the parties hereto, the Company agrees to sell, and the Purchasers, severally and not jointly, agree to purchase, up to an aggregate of \$4,500,000 of shares of Preferred Stock with an aggregate Stated Value for each Purchaser equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount as set forth on the signature page hereto executed by such Purchaser, and Warrants as determined by pursuant to Section 2.2(a). The aggregate number of shares of Preferred Stock sold hereunder shall be up to 4,500,000. Each Purchaser shall deliver to the Company, via wire transfer or a certified check, immediately available funds equal to its Subscription Amount and the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser its respective shares of Preferred Stock and Warrants as determined pursuant to Section 2.2(a), and the Company and each Purchaser shall deliver the other items set forth in Section 2.2 deliverable at the Closing. Upon satisfaction of the covenants and conditions set forth in Sections 2.2 and 2.3, the Closing shall occur at the offices of EGS or such other location as the parties shall mutually agree.

2.2 <u>Deliveries</u>.

- (a) On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver or cause to be delivered to each Purchaser the following:
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by the Company;
 - (ii) a legal opinion of Company Counsel, substantially in the form of Exhibit D attached hereto;
- (iii) a certificate evidencing a number of shares of Preferred Stock equal to such Purchaser's Subscription Amount divided by the Stated Value, registered in the name of such Purchaser and evidence of the filing and acceptance of the Certificate of Designation from the Secretary of State of Delaware;
- (iv) a Warrant registered in the name of such Purchaser to purchase up to a number of shares of Common Stock equal to 50% of such Purchaser's Conversion Shares, with an exercise price equal to \$0.75, subject to adjustment therein (such Warrant certificate may be delivered within three Trading Days of the Closing Date);
- (v) the Company shall have provided each Purchaser with the Company's wire instructions, on Company letterhead and executed by the Chief Executive Officer or Chief Financial Officer;
 - (vi) the Lock-Up Agreements; and
 - (vii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by the Company.
- (b) On or prior to the Closing Date, each Purchaser shall deliver or cause to be delivered to the Company the following:
 - (i) this Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser;
 - (ii) such Purchaser's Subscription Amount by wire transfer to the account specified in writing by the Company; and

(iii) the Registration Rights Agreement duly executed by such Purchaser.

2.3 Closing Conditions.

- (a) The obligations of the Company hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
- (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Purchasers contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
- (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of each Purchaser required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed; and
 - (iii) the delivery by each Purchaser of the items set forth in Section 2.2(b) of this Agreement.
- (b) The respective obligations of the Purchasers hereunder in connection with the Closing are subject to the following conditions being met:
 - (i) the accuracy in all material respects (or, to the extent representations or warranties are qualified by materiality or Material Adverse Effect, in all respects) when made and on the Closing Date of the representations and warranties of the Company contained herein (unless as of a specific date therein in which case they shall be accurate as of such date);
 - (ii) all obligations, covenants and agreements of the Company required to be performed at or prior to the Closing Date shall have been performed;
 - (iii) the delivery by the Company of the items set forth in Section 2.2(a) of this Agreement;
 - (iv) there shall have been no Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Company since the date hereof; and
 - (v) from the date hereof to the Closing Date, trading in the Common Stock shall not have been suspended by the Commission or the Company's principal Trading Market and, at any time prior to the Closing Date, trading in securities generally as reported by Bloomberg L.P. shall not have been suspended or limited, or minimum prices shall not have been established on securities whose trades are reported by such service, or on any Trading Market, nor shall a banking moratorium have been declared either by the United States or New York State authorities nor shall there have occurred any material outbreak or escalation of hostilities or other national or international calamity of such magnitude in its effect on, or any material adverse change in, any financial market which, in each case, in the reasonable judgment of such Purchaser, makes it impracticable or inadvisable to purchase the Securities at the Closing.

ARTICLE III. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES

- 3.1 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Company.</u> Except as set forth in the Disclosure Schedules, which Disclosure Schedules shall be deemed a part hereof and shall qualify any representation or otherwise made herein to the extent of the disclosure contained in the corresponding section of the Disclosure Schedules, the Company hereby makes the following representations and warranties to each Purchaser:
 - Organization and Qualification. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries are entities duly organized and validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction in which they are formed, and have the requisite power and authority to own their properties and to carry on their business as now being conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. Each of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries is duly qualified as a foreign entity to do business and is in good standing in every jurisdiction in which its ownership of property or the nature of the business conducted by it makes such qualification necessary, except to the extent that the failure to be so qualified or be in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect. As used in this Agreement, "Material Adverse Effect" means any material adverse effect on (i) the business, properties, assets, liabilities, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any Subsidiary, either individually or taken as a whole, (ii) the transactions contemplated hereby or in any of the other Transaction Documents or (iii) the authority or ability of the Company to perform any of its obligations under any of the Transaction Documents. Other than the Persons (as defined below) set forth in the SEC Reports (as defined below) the Company has no Subsidiaries. "Subsidiaries" means any Person in which the Company, directly or indirectly, (I) owns any of the outstanding capital stock or holds any equity or similar interest of such Person or (II) controls or operates all or any part of the business, operations or administration of such Person, and each of the foregoing, is individually referred to herein as a "Subsidiary."
 - Authorization; Enforcement; Validity. The Company has the requisite power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents and to issue the Securities in accordance with the terms hereof and thereof. The execution and delivery of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Preferred Stock and the reservation for issuance and issuance of the Conversion Shares issuable under the Certificate of Designation with respect to the Preferred Stock,) have been duly authorized by the Board of Directors and (other than any filings as may be required by the Transaction Documents, the Commission, including a Form D, and by any state securities agencies or the Trading Market (as defined below)) no further filing, consent or authorization is required by the Company, its Board of Directors or its stockholders or other governing body other than in connection with the Required Approvals. This Agreement has been, and the other Transaction Documents will be prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by the Company, and each constitutes the legal, valid and binding obligations of the Company, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its respective terms, except as such enforceability may be limited by general principles of equity or applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, liquidation or similar laws relating to, or affecting generally, the enforcement of applicable creditors' rights and remedies and except as rights to indemnification and to contribution may be limited by federal or state securities law. The Certificate of Designation has been filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and is in full force and effect, enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms and has not been amended. The SEC Reports contain copies of the Certificate of Incorporation and the Bylaws, and no amendment to modification to the Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws as been implemented but not been publicly disclosed, and no such amendment or modification is contemplated.

- Issuance of Securities. The Securities are duly authorized and, when issued and paid for in accordance with the terms of the applicable Transaction Documents, will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and free and clear from all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. The Underlying Shares, when and to the extent issued and sold in exchange for payment in full to the Company of all consideration required therefor as applicable, when issued in accordance with the terms of the Transaction Documents, will be validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable, free and clear of all Liens imposed by the Company other than restrictions on transfer provided for in the Transaction Documents. As of the Closing, the Company shall have reserved from its duly authorized capital stock not less than the Required Minimum.
- (d) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement and the other Transaction Documents by the Company and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (including, without limitation, the issuance of the Securities and the reservation for issuance of the Underlying Shares) will not (i) result in a violation of the Certificate of Incorporation (including, without limitation, any certificates of designation contained therein), the Certificate of Designation or other organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any capital stock of the Company, or Bylaws, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or (iii) subject to the Required Approvals, result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including, without limitation, foreign, federal and state securities laws and regulations and the rules and regulations of the Trading Market) applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any property or asset of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound or affected, except, in the case of clause (ii) or (iii) above, to the extent such violations that could not reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

- (e) <u>Consents and Approvals</u>. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company is not required to obtain any consent, waiver, authorization or order of, give any notice to, or make any filing or registration with, any court or other federal, state, local or other Governmental Entity or other Person in connection with the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of the Transaction Documents, other than: (i) the filings required pursuant to Section 4.6 of this Agreement; (ii) the filing with the Commission pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement; (iii) the notice and/or application(s) to each applicable Trading Market for the issuance and sale of the Securities and the listing of the Underlying Shares for trading thereon in the time and manner required thereby; (iv) the filing of Form D with the Commission and such filings as are required to be made under applicable state securities laws; and (v) Shareholder Approval (collectively, the "Required Approvals"). Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company is not in violation of the requirements of the Trading Market and has no knowledge of any other facts or circumstances which could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock in the foreseeable future. "Governmental Entity" means any (i) nation, state, county, city, town, village, district, or other political jurisdiction of any nature; (ii) federal, state, local, municipal, foreign, or other government; (iii) governmental or quasi-governmental authority of any nature (including any governmental agency, branch, department, official, or entity and any court or other tribunal); (iv) multi-national organization or body; or (v) body exercising, or entitled to exercise, any administrative, executive, judicial, legislative, police, regulatory, or taxing authority or power of any nature or instrumentality of any of the foregoing, including any entity or enterprise owned or controlled by a government or a public international organization or any of the foregoing.
- (f) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Purchase of Securities. The Company acknowledges and agrees that each Purchaser is acting solely in the capacity of an arm's length purchaser with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby and that no Purchaser is (i) an officer or director of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, (ii) an "affiliate" (as defined in Rule 144) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (iii) to its knowledge, a "beneficial owner" of more than 10% of the shares of Common Stock (as defined for purposes of Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act). The Company further acknowledges that no Purchaser is acting as a financial advisor or fiduciary of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (or in any similar capacity) with respect to the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, and any advice given by a Purchaser or any of its representatives or agents in connection with the Transaction Documents and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is merely incidental to such Purchaser's purchase of the Securities. The Company further represents to each Purchaser that the Company's decision to enter into the Transaction Documents has been based solely on the independent evaluation by the Company and its representatives.

- (g) <u>Placement Agent</u>. Except for the Placement Agent, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged any placement agent or other agent in connection with the offer or sale of the Securities.
- (h) <u>No Integrated Offering</u>. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their affiliates, nor any Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, made any offers or sales of any security or solicited any offers to buy any security, under circumstances that would cause this offering of the Securities to be integrated with prior offerings by the Company. None of the Company, its Subsidiaries, their affiliates nor any Person acting on their behalf will take any action or steps that would cause the offering of any of the Securities to be integrated with other offerings of securities of the Company.
- (i) <u>Dilutive Effect</u>. The Company understands and acknowledges that the number of Conversion Shares will increase in certain circumstances. The Company further acknowledges that its obligation to issue Conversion Shares upon conversion of the Preferred Stock in accordance with this Agreement and the Certificate of Designation (as well as the Company's obligation to issue the Warrant Shares upon exercise of the Warrants) is absolute and unconditional, regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership interests of other stockholders of the Company.
- Application of Takeover Protections; Rights Agreement. The Company and its Board of Directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any control share acquisition, interested stockholder, business combination, poison pill (including, without limitation, any distribution under a rights agreement or stockholder rights plan) or other similar anti-takeover provision under the Certificate of Incorporation, Bylaws or other organizational documents or the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or otherwise which is or could become applicable to any Purchaser as a result of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Company's issuance of the Securities and any Purchaser's ownership of the Securities. The Company and its board of directors have taken all necessary action, if any, in order to render inapplicable any stockholder rights plan or similar arrangement relating to accumulations of beneficial ownership of shares of Common Stock or a change in control of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

SEC Reports; Financial Statements. During the two (2) years prior to the date hereof, or for as long as the Company has had (k) Commission reporting obligations under the Exchange Act, the Company has filed all reports, schedules, forms, proxy statements, statements and other documents required to be filed by it with the Commission pursuant to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act (all of the foregoing filed prior to the date hereof and all exhibits and appendices included therein and financial statements, notes and schedules thereto and documents incorporated by reference therein being hereinafter referred to as the "SEC Reports") on a timely basis or has received a valid extension of such time of filing and has filed any such SEC Reports prior to the expiration of any such extension. True, correct and complete copies of each of the SEC Reports are available on the EDGAR system. As of their respective dates, the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with the requirements of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations of the Commission promulgated thereunder applicable to the SEC Reports, and none of the SEC Reports, at the time they were filed with the SEC, contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. As of their respective dates, the financial statements (the "Financial Statements") of the Company included in the SEC Reports complied in all material respects with applicable accounting requirements and the published rules and regulations of the Commission with respect thereto as in effect as of the time of filing. Such Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles ("GAAP"), consistently applied, during the periods involved (except (i) as may be otherwise indicated in such Financial Statements or the notes thereto, or (ii) in the case of unaudited interim statements, to the extent they may exclude footnotes or may be condensed or summary statements) and fairly present in all material respects the financial position of the Company as of the dates thereof and the results of its operations and cash flows for the periods then ended (subject, in the case of unaudited statements, to normal year-end audit adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate). No other information provided by or on behalf of the Company to any of the Purchasers which is not included in the SEC Reports contains any untrue statement of a material fact or omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not misleading, in the light of the circumstance under which they are or were made. The Company is not currently contemplating to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements (including, without limitation, any notes or any letter of the independent accountants of the Company with respect thereto) included in the SEC Reports, nor is the Company currently aware of facts or circumstances which would require the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements, in each case, in order for any of the Financials Statements to be in compliance with GAAP and the rules and regulations of the SEC. The Company has not been informed by its independent accountants that they recommend that the Company amend or restate any of the Financial Statements or that there is any need for the Company to amend or restate any of the Financial Statements.

- Absence of Certain Changes. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, except as disclosed in the SEC Reports filed subsequent to such Form 10-K, there has been no material adverse change and no material adverse development in the business, assets, liabilities, properties, operations (including results thereof), condition (financial or otherwise) or prospects of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Since the date of the Company's most recent audited financial statements contained in a Form 10-K, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has (i) declared or paid any dividends, (ii) sold any assets, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business or (iii) made any material capital expenditures, individually or in the aggregate, outside of the ordinary course of business. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any steps to seek protection pursuant to any law or statute relating to bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, receivership, liquidation or winding up, nor does the Company or any Subsidiary have any knowledge or reason to believe that any of their respective creditors intend to initiate involuntary bankruptcy proceedings or any actual knowledge of any fact which would reasonably lead a creditor to do so. The Company and its Subsidiaries, individually and on a consolidated basis, are not as of the date hereof, and after giving effect to the transactions contemplated hereby to occur at the Closing will not be, Insolvent. For purposes of this Section 3.1(1), "Insolvent" means, (I) with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries, on a consolidated basis, (i) the present fair saleable value of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' assets is less than the amount required to pay the Company's and its Subsidiaries' total Indebtedness, (ii) the Company and its Subsidiaries are unable to pay their debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (iii) the Company and its Subsidiaries intend to incur or believe that they will incur debts that would be beyond their ability to pay as such debts mature; and (II) with respect to the Company and each Subsidiary, individually, (i) the present fair saleable value of the Company's or such Subsidiary's (as the case may be) assets is less than the amount required to pay its respective total Indebtedness, (ii) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) is unable to pay its respective debts and liabilities, subordinated, contingent or otherwise, as such debts and liabilities become absolute and matured or (iii) the Company or such Subsidiary (as the case may be) intends to incur or believes that it will incur debts that would be beyond its respective ability to pay as such debts mature. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged in any business or in any transaction, and is not about to engage in any business or in any transaction, for which the Company's or such Subsidiary's remaining assets constitute unreasonably small capital.
- (m) No Undisclosed Events, Liabilities, Developments or Circumstances. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, no event, liability, development or circumstance has occurred or exists, or is reasonably expected to exist or occur with respect to the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective businesses, properties, liabilities, prospects, operations (including results thereof) or condition (financial or otherwise) that (i) would be required to be disclosed by the Company under applicable securities laws on a registration statement on Form S-1 filed with the Commission relating to an issuance and sale by the Company of its Common Stock and which has not been publicly announced, (ii) could have a material adverse effect on any Purchaser's investment hereunder or (iii) could have a Material Adverse Effect.
- Conduct of Business; Regulatory Permits. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any term of or in default under its Certificate of Incorporation, any certificate of designation, preferences or rights of any other outstanding series of preferred stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or Bylaws or their organizational charter, certificate of formation or certificate of incorporation or bylaws, respectively. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any judgment, decree or order or any statute, ordinance, rule or regulation applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries will conduct its business in violation of any of the foregoing, except in all cases for possible violations which could not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, the Company is not in violation of any of the rules, regulations or requirements of the Trading Market and has no knowledge of any facts or circumstances that could reasonably lead to delisting or suspension of the Common Stock by the Trading Market in the foreseeable future. Since July 19, 2013, (i) the Common Stock has been listed or designated for quotation on the Trading Market, (ii) trading in the Common Stock has not been suspended by the Commission or the Trading Market and (iii) the Company has received no communication, written or oral, from the Commission or the Trading Market regarding the suspension or delisting of the Common Stock from the Trading Market other than as disclosed in the SEC Reports. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries possess all certificates, authorizations and permits issued by the appropriate regulatory authorities necessary to conduct their respective businesses, except where the failure to possess such certificates, authorizations or permits would not have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect, and neither the Company nor any such Subsidiary has received any notice of proceedings relating to the revocation or modification of any such certificate, authorization or permit.

- (o) <u>Foreign Corrupt Practices</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the knowledge of the Company or any Subsidiary, any director, officer, agent, employee or other Person acting on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has, in the course of its actions for, or on behalf of, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (i) used any corporate funds for any unlawful contribution, gift, entertainment or other unlawful expenses relating to political activity; (ii) made any direct or indirect unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee from corporate funds; (iii) violated or is in violation of, in any material respect, any provision of the FCPA; or (iv) made any unlawful bribe, rebate, payoff, influence payment, kickback or other unlawful payment to any foreign or domestic government official or employee.
- (p) <u>Sarbanes-Oxley Act</u>. The Company and each Subsidiary is in compliance with all applicable requirements of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and all applicable rules and regulations promulgated by the Commission thereunder that are effective as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date.
- (q) <u>Transactions with Affiliates</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, none of the officers or directors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and, to the knowledge of the Company, none of the employees or affiliates of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is presently a party to any transaction with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than for ordinary course services as employees, officers or directors), including any contract, agreement or other arrangement providing for the furnishing of services to or by, providing for rental of real or personal property to or from, or otherwise requiring payments to or from any such officer, director or employee, affiliate or, to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, any corporation, partnership, trust or other Person in which any such officer, director, employee or affiliate has a substantial interest or is an employee, officer, director, affiliate, trustee or partner, in each case other than for (i) payment of salary or consulting fees for services rendered, (ii) reimbursement for expenses incurred on behalf of the Company and (iii) other employee benefits, including stock option agreements under any stock option plan of the Company.

(r) Equity Capitalization.

- (i) As of the date hereof, the authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (A) 100,000,000 shares of Common Stock, of which, 63,377,270 are issued and outstanding and, except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, no shares are reserved for issuance pursuant to securities (other than the Preferred Stock) exercisable or exchangeable for, or convertible into, shares of Common Stock and (B) 10,000,000 shares of preferred stock, of which 2,500,000 shares are designated as Series A Convertible Preferred Stock, of which 2,409,555shares are issued and outstanding. All of such outstanding shares of Company capital stock are duly authorized and have been, or upon issuance will be, validly issued and are fully paid and non-assessable.
- (ii) 27,827,197shares of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock on the date hereof are owned by Persons who are "affiliates" (as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act and calculated based on the assumption that only officers, directors and holders of at least 10% of the Company's issued and outstanding Common Stock are "affiliates" without conceding that any such Persons are "affiliates" for purposes of federal securities laws) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports, to the Company's knowledge, no Person owns 10% or more of the Company's issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock without conceding that such identified Person is a 10% stockholder for purposes of federal securities laws.
- (iii) Except as disclosed in the SEC Reports: (A) none of the Company's or any Subsidiary's capital stock is subject to preemptive rights or any other similar rights or any Liens suffered or permitted by the Company or any Subsidiary; (B) there are no outstanding options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to issue additional capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or options, warrants, scrip, rights to subscribe to, calls or commitments of any character whatsoever relating to, or securities or rights convertible into, or exercisable or exchangeable for, any capital stock of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (C) there are no outstanding debt securities, notes, credit agreements, credit facilities or other agreements, documents or instruments evidencing material Indebtedness of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound; (D) there are no financing statements securing obligations in any amounts filed in connection with the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (E) there are no agreements or arrangements under which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is obligated to register the sale of any of their securities under the Securities Act (except pursuant to this Agreement); (F) there are no outstanding securities or instruments of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries which contain any redemption or similar provisions, and there are no contracts, commitments, understandings or arrangements by which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is or may become bound to redeem a security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries; (G) there are no securities or instruments containing anti-dilution or similar provisions that will be triggered by the issuance of the Securities; (H) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has any stock appreciation rights or "phantom stock" plans or agreements or any similar plan or agreement.

- (iv) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries have any liabilities or obligations required to be disclosed in the SEC Reports which are not so disclosed in the SEC Reports, other than those incurred in the ordinary course of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' respective businesses and which, individually or in the aggregate, do not or could not have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (v) The Preferred Stock shall be classified in accordance with GAAP as equity on the Company's balance sheet and for purposes of the Company's compliance with the shareholders equity continuing listing requirement of the Trading Market.
- Indebtedness and Other Contracts. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries (i) except as set forth in the SEC Reports, have any outstanding Indebtedness, (ii) except as set forth in the SEC Reports, is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument, the violation of which, or default under which, by the other party(ies) to such contract, agreement or instrument could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) is in violation of any term of, or in default under, any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, except where such violations and defaults would not result, individually or in the aggregate, in a Material Adverse Effect, or (iv) is a party to any contract, agreement or instrument relating to any Indebtedness, the performance of which, in the judgment of the Company's officers, has or is expected to have a Material Adverse Effect. For purposes of this Agreement "Indebtedness" of any Person means, without duplication (A) all indebtedness for borrowed money (other than trade accounts payable incurred in the ordinary course of business), (B) all obligations issued, undertaken or assumed as the deferred purchase price of property or services (including, without limitation, "capital leases" in accordance with GAAP) (other than trade payables entered into in the ordinary course of business consistent with past practice), (C) all reimbursement or payment obligations with respect to letters of credit, surety bonds and other similar instruments, (D) all obligations evidenced by notes, bonds, debentures or similar instruments, including obligations so evidenced incurred in connection with the acquisition of property, assets or businesses, (E) all indebtedness created or arising under any conditional sale or other title retention agreement, or incurred as financing, in either case with respect to any property or assets acquired with the proceeds of such indebtedness (even though the rights and remedies of the seller or bank under such agreement in the event of default are limited to repossession or sale of such property), (F) all monetary obligations under any leasing or similar arrangement which, in connection with GAAP, consistently applied for the periods covered thereby, is classified as a capital lease, (G) all indebtedness referred to in clauses (A) through (F) above secured by (or for which the holder of such Indebtedness has an existing right, contingent or otherwise, to be secured by) any Lien upon or in any property or assets (including accounts and contract rights) owned by any Person, even though the Person which owns such assets or property has not assumed or become liable for the payment of such indebtedness, and (H) all Contingent Obligations in respect of indebtedness or obligations of others of the kinds referred to in clauses (A) through (G) above.

- Litigation. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, there is no action, suit, proceeding, inquiry or investigation before or by the Trading Market, any court, public board, other Governmental Entity, self-regulatory organization or body pending or, to the knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, the Common Stock or any of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' officers or directors, whether of a civil or criminal nature or otherwise, in their capacities as such, which would have a Material Adverse Effect. No director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its subsidiaries has willfully violated 18 U.S.C. §1519 or engaged in spoliation in reasonable anticipation of litigation. Without limitation of the foregoing, there has not been, and to the knowledge of the Company, there is not pending or contemplated, any investigation by the Commission involving the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any current or former director or officer of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. The Commission has not issued any stop order or other order suspending the effectiveness of any registration statement filed by the Company under the Securities Act or the Exchange Act.
- (u) <u>Employee Relations</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to any collective bargaining agreement or employs any member of a union. The Company believes that its and its Subsidiaries' relations with their respective employees are good. No executive officer (as defined in Rule 501(f) promulgated under the Securities Act) or other key employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has notified the Company or any such Subsidiary that such officer intends to leave the Company or any such Subsidiary or otherwise terminate such officer's employment with the Company or any such Subsidiary. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with all federal, state, local and foreign laws and regulations respecting labor, employment and employment practices and benefits, terms and conditions of employment and wages and hours, except where failure to be in compliance would not, either individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
- (v) <u>Title</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries have good and marketable title in fee simple to all real property and have good and marketable title to all personal property owned by them which is material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, in each case, free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Liens (as defined in the Certificate of Designation) and such other Liens as do not materially affect the value of such property and do not materially interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property by the Company and any of its Subsidiaries. Any real property and facilities held under lease by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries are held by them under valid, subsisting and enforceable leases with such exceptions as are not material and do not interfere with the use made and proposed to be made of such property and buildings by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (w) Intellectual Property Rights. The Company and its Subsidiaries own or possess adequate rights or licenses to use all trademarks, trade names, service marks, service mark registrations, service names, original works of authorship, patents, patent rights, copyrights, original works, inventions, licenses, approvals, governmental authorizations, trade secrets and other intellectual property rights and all applications and registrations therefor ("Intellectual Property Rights") necessary to conduct their respective businesses as now conducted and as presently proposed to be conducted. None of the Company's or its Subsidiaries' Intellectual Property Rights have expired, terminated or been abandoned, or are expected to expire, terminate or be abandoned, within three years from the date of this Agreement. The Company has no knowledge of any infringement by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Intellectual Property Rights of others. There is no claim, action or proceeding being made or brought, or to the knowledge of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, being threatened, against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries regarding their Intellectual Property Rights. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is aware of any facts or circumstances which might give rise to any of the foregoing infringements or claims, actions or proceedings.
- (x) <u>Environmental Laws</u>. The Company and its Subsidiaries (i) are in compliance with any and all Environmental Laws (as defined below), (ii) have received all permits, licenses or other approvals required of them under applicable Environmental Laws to conduct their respective businesses and (iii) are in compliance with all terms and conditions of any such permit, license or approval where, in each of the foregoing clauses (i), (ii) and (iii), the failure to so comply could be reasonably expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a Material Adverse Effect.
- (y) <u>Subsidiary Rights</u>. The Company or one of its Subsidiaries has the unrestricted right to vote, and (subject to limitations imposed by applicable law) to receive dividends and distributions on, all capital securities of its Subsidiaries as owned by the Company or such Subsidiary.
- (z) Tax Status. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries (i) has made or filed all foreign, federal and state income and all other tax returns, reports and declarations required by any jurisdiction to which it is subject, (ii) has paid all taxes and other governmental assessments and charges that are material in amount, shown or determined to be due on such returns, reports and declarations, except those being contested in good faith and (iii) has set aside on its books provision reasonably adequate for the payment of all taxes for periods subsequent to the periods to which such returns, reports or declarations apply. There are no unpaid taxes in any material amount claimed to be due by the taxing authority of any jurisdiction, and the officers of the Company and its Subsidiaries know of no basis for any such claim. The Company is not operated in such a manner as to qualify as a passive foreign investment company, as defined in Section 1297 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

- Internal Accounting and Disclosure Controls. The Company and each of its Subsidiaries maintains internal control over financial (aa) reporting (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) that is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with GAAP, including that (i) transactions are executed in accordance with management's general or specific authorizations, (ii) transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP and to maintain asset and liability accountability, (iii) access to assets or incurrence of liabilities is permitted only in accordance with management's general or specific authorization and (iv) the recorded accountability for assets and liabilities is compared with the existing assets and liabilities at reasonable intervals and appropriate action is taken with respect to any difference. The Company maintains disclosure controls and procedures (as such term is defined in Rule 13a-15(e) under the Exchange Act) that are designed to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported, within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC, including, without limitation, controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including its principal executive officer or officers and its principal financial officer or officers, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any notice or correspondence from any accountant or other Person relating to any potential material weakness or significant deficiency in any part of the internal controls over financial reporting of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (bb) Off Balance Sheet Arrangements. There is no transaction, arrangement, or other relationship between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and an unconsolidated or other off balance sheet entity that is required to be disclosed by the Company in its Exchange Act filings and is not so disclosed or that otherwise could be reasonably likely to have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (cc) <u>Investment Company Status</u>. The Company is not, and upon consummation of the sale of the Securities will not be, an "investment company," an affiliate of an "investment company," a company controlled by an "investment company" or an "affiliated person" of, or "promoter" or "principal underwriter" for, an "investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended.
- (dd) <u>Manipulation of Price</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has, and, to the knowledge of the Company, no Person acting on their behalf has, directly or indirectly, (i) taken any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

- (ee) <u>U.S. Real Property Holding Corporation</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or has ever been, and so long as any of the Securities are held by any of the Purchasers, shall become, a U.S. real property holding corporation within the meaning of Section 897 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, and the Company and each Subsidiary shall so certify upon any Purchaser's request.
- (ff) <u>Registration Eligibility</u>. The Company is eligible to register for resale by the Purchasers Underlying Shares using Form S-3 promulgated under the Securities Act.
- (gg) <u>Transfer Taxes</u>. On the Closing Date, all stock transfer or other taxes (other than income or similar taxes) which are required to be paid in connection with the issuance and sale of the Securities to be sold to each Purchaser hereunder will be, or will have been, fully paid or provided for by the Company, and all laws imposing such taxes will be or will have been complied with.
- (hh) <u>Bank Holding Company Act</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to the Bank Holding Company Act of 1956, as amended (the "BHCA") and to regulation by the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System (the "Federal Reserve"). Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates owns or controls, directly or indirectly, five percent (5%) or more of the outstanding shares of any class of voting securities or twenty-five percent (25%) or more of the total equity of a bank or any equity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates exercises a controlling influence over the management or policies of a bank or any entity that is subject to the BHCA and to regulation by the Federal Reserve.
- (ii) <u>Public Utility Holding Act</u>. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "holding company," or an "affiliate" of a "holding company," as such terms are defined in the Public Utility Holding Act of 2005.
- (jj) <u>Federal Power Act</u>. None of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation as a "public utility" under the Federal Power Act, as amended.
- (kk) <u>No Additional Agreements</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, the Company does not have any agreement or understanding with any Purchaser with respect to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents other than as specified in the Transaction Documents.
- (ll) <u>Management</u>. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, during the past five year period, no current or former officer or director or, to the knowledge of the Company, no current ten percent (10%) or greater stockholder of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has been the subject of:

- (i) a petition under bankruptcy laws or any other insolvency or moratorium law or the appointment by a court of a receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer for such Person, or any partnership in which such person was a general partner at or within two years before the filing of such petition or such appointment, or any corporation or business association of which such person was an executive officer at or within two years before the time of the filing of such petition or such appointment;
- (ii) a conviction in a criminal proceeding or a named subject of a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations that do not relate to driving while intoxicated or driving under the influence);
- (iii) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining any such person from, or otherwise limiting, the following activities:
 - (A) acting as a futures commission merchant, introducing broker, commodity trading advisor, commodity pool operator, floor broker, leverage transaction merchant, any other person regulated by the United States Commodity Futures Trading Commission or an associated person of any of the foregoing, or as an investment adviser, underwriter, broker or dealer in securities, or as an affiliated person, director or employee of any investment company, bank, savings and loan association or insurance company, or engaging in or continuing any conduct or practice in connection with such activity;
 - (B) engaging in any type of business practice; or
 - (C) engaging in any activity in connection with the purchase or sale of any security or commodity or in connection with any violation of securities laws or commodities laws;
- (iv) any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any authority barring, suspending or otherwise limiting for more than sixty (60) days the right of any such person to engage in any activity described in the preceding sub paragraph, or to be associated with persons engaged in any such activity;
- (v) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commission or other authority to have violated any securities law, regulation or decree and the judgment in such civil action or finding by the Commission or any other authority has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated; or

- (vi) a finding by a court of competent jurisdiction in a civil action or by the Commodity Futures Trading Commission to have violated any federal commodities law, and the judgment in such civil action or finding has not been subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated.
- (mm) No Disqualification Events. With respect to the Securities to be offered and sold hereunder in reliance on Rule 506 under the Securities Act, none of the Company, any of its predecessors, any affiliated issuer, any director, executive officer, other officer of the Company participating in the offering hereunder, any beneficial owner of 20% or more of the Company's outstanding voting equity securities, calculated on the basis of voting power, nor any promoter (as that term is defined in Rule 405 under the Securities Act) connected with the Company in any capacity at the time of sale (each, an "Issuer Covered Person" and, together, "Issuer Covered Persons") is subject to any of the "Bad Actor" disqualifications described in Rule 506(d)(1)(i) to (viii) under the Securities Act (a "Disqualification Event"), except for a Disqualification Event covered by Rule 506(d)(2) or (d)(3). The Company has exercised reasonable care to determine whether any Issuer Covered Person is subject to a Disqualification Event. The Company has complied, to the extent applicable, with its disclosure obligations under Rule 506(e), and has furnished to the Purchasers a copy of any disclosures provided thereunder.
- (nn) Other Covered Persons. Other than the Placement Agent, the Company is not aware of any person (other than any Issuer Covered Person) that has been or will be paid (directly or indirectly) remuneration for solicitation of purchasers in connection with the sale of any Securities.
- (oo) <u>Notice of Disqualification Events</u>. The Company will notify the Purchasers and the Placement Agent in writing, prior to the Closing Date of (i) any Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person and (ii) any event that would, with the passage of time, become a Disqualification Event relating to any Issuer Covered Person.
- (pp) <u>Illegal or Unauthorized Payments; Political Contributions</u>. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Company's knowledge, any of the officers, directors, employees, agents or other representatives of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any other business entity or enterprise with which the Company or any Subsidiary is or has been affiliated or associated, has, directly or indirectly, made or authorized any payment, contribution or gift of money, property, or services, whether or not in contravention of applicable law, (a) as a kickback or bribe to any Person or (b) to any political organization, or the holder of or any aspirant to any elective or appointive public office except for personal political contributions not involving the direct or indirect use of funds of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.
- (qq) Money Laundering. The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with, and have not previously violated, the USA Patriot Act of 2001 and all other applicable U.S. and non-U.S. anti-money laundering laws and regulations, including, without limitation, the laws, regulations and Executive Orders and sanctions programs administered by the U.S. Office of Foreign Assets Control, including, without limitation, (i) Executive Order 13224 of September 23, 2001 entitled, "Blocking Property and Prohibiting Transactions With Persons Who Commit, Threaten to Commit, or Support Terrorism" (66 Fed. Reg. 49079 (2001)); and (ii) any regulations contained in 31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V.

- (rr) <u>Registration Rights</u>. Other than each of the Purchasers and except as set forth in the SEC Reports, no holder of securities of the Company has rights to the registration of any securities of the Company because of the filing of the Registration Statement or the issuance of the Securities hereunder that could expose the Company to material liability or any Purchaser to any liability or that could impair the Company's ability to consummate the issuance and sale of the Securities in the manner, and at the times, contemplated hereby, which rights have not been waived by the holder thereof as of the date hereof.
- (ss) Stock Option Plans. Each stock option granted by the Company was granted (i) in accordance with the terms of the applicable stock option plan of the Company and (ii) with an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date such stock option would be considered granted under GAAP and applicable law. No stock option granted under the Company's stock option plan has been backdated. The Company has not knowingly granted, and there is no and has been no policy or practice of the Company to knowingly grant, stock options prior to, or otherwise knowingly coordinate the grant of stock options with, the release or other public announcement of material information regarding the Company or its Subsidiaries or their financial results or prospects.
- (rr) <u>Private Placement</u>. Assuming the accuracy of the Purchasers' representations and warranties set forth in Section 3.2, no registration under the Securities Act is required for the offer and sale of the Securities by the Company to the Purchasers as contemplated hereby. The issuance and sale of the Securities hereunder does not contravene the rules and regulations of the Trading Market.
- (ss) <u>Listing and Maintenance Requirements</u>. The Common Stock is registered pursuant to Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act, and the Company has taken no action designed to, or which to its knowledge is likely to have the effect of, terminating the registration of the Common Stock under the Exchange Act nor has the Company received any notification that the Commission is contemplating terminating such registration. The Common Stock is currently eligible for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation and the Company is current in payment of the fees to the Depository Trust Company (or such other established clearing corporation) in connection with such electronic transfer.
- (tt) <u>No General Solicitation</u>. Neither the Company nor any Person acting on behalf of the Company has offered or sold any of the Securities by any form of general solicitation or general advertising. The Company has offered the Securities for sale only to the Purchasers and certain other "accredited investors" within the meaning of Rule 501 under the Securities Act.

- (uu) <u>Seniority.</u> As of the Closing Date, except for the ExWorks Transaction and that certain secured subordinated promissory note to be issued to LogicMark Investment Partners, LLC, no Indebtedness or other claim against the Company is senior to the Preferred Stock in right of payment, whether with respect to interest or upon liquidation or dissolution, or otherwise, other than indebtedness secured by purchase money security interests (which is senior only as to underlying assets covered thereby) and capital lease obligations (which is senior only as to the property covered thereby).
- (vv) Acknowledgment Regarding Purchaser's Trading Activity. Anything in this Agreement or elsewhere herein to the contrary notwithstanding (except for Sections 3.2(f) and 4.15 hereof), it is understood and acknowledged by the Company that: (i) none of the Purchasers has been asked by the Company to agree, nor has any Purchaser agreed, to desist from purchasing or selling, long and/or short, securities of the Company, or "derivative" securities based on securities issued by the Company or to hold the Securities for any specified term, (ii) past or future open market or other transactions by any Purchaser, specifically including, without limitation, Short Sales or "derivative" transactions, before or after the closing of this or future private placement transactions, may negatively impact the market price of the Company's publicly-traded securities, (iii) any Purchaser, and counter-parties in "derivative" transactions to which any such Purchaser is a party, directly or indirectly, may presently have a "short" position in the Common Stock and (iv) each Purchaser shall not be deemed to have any affiliation with or control over any arm's length counter-party in any "derivative" transaction. The Company further understands and acknowledges that (y) one or more Purchasers may engage in hedging activities at various times during the period that the Securities are outstanding, including, without limitation, during the periods that the value of the Underlying Shares deliverable with respect to Securities are being determined, and (z) such hedging activities are being conducted. The Company acknowledges that such aforementioned hedging activities do not constitute a breach of any of the Transaction Documents.
- (ww) Regulation M Compliance. The Company has not, and to its knowledge no one acting on its behalf has, (i) taken, directly or indirectly, any action designed to cause or to result in the stabilization or manipulation of the price of any security of the Company to facilitate the sale or resale of any of the Securities, (ii) sold, bid for, purchased, or paid any compensation for soliciting purchases of, any of the Securities, or (iii) paid or agreed to pay to any Person any compensation for soliciting another to purchase any other securities of the Company, other than, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii), compensation paid to the Company's placement agent in connection with the placement of the Securities.
- 3.2 <u>Representations and Warranties of the Purchasers</u>. Each Purchaser, for itself and for no other Purchaser, hereby represents and warrants as of the date hereof and as of the Closing Date to the Company as follows (unless as of a specific date therein, in which case they shall be accurate as of such date):

- (a) <u>Organization; Authority.</u> Such Purchaser is either an individual or an entity duly incorporated or formed, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or formation with full right, corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar power and authority to enter into and to consummate the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents and otherwise to carry out its obligations hereunder and thereunder. The execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and performance by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate, partnership, limited liability company or similar action, as applicable, on the part of such Purchaser. Each Transaction Document to which it is a party has been duly executed by such Purchaser, and when delivered by such Purchaser in accordance with the terms hereof, will constitute the valid and legally binding obligation of such Purchaser, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, except: (i) as limited by general equitable principles and applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other laws of general application affecting enforcement of creditors' rights generally, (ii) as limited by laws relating to the availability of specific performance, injunctive relief or other equitable remedies and (iii) insofar as indemnification and contribution provisions may be limited by applicable law.
- (b) Own Account. Such Purchaser understands that the Securities are "restricted securities" and have not been registered under the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and is acquiring the Securities as principal for its own account and not with a view to or for distributing or reselling such Securities or any part thereof in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law, has no present intention of distributing any of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law and has no direct or indirect arrangement or understandings with any other persons to distribute or regarding the distribution of such Securities in violation of the Securities Act or any applicable state securities law (this representation and warranty not limiting such Purchaser's right to sell the Securities pursuant to the Registration Statement or otherwise in compliance with applicable federal and state securities laws). Such Purchaser is acquiring the Securities hereunder in the ordinary course of its business.
- (c) <u>Purchaser Status</u>. At the time such Purchaser was offered the Securities, it was, and as of the date hereof it is, and on each date on which it exercises any Warrants or converts any shares of Preferred Stock, it will be either: (i) an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) (1), (a)(2), (a)(3), (a)(7) or (a)(8) under the Securities Act.
- (d) <u>Experience of Such Purchaser</u>. Such Purchaser, either alone or together with its representatives, has such knowledge, sophistication and experience in business and financial matters so as to be capable of evaluating the merits and risks of the prospective investment in the Securities, and has so evaluated the merits and risks of such investment. Such Purchaser is able to bear the economic risk of an investment in the Securities and, at the present time, is able to afford a complete loss of such investment.

- (e) <u>General Solicitation</u>. Such Purchaser is not, to such Purchaser's knowledge, purchasing the Securities as a result of any advertisement, article, notice or other communication regarding the Securities published in any newspaper, magazine or similar media or broadcast over television or radio or presented at any seminar or any other general solicitation or general advertisement.
- (f) Access to Information. Such Purchaser acknowledges that it has had the opportunity to review the Transaction Documents (including all exhibits and schedules thereto) and the SEC Reports and has been afforded (i) the opportunity to ask such questions as it has deemed necessary of, and to receive answers from, representatives of the Company concerning the terms and conditions of the offering of the Shares and the merits and risks of investing in the Shares; (ii) access to information about the Company and its financial condition, results of operations, business, properties, management and prospects sufficient to enable it to evaluate its investment; and (iii) the opportunity to obtain such additional information that the Company possesses or can acquire without unreasonable effort or expense that is necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to the investment. Such Purchaser acknowledges and agrees that neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate of the Placement Agent has provided such Purchaser with any information or advice with respect to the Securities nor is such information or advice necessary or desired. Neither the Placement Agent nor any Affiliate has made or makes any representation as to the Company or the quality of the Securities and the Placement Agent and any Affiliate may have acquired non-public information with respect to the Company which such Purchaser agrees need not be provided to it. In connection with the issuance of the Securities to such Purchaser, neither the Placement Agent nor any of its Affiliates has acted as a financial advisor or fiduciary to such Purchaser.
- (g) <u>Certain Transactions and Confidentiality</u>. Other than consummating the transactions contemplated hereunder, such Purchaser has not directly or indirectly, nor has any Person acting on behalf of or pursuant to any understanding with such Purchaser, executed any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of the securities of the Company during the period commencing as of the time that such Purchaser first received a term sheet (written or oral) from the Company or any other Person representing the Company setting forth the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereunder and ending immediately prior to the execution hereof. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the representation set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement. Other than to other Persons party to this Agreement or to such Purchaser's representatives, including, without limitation, its officers, directors, partners, legal and other advisors, employees, agents and Affiliates, such Purchaser has maintained the confidentiality of all disclosures made to it in connection with this transaction (including the existence and terms of this transaction). Notwithstanding the foregoing, for the avoidance of doubt, nothing contained herein shall constitute a representation or warranty, or preclude any actions, with respect to the identification of the availability of, or securing of, available shares to borrow in order to effect Short Sales or similar transactions in the future.

- (h) No Conflicts. The execution, delivery and performance by such Purchaser of this Agreement and the consummation by such Purchaser of the transactions contemplated hereby and the other Transaction Documents will not (i) result in a violation of the organizational documents of such Purchaser, (ii) conflict with, or constitute a default (or an event which with notice or lapse of time or both would become a default) under, or give to others any rights of termination, amendment, acceleration or cancellation of, any agreement, indenture or instrument to which such Purchaser is a party or (iii) result in a violation of any law, rule, regulation, order, judgment or decree (including federal and state securities laws) applicable to such Purchaser, except, in the case of clauses (ii) and (iii) above, for such conflicts, defaults, rights or violations which would not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the ability of such Purchaser to perform its obligations hereunder.
- (i) Short Sale. Each Purchaser represents and warrants to the Company that at as of the date of this Agreement, no Restricted Person (as defined herein) is engaged in or effected, in any manner whatsoever, directly or indirectly, any hedging transaction, which establishes a Net Short Position (as defined herein) with respect to the Common Stock.
- Transfer or Sale. Each Purchaser understands that (i) the Securities may not be offered for sale, sold, assigned or transferred unless (A) registered pursuant to the Securities Act or (B) an exemption exists permitting such Securities to be sold, assigned or transferred without such registration; (ii) any sale of the Securities made in reliance on Rule 144 under the Securities Act may be made only in accordance with the terms of Rule 144 under the Securities Act and further, if Rule 144 under the Securities Act is not applicable, any resale of the Securities under circumstances in which the seller (or the Person through whom the sale is made) may be deemed to be an underwriter (as that term is defined in the Securities Act) may require compliance with some other exemption under the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission thereunder.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that the representations contained in this Section 3.2 shall not modify, amend or affect such Purchaser's right to rely on the Company's representations and warranties contained in this Agreement or any representations and warranties contained in any other Transaction Document or any other document or instrument executed and/or delivered in connection with this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby. Each Purchaser has sought such accounting, legal and tax advice as it has considered necessary to make an informed investment decision with respect to its acquisition of the Securities.

ARTICLE IV. OTHER AGREEMENTS OF THE PARTIES

4.1 Transfer Restrictions.

- (a) The Securities may only be disposed of in compliance with state and federal securities laws. In connection with any transfer of Securities other than pursuant to an effective registration statement or Rule 144, to the Company or to an Affiliate of a Purchaser or in connection with a pledge as contemplated in Section 4.1(b), the Company may require the transferor thereof to provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration of such transferred Securities under the Securities Act. As a condition of transfer, any such transferee shall agree in writing to be bound by the terms of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and shall have the rights and obligations of a Purchaser under this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement.
- (b) The Purchasers agree to the imprinting, so long as is required by this Section 4.1, of a legend on any of the Securities in the following form:

[NEITHER] THIS SECURITY [NOR THE SECURITIES INTO WHICH THIS SECURITY IS [EXERCISABLE] [CONVERTIBLE]] HAS [NOT] BEEN REGISTERED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION OR THE SECURITIES COMMISSION OF ANY STATE IN RELIANCE UPON AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), AND, ACCORDINGLY, MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD EXCEPT PURSUANT TO AN EFFECTIVE REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR PURSUANT TO AN AVAILABLE EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS. THIS SECURITY [AND THE SECURITIES ISSUABLE UPON [EXERCISE] [CONVERSION] OF THIS SECURITY] MAY BE PLEDGED IN CONNECTION WITH A BONA FIDE MARGIN ACCOUNT WITH A REGISTERED BROKER-DEALER OR OTHER LOAN WITH A FINANCIAL INSTITUTION THAT IS AN "ACCREDITED INVESTOR" AS DEFINED IN RULE 501(a) UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OR OTHER LOAN SECURED BY SUCH SECURITIES.

The Company acknowledges and agrees that a Purchaser may from time to time pledge pursuant to a bona fide margin agreement with a registered broker-dealer or grant a security interest in some or all of the Securities to a financial institution that is an "accredited investor" as defined in Rule 501(a) under the Securities Act and who agrees to be bound by the provisions of this Agreement and the Registration Rights Agreement and, if required under the terms of such arrangement, such Purchaser may transfer pledged or secured Securities to the pledgees or secured parties. Such a pledge or transfer would not be subject to approval of the Company and no legal opinion of legal counsel of the pledgee, secured party or pledgor shall be required in connection therewith. Further, no notice shall be required of such pledge. At the appropriate Purchaser's expense, the Company will execute and deliver such reasonable documentation as a pledgee or secured party of Securities may reasonably request in connection with a pledge or transfer of the Securities, including, if the Securities are subject to registration pursuant to the Registration Rights Agreement, the preparation and filing of any required prospectus supplement under Rule 424(b)(3) under the Securities Act or other applicable provision of the Securities Act to appropriately amend the list of Selling Stockholders (as defined in the Registration Rights Agreement) thereunder.

- Certificates evidencing the Underlying Shares shall not contain any legend (including the legend set forth in Section 4.1(b) hereof): (i) while a registration statement (including the Registration Statement) covering the resale of such security is effective under the Securities Act; (ii) following any sale of such Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144; (iii) if such Underlying Shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions; or (iv) if such legend is not required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission). The Company shall cause its counsel to issue a legal opinion to the Transfer Agent promptly after the Effective Date if required by the Transfer Agent to effect the removal of the legend hereunder. If all or any shares of Preferred Stock are converted or any portion of a Warrant is exercised at a time when there is an effective registration statement to cover the resale of the Underlying Shares, or if such Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 and the Company is then in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144, or if the Underlying Shares may be sold under Rule 144 without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information required under Rule 144 as to such Underlying Shares and without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or if such legend is not otherwise required under applicable requirements of the Securities Act (including judicial interpretations and pronouncements issued by the staff of the Commission) then such Underlying Shares shall be issued free of all legends. The Company agrees that following the Effective Date or at such time as such legend is no longer required under this Section 4.1(c), it will, no later than three (3) Trading Days following the delivery by a Purchaser to the Company or the Transfer Agent of a certificate representing Underlying Shares, as applicable, issued with a restrictive legend (such third Trading Day, the "Legend Removal Date"), deliver or cause to be delivered to such Purchaser a certificate representing such shares that is free from all restrictive and other legends. The Company may not make any notation on its records or give instructions to the Transfer Agent that enlarge the restrictions on transfer set forth in this Section 4. Certificates for Underlying Shares subject to legend removal hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Purchaser by crediting the account of the Purchaser's prime broker with the Depository Trust Company System as directed by such Purchaser.
- (d) In addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, (i) as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Underlying Shares (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date such Securities are submitted to the Transfer Agent) delivered for removal of the restrictive legend and subject to Section 4.1(c), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day five (5) Trading Days after such damages have begun to accrue) for each Trading Day after the Legend Removal Date until such certificate is delivered without a legend and (ii) if the Company fails to (a) issue and deliver (or cause to be delivered) to a Purchaser by the Legend Removal Date a certificate representing the Securities so delivered to the Company by such Purchaser that is free from all restrictive and other legends and (b) if after the Legend Removal Date such Purchaser purchases (in an open market transaction or otherwise) shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Purchaser of all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock, or a sale of a number of shares of Common Stock equal to all or any portion of the number of shares of Common Stock that such Purchaser anticipated receiving from the Company without any restrictive legend, then, an amount equal to the excess of such Purchaser's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased (including brokerage commissions and other out-of-pocket expenses, if any) (the "Buy-In Price") over the product of (x) such number of Underlying Shares that the Company was required to deliver to such Purchaser by the Legend Removal Date multiplied by (y) the lowest closing sale price of the Common Stock on any Trading Day during the period commencing on the date of the delivery and payment under

- (e) Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, agrees with the Company that such Purchaser will sell any Securities pursuant to either the registration requirements of the Securities Act, including any applicable prospectus delivery requirements, or an exemption therefrom, and that if Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement, they will be sold in compliance with the plan of distribution set forth therein, and acknowledges that the removal of the restrictive legend from certificates representing Securities as set forth in this Section 4.1 is predicated upon the Company's reliance upon this understanding.
- 4.2 <u>Acknowledgment of Dilution</u>. The Company acknowledges that the issuance of the Securities may result in dilution of the outstanding shares of Common Stock, which dilution may be substantial under certain market conditions. The Company further acknowledges that its obligations under the Transaction Documents, including, without limitation, its obligation to issue the Underlying Shares pursuant to the Transaction Documents, are unconditional and absolute and not subject to any right of set off, counterclaim, delay or reduction, regardless of the effect of any such dilution or any claim the Company may have against any Purchaser and regardless of the dilutive effect that such issuance may have on the ownership of the other stockholders of the Company.

4.3 Furnishing of Information; Public Information.

(a) Until the earliest of the time that (i) no Purchaser owns Securities or (ii) the Warrants have expired, the Company covenants to maintain the registration of the Common Stock under Section 12(b) or 12(g) of the Exchange Act and to timely file (or obtain extensions in respect thereof and file within the applicable grace period) all reports required to be filed by the Company after the date hereof pursuant to the Exchange Act even if the Company is not then subject to the reporting requirements of the Exchange Act.

- (b) At any time during the period commencing from the six (6) month anniversary of the date hereof and ending at such time that all of the Securities may be sold without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with Rule 144(c)(1) and otherwise without restriction or limitation pursuant to Rule 144, if the Company (i) shall fail for any reason to satisfy the current public information requirement under Rule 144(c) or (ii) has ever been an issuer described in Rule 144(i)(1)(i) or becomes an issuer in the future, and the Company shall fail to satisfy any condition set forth in Rule 144(i)(2) (a "Public Information Failure") then, in addition to such Purchaser's other available remedies, the Company shall pay to a Purchaser, in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, by reason of any such delay in or reduction of its ability to sell the Securities, an amount in cash equal to two percent (2.0%) of the aggregate Subscription Amount of such Purchaser's Securities on the day of a Public Information Failure and on every thirtieth (30th) day (pro rated for periods totaling less than thirty days) thereafter until the earlier of (a) the date such Public Information Failure is cured and (b) such time that such public information is no longer required for the Purchasers to transfer the Underlying Shares pursuant to Rule 144. The payments to which a Purchaser shall be entitled pursuant to this Section 4.3(b) are referred to herein as "Public Information Failure Payments." Public Information Failure Payments shall be paid on the earlier of (i) the last day of the calendar month during which such Public Information Failure Payments are incurred and (ii) the third (3rd) Business Day after the event or failure giving rise to the Public Information Failure Payments is cured. In the event the Company fails to make Public Information Failure Payments in a timely manner, such Public Information Failure Payments shall bear interest at the rate of 1.5% per month (prorated for partial months) until paid in full. Nothing herein shall limit such Purchaser's right to pursue actual damages for the Public Information Failure, and such Purchaser shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief.
- 4.4 <u>Integration</u>. The Company shall not sell, offer for sale or solicit offers to buy or otherwise negotiate in respect of any security (as defined in Section 2 of the Securities Act) that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities in a manner that would require the registration under the Securities Act of the sale of the Securities or that would be integrated with the offer or sale of the Securities for purposes of the rules and regulations of any Trading Market such that it would require shareholder approval prior to the closing of such other transaction unless shareholder approval is obtained before the closing of such subsequent transaction.
- 4.5 <u>Conversion and Exercise Procedures</u>. Each of the form of Notice of Exercise included in the Warrants and the form of Notice of Conversion included in the Certificate of Designation set forth the totality of the procedures required of the Purchasers in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Preferred Stock. Without limiting the preceding sentences, no ink-original Notice of Exercise or Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise or Notice of Conversion form be required in order to exercise the Warrants or convert the Preferred Stock. No additional legal opinion, other information or instructions shall be required of the Purchasers to exercise their Warrants or convert their Preferred Stock. The Company shall honor exercises of the Warrants and conversions of the Preferred Stock and shall deliver Underlying Shares in accordance with the terms, conditions and time periods set forth in the Transaction Documents.

- 4.6 Securities Laws Disclosure; Publicity. The Company shall (a) by 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) on the Trading Day immediately following the date hereof, issue a press release disclosing the material terms of the transactions contemplated hereby, and (b) file a Current Report on Form 8-K, including the Transaction Documents as exhibits thereto, with the Commission within the time required by the Exchange Act. From and after the issuance of such press release, the Company represents to the Purchasers that it shall have publicly disclosed all material, non-public information delivered to any of the Purchasers by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, employees or agents in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. In addition, effective upon the issuance of such press release, the Company acknowledges and agrees that any and all confidentiality or similar obligations under any agreement, whether written or oral, between the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates on the one hand, and any of the Purchasers or any of their Affiliates on the other hand, shall terminate. The Company and each Purchaser shall consult with each other in issuing any other press releases with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and neither the Company nor any Purchaser shall issue any such press release nor otherwise make any such public statement without the prior consent of the Company, with respect to any press release of any Purchaser, or without the prior consent of each Purchaser, with respect to any press release of the Company, which consent shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed, except if such disclosure is required by law, in which case the disclosing party shall promptly provide the other party with prior notice of such public statement or communication. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Company shall not publicly disclose the name of any Purchaser, or include the name of any Purchaser in any filing with the Commission or any regulatory agency or Trading Market, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser, except: (a) as required by federal securities law in connection with (i) any registration statement contemplated by the Registration Rights Agreement and (ii) the filing of final Transaction Documents with the Commission and (b) to the extent such disclosure is required by law or Trading Market regulations, in which case the Company shall provide the Purchasers with prior notice of such disclosure permitted under this clause (b).
- 4.7 <u>Shareholder Rights Plan</u>. No claim will be made or enforced by the Company or, with the consent of the Company, any other Person, that any Purchaser is an "<u>Acquiring Person</u>" under any control share acquisition, business combination, poison pill (including any distribution under a rights agreement) or similar anti-takeover plan or arrangement in effect or hereafter adopted by the Company, or that any Purchaser could be deemed to trigger the provisions of any such plan or arrangement, by virtue of receiving Securities under the Transaction Documents or under any other agreement between the Company and the Purchasers.
- 4.8 Non-Public Information. Except with respect to the material terms and conditions of the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents, which shall be disclosed pursuant to Section 4.6, the Company covenants and agrees that neither it, nor any other Person acting on its behalf will provide any Purchaser or its agents or counsel with any information that constitutes, or the Company reasonably believes constitutes, material non-public information, unless prior thereto such Purchaser shall have consented to the receipt of such information and agreed with the Company to keep such information confidential. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company. To the extent that the Company delivers any material, non-public information to a Purchaser without such Purchaser's consent, the Company hereby covenants and agrees that such purchaser shall not have any duty of confidentiality to Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates, or a duty to the Company, and of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective officers, directors, agents, employees or Affiliates not to trade on the basis of, such material, non-public information, provided that the Purchaser shall remain subject to applicable law. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Company understands and confirms that each Purchaser shall be relying on the foregoing covenant in effecting transactions in securities of the Company.

4.9 <u>Use of Proceeds</u>. Except as set forth on <u>Schedule 4.9</u> attached hereto, the Company shall use the net proceeds from the sale of the Securities hereunder for (i) financing the Company's purchase all of the issued and outstanding membership interests of Logicmark LLC ("Logicmark"), pursuant to that certain Interest Purchase Agreement, dated May 17, 2016, among Logicmark, the members of Logicmark and the Company, and (ii) working capital purposes; and shall not use such proceeds: (a) for the satisfaction of any portion of the Company's debt (other than payment of trade payables in the ordinary course of the Company's business and prior practices), (b) for the redemption of any Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents, (c) for the settlement of any outstanding litigation or (d) in violation of FCPA or OFAC regulations.

4.10 Indemnification of Purchasers.

In consideration of each Purchaser's execution and delivery of the Transaction Documents and acquiring the Securities thereunder and in addition to all of the Company's other obligations under the Transaction Documents, the Company shall defend, protect, indemnify and hold harmless each Purchaser and all of its stockholders, partners, members, officers, directors, employees and direct or indirect investors and any of the foregoing Persons' agents or other representatives (including, without limitation, those retained in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement) (collectively, the "Indemnitees") from and against any and all actions, causes of action, suits, claims, losses, costs, penalties, fees, liabilities and damages, and expenses in connection therewith (irrespective of whether any such Indemnitee is a party to the action for which indemnification hereunder is sought), and including reasonable attorneys' fees and disbursements (the "Indemnified Liabilities"), incurred by any Indemnitee as a result of, or arising out of, or relating to (i) any misrepresentation or breach of any representation or warranty made by the Company or any Subsidiary in any of the Transaction Documents, (ii) any breach of any covenant, agreement or obligation of the Company or any Subsidiary contained in any of the Transaction Documents or (iii) any cause of action, suit, proceeding or claim brought or made against such Indemnitee by a third party (including for these purposes a derivative action brought on behalf of the Company or any Subsidiary) or which otherwise involves such Indemnitee that arises out of or results from (A) the execution, delivery, performance or enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents, (B) any transaction financed or to be financed in whole or in part, directly or indirectly, with the proceeds of the issuance of the Securities, (C) any disclosure properly made by such Purchaser pursuant to Section 4.11, or (D) the status of such Purchaser either as an investor in the Company pursuant to the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents or as a party to this Agreement (including, without limitation, as a party in interest or otherwise in any action or proceeding for injunctive or other equitable relief); provided, however, that the indemnity contained in clause (iii) above shall not apply to any Indemnified Liabilities which directly and primarily result from the fraud, gross negligence or willful misconduct of an Indemnitee. To the extent that the foregoing undertaking by the Company may be unenforceable for any reason, the Company shall make the maximum contribution to the payment and satisfaction of each of the Indemnified Liabilities which is permissible under applicable law.

Promptly after receipt by an Indemnitee under this Section 4.10 of notice of the commencement of any action or proceeding (b) (including any governmental action or proceeding) involving an Indemnified Liability, such Indemnitee shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Company under this Section 4.10, deliver to the Company a written notice of the commencement thereof, and the Company shall have the right to participate in, and, to the extent the Company so desires, to assume control of the defense thereof with counsel mutually satisfactory to the Company and the Indemnitee; provided, however, that an Indemnitee shall have the right to retain its own counsel with the fees and expenses of such counsel to be paid by the Company if: (i) the Company has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses; (ii) the Company shall have failed after a reasonable period of time to assume the defense of such Indemnified Liability and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnitee in any such Indemnified Liability; or (iii) the named parties to any such Indemnified Liability (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnitee and the Company, and such Indemnitee shall have been advised by counsel, in its reasonable opinion, that a material conflict of interest on any material issue is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnitee and the Company (in which case, if such Indemnitee notifies the Company in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Company, then the Company shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and such counsel shall be at the expense of the Company); provided further, that in the case of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) above the Company shall not be responsible for the reasonable fees and expenses of more than one (1) separate legal counsel for such Indemnitee. The Indemnitee shall reasonably cooperate with the Company in connection with any negotiation or defense of any such action or Indemnified Liability by the Company and shall furnish to the Company all information reasonably available to the Indemnitee which relates to such action or Indemnified Liability. The Company shall keep the Indemnitee reasonably apprised at all times as to the status of the defense or any settlement negotiations with respect thereto. The Company shall not be liable for any settlement of any action, claim or proceeding effected without its prior written consent, provided, however, that the Company shall not unreasonably withhold, delay or condition its consent. The Company shall not, without the prior written consent of the Indemnitee, consent to entry of any judgment or enter into any settlement or other compromise which does not include as an unconditional term thereof the giving by the claimant or plaintiff to such Indemnitee of a release from all liability in respect to such Indemnified Liability or litigation, and such settlement shall not include any admission as to fault on the part of the Indemnitee. Following indemnification as provided for hereunder, the Company shall be subrogated to all rights of the Indemnitee with respect to all third parties, firms or corporations relating to the matter for which indemnification has been made. The failure to deliver written notice to the Company within a reasonable time of the commencement of any such action shall not relieve the Company of any liability to the Indemnitee under this Section 4.10, except to the extent that the Company is materially and adversely prejudiced in its ability to defend such action.

- (c) The indemnification required by this Section 4.10 shall be made by periodic payments of the amount thereof during the course of the investigation or defense, as and when bills are received or Indemnified Liabilities are incurred.
- (d) The indemnity agreement contained herein shall be in addition to (A) any cause of action or similar right of the Indemnitee against the Company or others, and (B) any liabilities the Company may be subject to pursuant to the law.

4.11 Reservation and Listing of Securities.

- (a) The Company shall maintain a reserve of the Required Minimum from its duly authorized shares of Common Stock for issuance pursuant to the Transaction Documents in such amount as may then be required to fulfill its obligations in full under the Transaction Documents.
- (b) If, on any date, the number of authorized but unissued (and otherwise unreserved) shares of Common Stock is less than 130% of (i) the Required Minimum on such date, minus (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents, then the Board of Directors shall use commercially reasonable efforts to amend the Certificate of Incorporation to increase the number of authorized but unissued shares of Common Stock to at least the Required Minimum at such time (minus the number of shares of Common Stock previously issued pursuant to the Transaction Documents), as soon as possible and in any event not later than the 90th day after such date, provided that the Company will not be required at any time to authorize a number of shares of Common Stock greater than the maximum remaining number of shares of Common Stock that could possibly be issued after such time pursuant to the Transaction Documents.
- The Company shall, if applicable: (i) in the time and manner required by the principal Trading Market, prepare and file with such Trading Market an additional shares listing application covering a number of shares of Common Stock at least equal to the Required Minimum on the date of such application, (ii) take all steps necessary to cause such shares of Common Stock to be approved for listing or quotation on such Trading Market as soon as possible thereafter, (iii) provide to the Purchasers evidence of such listing or quotation and (iv) maintain the listing or quotation of such Common Stock on any date at least equal to the Required Minimum on such date on such Trading Market or another Trading Market. The Company agrees to maintain the eligibility of the Common Stock for electronic transfer through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation, including, without limitation, by timely payment of fees to the Depository Trust Company or such other established clearing corporation in connection with such electronic transfer. In addition, the Company shall hold a special meeting of shareholders (which may also be at the annual meeting of shareholders) at the earliest practical date after the date on which the number of shares of Common Stock issuable pursuant to this Agreement on a fully converted or exercised basis (ignoring for such purposes any conversion or exercise limitations therein) exceeds 15% of the issued and outstanding shares of Common Stock on the Closing Date for the purpose of obtaining Shareholder Approval, with the recommendation of the Company's Board of Directors that such proposal be approved, and the Company shall solicit proxies from its shareholders in connection therewith in the same manner as all other management proposals in such proxy statement and all management-appointed proxyholders shall vote their proxies in favor of such proposal. The Company shall use its reasonable best efforts to obtain such Shareholder Approval. If the Company does not obtain Shareholder Approval at the first meeting, the Company shall call a meeting every four months thereafter to seek Shareholder Approval until the earlier of the date Shareholder Approval is obtained or the Preferred Stock is no longer outstanding.

4.12 Participation in Future Financing.

- (a) From the date hereof until the date that there is no Preferred Stock outstanding, upon any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents for cash consideration, or a combination of units thereof (a "Subsequent Financing"), each Purchaser shall have the right to participate in up to an amount of the Subsequent Financing equal to 50% of the Subsequent Financing (the "Participation Maximum") on the same terms, conditions and price provided for in the Subsequent Financing.
- (b) At least five (5) Trading Days prior to the closing of the Subsequent Financing, the Company shall deliver to each Purchaser a written notice of its intention to effect a Subsequent Financing ("Pre-Notice"), which Pre-Notice shall ask such Purchaser if it wants to review the details of such financing (such additional notice, a "Subsequent Financing Notice"). Upon the request of a Purchaser, and only upon a request by such Purchaser, for a Subsequent Financing Notice, the Company shall promptly, but no later than one (1) Trading Day after such request, deliver a Subsequent Financing Notice to such Purchaser. The Subsequent Financing Notice shall describe in reasonable detail the proposed terms of such Subsequent Financing, the amount of proceeds intended to be raised thereunder and the Person or Persons through or with whom such Subsequent Financing is proposed to be effected and shall include a term sheet or similar document relating thereto as an attachment.
- (c) Any Purchaser desiring to participate in such Subsequent Financing must provide written notice to the Company by not later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice that such Purchaser is willing to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the amount of such Purchaser's participation, and representing and warranting that such Purchaser has such funds ready, willing, and available for investment on the terms set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice. If the Company receives no such notice from a Purchaser as of such fifth (5th) Trading Day, such Purchaser shall be deemed to have notified the Company that it does not elect to participate.

- (d) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, notifications by the Purchasers of their willingness to participate in the Subsequent Financing (or to cause their designees to participate) is, in the aggregate, less than the total amount of the Subsequent Financing, then the Company may effect the remaining portion of such Subsequent Financing on the terms and with the Persons set forth in the Subsequent Financing Notice.
- (e) If by 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on the fifth (5th) Trading Day after all of the Purchasers have received the Pre-Notice, the Company receives responses to a Subsequent Financing Notice from Purchasers seeking to purchase more than the aggregate amount of the Participation Maximum, each such Purchaser shall have the right to purchase its Pro Rata Portion (as defined below) of the Participation Maximum. "Pro Rata Portion" means the ratio of (x) the Subscription Amount of Securities purchased on the Closing Date by a Purchaser participating under this Section 4.12 and (y) the sum of the aggregate Subscription Amounts of Securities purchased on the Closing Date by all Purchasers participating under this Section 4.12.
- (f) The Company must provide the Purchasers with a second Subsequent Financing Notice, and the Purchasers will again have the right of participation set forth above in this Section 4.12, if the Subsequent Financing subject to the initial Subsequent Financing Notice is not consummated for any reason on the terms set forth in such Subsequent Financing Notice within thirty (30) Trading Days after the date of the initial Subsequent Financing Notice.
- (g) The Company and each Purchaser agree that if any Purchaser elects to participate in the Subsequent Financing, the transaction documents related to the Subsequent Financing shall not include any term or provision whereby such Purchaser shall be required to agree to any restrictions on trading as to any of the Securities purchased hereunder or be required to consent to any amendment to or termination of, or grant any waiver, release or the like under or in connection with, this Agreement, without the prior written consent of such Purchaser.
- (h) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section 4.12 and unless otherwise agreed to by such Purchaser, the Company shall either confirm in writing to such Purchaser that the transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been abandoned or shall publicly disclose its intention to issue the securities in the Subsequent Financing, in either case in such a manner such that such Purchaser will not be in possession of any material, non-public information, by the tenth (10th) Business Day following delivery of the Subsequent Financing Notice. If by such tenth (10th) Business Day, no public disclosure regarding a transaction with respect to the Subsequent Financing has been made, and no notice regarding the abandonment of such transaction has been received by such Purchaser, such transaction shall be deemed to have been abandoned and such Purchaser shall not be deemed to be in possession of any material, non-public information with respect to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(i) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.12 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance.

4.13 Subsequent Equity Sales.

- (a) From the date hereof until such time as no Preferred Stock is outstanding, the Company shall be prohibited from effecting or entering into an agreement to effect any issuance by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination of units thereof) involving a Variable Rate Transaction. "Variable Rate Transaction" means a transaction in which the Company (i) issues or sells any debt or equity securities that are convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or include the right to receive, additional shares of Common Stock either (A) at a conversion price, exercise price or exchange rate or other price that is based upon, and/or varies with, the trading prices of or quotations for the shares of Common Stock at any time after the initial issuance of such debt or equity securities or (B) with a conversion, exercise or exchange price that is subject to being reset at some future date after the initial issuance of such debt or equity security or upon the occurrence of specified or contingent events directly or indirectly related to the business of the Company or the market for the Common Stock or (ii) enters into, or effects a transaction under, any agreement, including, but not limited to, an equity line of credit, whereby the Company may issue securities at a future determined price. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.
- (b) Unless Shareholder Approval has been obtained and deemed effective, neither the Company nor any Subsidiary shall make any issuance whatsoever of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents which would cause any adjustment of the Conversion Price to the extent the holders of Preferred Stock would not be permitted, pursuant to Section 4(d) of the Certificate of Designation, to convert their respective outstanding Preferred Stock and exercise their respective Warrants in full, ignoring for such purposes the other conversion or exercise limitations therein. Any Purchaser shall be entitled to obtain injunctive relief against the Company to preclude any such issuance, which remedy shall be in addition to any right to collect damages.
- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Section 4.13 shall not apply in respect of an Exempt Issuance, except that no Variable Rate Transaction shall be an Exempt Issuance.
- 4.14 <u>Equal Treatment of Purchasers</u>. No consideration (including any modification of any Transaction Document) shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of the Transaction Documents unless the same consideration is also offered to all of the parties to such Transaction Documents. For clarification purposes, this provision constitutes a separate right granted to each Purchaser by the Company and negotiated separately by each Purchaser, and is intended for the Company to treat the Purchasers as a class and shall not in any way be construed as the Purchasers acting in concert or as a group with respect to the purchase, disposition or voting of Securities or otherwise.

- 4.15 Certain Transactions and Confidentiality. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that neither it, nor any Affiliate acting on its behalf or pursuant to any understanding with it will execute any purchases or sales, including Short Sales, of any of the Company's securities during the period commencing with the execution of this Agreement and ending at such time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Each Purchaser, severally and not jointly with the other Purchasers, covenants that until such time as the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are publicly disclosed by the Company pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, such Purchaser will maintain the confidentiality of the existence and terms of this transaction and the information included in the Transaction Documents and the Disclosure Schedules. Notwithstanding the foregoing, and notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, the Company expressly acknowledges and agrees that (i) no Purchaser makes any representation, warranty or covenant hereby that it will not engage in effecting transactions in any securities of the Company after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6, (ii) no Purchaser shall be restricted or prohibited from effecting any transactions in any securities of the Company in accordance with applicable securities laws from and after the time that the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are first publicly announced pursuant to the initial press release as described in Section 4.6 and (iii) no Purchaser shall have any duty of confidentiality or duty not to trade in the securities of the Company to the Company or its Subsidiaries after the issuance of the initial press release as described in Section 4.6. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the case of a Purchaser that is a multi-managed investment vehicle whereby separate portfolio managers manage separate portions of such Purchaser's assets and the portfolio managers have no direct knowledge of the investment decisions made by the portfolio managers managing other portions of such Purchaser's assets, the covenant set forth above shall only apply with respect to the portion of assets managed by the portfolio manager that made the investment decision to purchase the Securities covered by this Agreement.
- 4.16 <u>Form D; Blue Sky Filings</u>. The Company agrees to timely file a Form D with respect to the Securities as required under Regulation D and to provide a copy thereof, promptly upon request of any Purchaser.

No Net Short Sales. From the date of this Agreement until such time as any Purchaser no longer hold any Securities, neither such 4.17 Purchaser(s) holding any Securities nor any of its agents, representatives or affiliates nor any entity managed or controlled by such Purchaser(s) (collectively, the "Restricted Persons" and each of the foregoing is referred to herein as a "Restricted Person") shall maintain, in the aggregate, a Net Short Position. For purposes hereof, a "Net Short Position" by a Restricted Person means a position whereby such Restricted Person has executed one or more sales of Common Stock that is marked as a short sale (but not including any sale marked "short exempt") and that is executed at a time when such Restricted Person does not have an equivalent offsetting long position in the Common Stock (or is deemed to have a long position hereunder or otherwise in accordance with Regulation SHO under the Exchange Act); provided, further that no "short sale" shall be deemed to exist as a result of any failure by the Company (or its agents) to deliver Underlying Shares, upon conversion of the Preferred Stock or Warrants, to any Restricted Person exercising such Preferred Stock or Warrants, as applicable. For purposes of determining whether a Restricted Person has an equivalent offsetting long position in the Common Stock, such Restricted Person shall be deemed to hold "long" all Common Stock that is either (i) then owned by such Restricted Person, if any, or (ii) then issuable to such Restricted Person as Underlying Shares pursuant to the terms of the Certificate of Designations with respect to the Preferred Stock or pursuant to the Warrants then held by such Restricted Person, if any, (without regard to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designations or the Warrants and giving effect to any conversion price adjustments that would take effect given only the passage of time). Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing contained herein shall (without implication that the contrary would otherwise be true) prohibit any Restricted Person from selling "long" (as defined under Rule 200 promulgated under Regulation SHO under the 1934 Act) the Securities or any other Common Stock then owned by such Restricted Person. For the avoidance of doubt, this Section 4.17 is applicable to each Purchaser individually, and not collectively. For example, if Purchaser A still holds Securities but Purchaser B does not, only Purchaser A remains subject to this Section 4.17.

ARTICLE V. MISCELLANEOUS

- 5.1 <u>Termination</u>. This Agreement may be terminated by any Purchaser, as to such Purchaser's obligations hereunder only and without any effect whatsoever on the obligations between the Company and the other Purchasers, by written notice to the other parties, if the Closing has not been consummated on or before July 25, 2016; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that such termination will not affect the right of any party to sue for any breach by any other party (or parties).
- 5.2 Fees and Expenses. At the Closing, the Company has agreed to reimburse the Placement Agent \$50,000 for its legal fees and expenses and has agreed to pay the Placement Agent a fee equal to seven percent (7%) of the gross proceeds received by the Company for the Securities and a non-accountable expense allowance equal to one percent (1%) of the gross proceeds received for the Securities. Except as expressly set forth in the Transaction Documents to the contrary, each party shall pay the fees and expenses of its advisers, counsel, accountants and other experts, if any, and all other expenses incurred by such party incident to the negotiation, preparation, execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees (including, without limitation, any fees required for same-day processing of any instruction letter delivered by the Company and any conversion or exercise notice delivered by a Purchaser), stamp taxes and other taxes and duties levied in connection with the delivery of any Securities to the Purchasers.
- 5.3 Entire Agreement. The Transaction Documents, together with the exhibits and schedules thereto, contain the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof and supersede all prior agreements and understandings, oral or written, with respect to such matters, which the parties acknowledge have been merged into such documents, exhibits and schedules.

- 5.4 <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be in writing and shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of: (a) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto at or prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on a Trading Day, (b) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email attachment at the facsimile number or e-mail address as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (c) the second (2nd) Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service or (d) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given. The address for such notices and communications shall be as set forth on the signature pages attached hereto. To the extent that any notice provided pursuant to any Transaction Document constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K.
- 5.5 <u>Amendments; Waivers</u>. No provision of this Agreement may be waived, modified, supplemented or amended except in a written instrument signed, in the case of an amendment, by the Company and Purchasers holding at least 50.1% in interest of the Preferred Stock then outstanding or, in the case of a waiver, by the party against whom enforcement of any such waived provision is sought, provided that if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Purchaser (or group of Purchasers), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Purchaser (or group of Purchasers) shall also be required. No waiver of any default with respect to any provision, condition or requirement of this Agreement shall be deemed to be a continuing waiver in the future or a waiver of any subsequent default or a waiver of any other provision, condition or requirement hereof, nor shall any delay or omission of any party to exercise any right hereunder in any manner impair the exercise of any such right. Any proposed amendment or waiver that disproportionately, materially and adversely affects the rights and obligations of any Purchaser relative to the comparable rights and obligations of the other Purchasers shall require the prior written consent of such adversely affected Purchaser, Any amendment effected in accordance with accordance with this Section 5.5 shall be binding upon each Purchaser and holder of Securities and the Company.
- 5.6 <u>Headings</u>. The headings herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- 5.7 <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their successors and permitted assigns. The Company may not assign this Agreement or any rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of each Purchaser (other than by merger). Any Purchaser may assign any or all of its rights under this Agreement to any Person to whom such Purchaser assigns or transfers any Securities, provided that such transferee agrees in writing to be bound, with respect to the transferred Securities, by the provisions of the Transaction Documents that apply to the "Purchasers."

- 5.8 No Third-Party Beneficiaries. The Placement Agents shall be third party beneficiaries with respect to the representations and warranties of the Company in Section 3.1 hereof and with respect to the representations and warranties of the Purchasers in Section 3.2 hereof. This Agreement is intended for the benefit of the parties hereto and their respective successors and permitted assigns and is not for the benefit of, nor may any provision hereof be enforced by, any other Person, except as otherwise set forth in Section 4.10 and this Section 5.8.
- 5.9 Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of the Transaction Documents shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of New York, without regard to the principles of conflicts of law thereof. Each party agrees that all legal Proceedings concerning the interpretations, enforcement and defense of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and any other Transaction Documents (whether brought against a party hereto or its respective affiliates, directors, officers, shareholders, partners, members, employees or agents) shall be commenced exclusively in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York. Each party hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein (including with respect to the enforcement of any of the Transaction Documents), and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any Action or Proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of any such court, that such Action or Proceeding is improper or is an inconvenient venue for such Proceeding. Each party hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such Action or Proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such party at the address in effect for notices to it under this Agreement and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law. If any party hereto shall commence an Action or Proceeding to enforce any provisions of the Transaction Documents, then, in addition to the obligations of the Company under Section 4.10, the prevailing party in such Action or Proceeding shall be reimbursed by the non-prevailing party for its reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred with the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such Action or Proceeding.
 - 5.10 Survival. The representations and warranties contained herein shall survive the Closing and the delivery of the Securities.
- 5.11 Execution. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to each other party, it being understood that the parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.

- 5.12 Severability. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.
- 5.13 Rescission and Withdrawal Right. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in (and without limiting any similar provisions of) any of the other Transaction Documents, whenever any Purchaser exercises a right, election, demand or option under a Transaction Document and the Company does not timely perform its related obligations within the periods therein provided, then such Purchaser may rescind or withdraw, in its sole discretion from time to time upon written notice to the Company, any relevant notice, demand or election in whole or in part without prejudice to its future actions and rights; provided, however, that in the case of a rescission of a conversion of the Preferred Stock or exercise of a Warrant, the applicable Purchaser shall be required to return any shares of Common Stock subject to any such rescinded conversion or exercise notice concurrently with the return to such Purchaser of the aggregate exercise price paid to the Company for such shares and the restoration of such Purchaser's right to acquire such shares pursuant to such Purchaser's Warrant (including, issuance of a replacement warrant certificate evidencing such restored right).
- 5.14 <u>Replacement of Securities</u>. If any certificate or instrument evidencing any Securities is mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Company shall issue or cause to be issued in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation thereof (in the case of mutilation), or in lieu of and substitution therefor, a new certificate or instrument, but only upon receipt of evidence reasonably satisfactory to the Company of such loss, theft or destruction. The applicant for a new certificate or instrument under such circumstances shall also pay any reasonable third-party costs (including customary indemnity) associated with the issuance of such replacement Securities.
- 5.15 <u>Remedies</u>. In addition to being entitled to exercise all rights provided herein or granted by law, including recovery of damages, each of the Purchasers and the Company will be entitled to specific performance under the Transaction Documents. The parties agree that monetary damages may not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of any breach of obligations contained in the Transaction Documents and hereby agree to waive and not to assert in any Action for specific performance of any such obligation the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- 5.16 <u>Payment Set Aside</u>. To the extent that the Company makes a payment or payments to any Purchaser pursuant to any Transaction Document or a Purchaser enforces or exercises its rights thereunder, and such payment or payments or the proceeds of such enforcement or exercise or any part thereof are subsequently invalidated, declared to be fraudulent or preferential, set aside, recovered from, disgorged by or are required to be refunded, repaid or otherwise restored to the Company, a trustee, receiver or any other Person under any law (including, without limitation, any bankruptcy law, state or federal law, common law or equitable cause of action), then to the extent of any such restoration the obligation or part thereof originally intended to be satisfied shall be revived and continued in full force and effect as if such payment had not been made or such enforcement or setoff had not occurred.

5.17 <u>Usury</u>. To the extent it may lawfully do so, the Company hereby agrees not to insist upon or plead or in any manner whatsoever claim, and will resist any and all efforts to be compelled to take the benefit or advantage of, usury laws wherever enacted, now or at any time hereafter in force, in connection with any Action or Proceeding that may be brought by any Purchaser in order to enforce any right or remedy under any Transaction Document. Notwithstanding any provision to the contrary contained in any Transaction Document, it is expressly agreed and provided that the total liability of the Company under the Transaction Documents for payments in the nature of interest shall not exceed the maximum lawful rate authorized under applicable law (the "<u>Maximum Rate</u>"), and, without limiting the foregoing, in no event shall any rate of interest or default interest, or both of them, when aggregated with any other sums in the nature of interest that the Company may be obligated to pay under the Transaction Documents exceed such Maximum Rate. It is agreed that if the maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law and applicable to the Transaction Documents is increased or decreased by statute or any official governmental action subsequent to the date hereof, the new maximum contract rate of interest allowed by law will be the Maximum Rate applicable to the Transaction Documents from the effective date thereof forward, unless such application is precluded by applicable law. If under any circumstances whatsoever, interest in excess of the Maximum Rate is paid by the Company to any Purchaser with respect to indebtedness evidenced by the Transaction Documents, such excess shall be applied by such Purchaser to the unpaid principal balance of any such indebtedness or be refunded to the Company, the manner of handling such excess to be at such Purchaser's election.

5.18 <u>Independent Nature of Purchasers' Obligations and Rights</u>. The obligations of each Purchaser under any Transaction Document are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Purchaser, and no Purchaser shall be responsible in any way for the performance or non-performance of the obligations of any other Purchaser under any Transaction Document. Nothing contained herein or in any other Transaction Document, and no action taken by any Purchaser pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Purchasers as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of entity, or create a presumption that the Purchasers are in any way acting in concert or as a group with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by the Transaction Documents. Each Purchaser shall be entitled to independently protect and enforce its rights, including, without limitation, the rights arising out of this Agreement or out of the other Transaction Documents, and it shall not be necessary for any other Purchaser to be joined as an additional party in any Proceeding for such purpose. Each Purchaser has been represented by its own separate legal counsel in its review and negotiation of the Transaction Documents. For reasons of administrative convenience only, each Purchaser and its respective counsel have chosen to communicate with the Company through EGS. EGS does not represent any of the Purchasers and only represents the Placement Agent. The Company has elected to provide all Purchasers with the same terms and Transaction Documents for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any of the Purchasers.

- 5.19 <u>Liquidated Damages</u>. The Company's obligations to pay any partial liquidated damages or other amounts owing under the Transaction Documents is a continuing obligation of the Company and shall not terminate until all unpaid partial liquidated damages and other amounts have been paid notwithstanding the fact that the instrument or security pursuant to which such partial liquidated damages or other amounts are due and payable shall have been canceled.
- 5.20 <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc.</u> If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.
- 5.21 <u>Construction</u>. The parties agree that each of them and/or their respective counsel have reviewed and had an opportunity to revise the Transaction Documents and, therefore, the normal rule of construction to the effect that any ambiguities are to be resolved against the drafting party shall not be employed in the interpretation of the Transaction Documents or any amendments thereto. In addition, each and every reference to share prices and shares of Common Stock in any Transaction Document shall be subject to adjustment for reverse and forward stock splits, stock dividends, stock combinations and other similar transactions of the Common Stock that occur after the date of this Agreement.
- 5.22 <u>WAIVER OF JURY TRIAL</u>. IN ANY ACTION, SUIT, OR PROCEEDING IN ANY JURISDICTION BROUGHT BY ANY PARTY AGAINST ANY OTHER PARTY, THE PARTIES EACH KNOWINGLY AND INTENTIONALLY, TO THE GREATEST EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, HEREBY ABSOLUTELY, UNCONDITIONALLY, IRREVOCABLY AND EXPRESSLY WAIVES FOREVER TRIAL BY JURY.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized signatories as of the date first indicated above.

NXT-ID, INC. Address for Notice:

Nxt-ID, Inc.

285 North Drive, Suite D

Name: Gino M. Pereira

Title: Chief Executive Officer

Melbourne, FL 32934

Fax: 203-266-2106

Email: gino@nxt-id.com

With a copy to (which shall not constitute notice):

Robinson Brog Leinwand Greene Genovese & Gluck P.C.

875 Third Avenue, 9th Floor New York, NY 10022 Fax: (212) 956-2164

By:

Email: ded@robinsonbrog.com Attn: David E. Danovitch, Esq.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK SIGNATURE PAGE FOR PURCHASER FOLLOWS]

[PURCHASER SIGNATURE PAGES TO NXT-ID, INC. SECURITIES PURCHASE AGREEMENT]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have caused this Securities Purchase Agreement to be duly executed by their respective authorized

49

SCHEDULE OF BUYERS

Purchaser's Name	Number of Shares of Preferred Stock	Number of Warrant Shares	Purchase Price
50			

REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT

This **REGISTRATION RIGHTS AGREEMENT** (this "<u>Agreement</u>") is made and entered into as of July 25, 2016, between Nxt-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and each of the several purchasers signatory hereto (each such purchaser, a "<u>Purchaser</u>" and, collectively, the "<u>Purchasers</u>").

This Agreement is made pursuant to the Securities Purchase Agreement, dated as of the date hereof, between the Company and each Purchaser (the "Purchase Agreement").

The Company and each Purchaser hereby agrees as follows:

1. <u>Definitions</u>.

Capitalized terms used and not otherwise defined herein that are defined in the Purchase Agreement shall have the meanings given such terms in the Purchase Agreement. As used in this Agreement, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Advice" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Effectiveness Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required to be filed hereunder, the 90th calendar day following the date hereof and with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the 90th calendar day following the date on which an additional Registration Statement is required to be filed hereunder; provided, however, that in the event the Company is notified by the Commission that one or more of the above Registration Statements will not be reviewed or is no longer subject to further review and comments, the Effectiveness Date as to such Registration Statement shall be the fifth Trading Day following the date on which the Company is so notified if such date precedes the dates otherwise required above, provided, further, if such Effectiveness Date falls on a day that is not a Trading Day, then the Effectiveness Date shall be the next succeeding Trading Day.

"Effectiveness Period" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Event" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Event Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(d).

"Filing Date" means, with respect to the Initial Registration Statement required hereunder, the 30th calendar day following the date hereof and, with respect to any additional Registration Statements which may be required pursuant to Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), the earliest practical date on which the Company is permitted by SEC Guidance to file such additional Registration Statement related to the Registrable Securities.

"Holder" or "Holders" means the holder or holders, as the case may be, from time to time of Registrable Securities.

"Indemnified Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Indemnifying Party" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(c).

"Initial Registration Statement" means the initial Registration Statement filed pursuant to this Agreement.

"Losses" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 5(a).

"Plan of Distribution" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2(a).

"Prospectus" means the prospectus included in a Registration Statement (including, without limitation, a prospectus that includes any information previously omitted from a prospectus filed as part of an effective registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act), as amended or supplemented by any prospectus supplement, with respect to the terms of the offering of any portion of the Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement, and all other amendments and supplements to the Prospectus, including post-effective amendments, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in such Prospectus.

"Registrable Securities" means, as of any date of determination, (a) all of the shares of Common Stock then issued and issuable upon conversion in full of the Preferred Stock (assuming on such date the shares of Preferred Stock are converted in full without regard to any conversion limitations therein), (b) all shares of Common Stock issued and issuable as dividends on the Preferred Stock assuming all dividend payments are made in shares of Common Stock and the Preferred Stock is held for at least three (3) years, (c) all shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon a redemption of the Preferred Stock in accordance with the Certificate of Designation, (d) all Warrant Shares then issued and issuable upon exercise of the Warrants (assuming on such date the Warrants are exercised in full without regard to any exercise limitations therein), (e) any additional shares of Common Stock issued and issuable in connection with any anti-dilution provisions in the Preferred Stock or the Warrants (in each case, without giving effect to any limitations on conversion set forth in the Certificate of Designation or limitations on exercise set forth in the Warrants) and (f) any securities issued or then issuable upon any stock split, dividend or other distribution, recapitalization or similar event with respect to the foregoing; provided, however, that any such Registrable Securities shall cease to be Registrable Securities (and the Company shall not be required to maintain the effectiveness of any, or file another, Registration Statement hereunder with respect thereto) for so long as (a) a Registration Statement with respect to the sale of such Registrable Securities is declared effective by the Commission under the Securities Act and such Registrable Securities have been disposed of by the Holder in accordance with such effective Registration Statement, (b) such Registrable Securities have been previously sold in accordance with Rule 144, or (c) such securities become eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions and without current public information pursuant to Rule 144 as set forth in a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed, delivered and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (assuming that such securities and any securities issuable upon exercise, conversion or exchange of which, or as a dividend upon which, such securities were issued or are issuable, were at no time held by any Affiliate of the Company, and all Warrants are exercised by "cashless exercise" as provided in Section 2(c) of each of the Warrants), as reasonably determined by the Company, upon the advice of counsel to the Company.

"Registration Statement" means any registration statement required to be filed hereunder pursuant to Section 2(a) and any additional registration statements contemplated by Section 2(c) or Section 3(c), including (in each case) the Prospectus, amendments and supplements to any such registration statement or Prospectus, including pre- and post-effective amendments, all exhibits thereto, and all material incorporated by reference or deemed to be incorporated by reference in any such registration statement.

"Rule 415" means Rule 415 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Selling Stockholder Questionnaire" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 3(a).

"SEC Guidance" means (i) any publicly-available written or oral guidance of the Commission staff, or any comments, requirements or requests of the Commission staff and (ii) the Securities Act.

Registration.

- On or prior to each Filing Date, the Company shall prepare and file with the Commission a Registration Statement covering the resale of all of the Registrable Securities that are not then registered on an effective Registration Statement for an offering to be made on a continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415. Each Registration Statement filed hereunder shall be on Form S-3 (except if the Company is not then eligible to register for resale the Registrable Securities on Form S-3, in which case such registration shall be on another appropriate form in accordance herewith, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e)) and shall contain (unless otherwise directed by at least 85% in interest of the Holders) substantially the "Plan of Distribution" attached hereto as Annex A and substantially the "Selling Stockholder" section attached hereto as Annex B. Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company shall use its best efforts to cause a Registration Statement filed under this Agreement (including, without limitation, under Section 3(c)) to be declared effective under the Securities Act as promptly as possible after the filing thereof, but in any event no later than the applicable Effectiveness Date, and shall use its best efforts to keep such Registration Statement continuously effective under the Securities Act until the date that all Registrable Securities covered by such Registration Statement (i) have been sold, thereunder or pursuant to Rule 144, or (ii) may be sold without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions pursuant to Rule 144 and without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information requirement under Rule 144, as determined by the counsel to the Company pursuant to a written opinion letter to such effect, addressed and acceptable to the Transfer Agent and the affected Holders (the "Effectiveness Period"). The Company shall telephonically request effectiveness of a Registration Statement as of a time between 4:00 p.m. Eastern time and 5:30 p.m. Eastern Time on a Trading Day. The Company shall immediately notify the Holders via facsimile or by e-mail of the effectiveness of a Registration Statement on the same Trading Day that the Company telephonically confirms effectiveness with the Commission, which shall be the date requested for effectiveness of such Registration Statement. The Company shall, by 9:30 a.m. Eastern Time on the Trading Day after the effective date of such Registration Statement, file a final Prospectus with the Commission as required by Rule 424. Failure to so notify the Holder within one (1) Trading Day of such notification of effectiveness or failure to file a final Prospectus as foresaid shall be deemed an Event under Section 2(d).
- (b) Notwithstanding the registration obligations set forth in Section 2(a), if the Commission informs the Company that all of the Registrable Securities cannot, as a result of the application of Rule 415, be registered for resale as a secondary offering on a single registration statement, the Company agrees to promptly inform each of the Holders thereof and use its commercially reasonable efforts to file amendments to the Initial Registration Statement as required by the Commission, covering the maximum number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered by the Commission, on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale the Registrable Securities as a secondary offering, subject to the provisions of Section 2(e); with respect to filing on Form S-3 or other appropriate form, and subject to the provisions of Section 2(d) with respect to the payment of liquidated damages; provided, however, that prior to filing such amendment, the Company shall be obligated to use diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all of the Registrable Securities in accordance with the SEC Guidance, including without limitation, Compliance and Disclosure Interpretation 612.09.

- (c) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Agreement and subject to the payment of liquidated damages pursuant to Section 2(d), if the Commission or any SEC Guidance sets forth a limitation on the number of Registrable Securities permitted to be registered on a particular Registration Statement as a secondary offering (and notwithstanding that the Company used diligent efforts to advocate with the Commission for the registration of all or a greater portion of Registrable Securities), unless otherwise directed in writing by a Holder as to its Registrable Securities, the number of Registrable Securities to be registered on such Registration Statement will be reduced as follows:
 - a. First, the Company shall reduce or eliminate any securities to be included other than Registrable Securities;
 - b. Second, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Warrant Shares (applied, in the case that some Warrant Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Warrant Shares held by such Holders); and
 - c. Third, the Company shall reduce Registrable Securities represented by Conversion Shares (applied, in the case that some Conversion Shares may be registered, to the Holders on a pro rata basis based on the total number of unregistered Conversion Shares held by such Holders).

In the event of a cutback hereunder, the Company shall give the Holder at least five (5) Trading Days prior written notice along with the calculations as to such Holder's allotment. In the event the Company amends the Initial Registration Statement in accordance with the foregoing, the Company will use its best efforts to file with the Commission, as promptly as allowed by Commission or SEC Guidance provided to the Company or to registrants of securities in general, one or more registration statements on Form S-3 or such other form available to register for resale those Registrable Securities that were not registered for resale on the Initial Registration Statement, as amended.

If: (i) the Initial Registration Statement is not filed on or prior to its Filing Date (if the Company files the Initial Registration Statement without affording the Holders the opportunity to review and comment on the same as required by Section 3(a) herein, the Company shall be deemed to have not satisfied this clause (i)), or (ii) the Company fails to file with the Commission a request for acceleration of a Registration Statement in accordance with Rule 461 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, within five Trading Days of the date that the Company is notified (orally or in writing, whichever is earlier) by the Commission that such Registration Statement will not be "reviewed" or will not be subject to further review, or (iii) prior to the effective date of a Registration Statement, the Company fails to file a pre-effective amendment and otherwise respond in writing to comments made by the Commission in respect of such Registration Statement within ten (10) calendar days after the receipt of comments by or notice from the Commission that such amendment is required in order for such Registration Statement to be declared effective, or (iv) a Registration Statement registering for resale all of the Registrable Securities is not declared effective by the Commission by the Effectiveness Date of the Initial Registration Statement, or (v) after the effective date of a Registration Statement, such Registration Statement ceases for any reason to remain continuously effective as to all Registrable Securities included in such Registration Statement, or the Holders are otherwise not permitted to utilize the Prospectus therein to resell such Registrable Securities, for more than ten (10) consecutive calendar days or more than an aggregate of fifteen (15) calendar days (which need not be consecutive calendar days) during any 12-month period (any such failure or breach being referred to as an "Event", and for purposes of clauses (i) and (iv), the date on which such Event occurs, and for purpose of clauses (ii) the date on which such five (5) Trading Day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (iii) the date which such ten (10) calendar day period is exceeded, and for purpose of clause (v) the date on which such ten (10) or fifteen (15) calendar day period, as applicable, is exceeded being referred to as "Event <u>Date</u>"), then, in addition to any other rights the Holders may have hereunder or under applicable law, on each such Event Date and on each monthly anniversary of each such Event Date (if the applicable Event shall not have been cured by such date) until the applicable Event is cured, the Company shall pay to each Holder an amount in cash, as partial liquidated damages and not as a penalty, equal to the product of 2.0% multiplied by the aggregate Subscription Amount paid by such Holder pursuant to the Purchase Agreement. If the Company fails to pay any partial liquidated damages pursuant to this Section in full within seven days after the date payable, the Company will pay interest thereon at a rate of 18% per annum (or such lesser maximum amount that is permitted to be paid by applicable law) to the Holder, accruing daily from the date such partial liquidated damages are due until such amounts, plus all such interest thereon, are paid in full. The partial liquidated damages pursuant to the terms hereof shall apply on a daily pro rata basis for any portion of a month prior to the cure of an Event. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 2(d) and elsewhere in this Agreement, the liquidated damages described herein shall be capped at a maximum of twelve percent (12%).

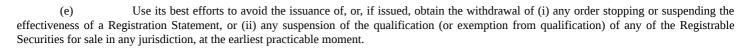
- (e) If Form S-3 is not available for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities hereunder, the Company shall (i) register the resale of the Registrable Securities on another appropriate form and (ii) undertake to register the Registrable Securities on Form S-3 as soon as such form is available, provided that the Company shall maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement then in effect until such time as a Registration Statement on Form S-3 covering the Registrable Securities has been declared effective by the Commission.
- (f) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, in no event shall the Company be permitted to name any Holder or affiliate of a Holder as any Underwriter without the prior written consent of such Holder.

3. <u>Registration Procedures</u>.

In connection with the Company's registration obligations hereunder, the Company shall:

- (a) Not less than five (5) Trading Days prior to the filing of each Registration Statement and not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to the filing of any related Prospectus or any amendment or supplement thereto (including any document that would be incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference), the Company shall (i) furnish to each Holder copies of all such documents proposed to be filed, which documents (other than those incorporated or deemed to be incorporated by reference) will be subject to the review of such Holders, and (ii) cause its officers and directors, counsel and independent registered public accountants to respond to such inquiries as shall be necessary, in the reasonable opinion of respective counsel to each Holder, to conduct a reasonable investigation within the meaning of the Securities Act. Notwithstanding the above, the Company shall not be obligated to provide the Holder advance copies of any universal registration statement registering securities in addition to those required hereunder, or any Prospectus prepared thereto. The Company shall not file a Registration Statement or any such Prospectus or any amendments or supplements thereto to which the Holders of a majority of the Registrable Securities shall reasonably object in good faith, provided that, the Company is notified of such objection in writing no later than five (5) Trading Days after the Holders have been so furnished copies of a Registration Statement or one (1) Trading Day after the Holders have been so furnished copies of any related Prospectus or amendments or supplements thereto. Each Holder agrees to furnish to the Company a completed questionnaire in the form attached to this Agreement as Annex B (a "Selling Stockholder Questionnaire") on a date that is not less than two (2) Trading Days prior to the Filing Date or by the end of the fourth (4th) Trading Day following the date on which such Holder receives draft materials in accordance with this Section.
- (b) (i) Prepare and file with the Commission such amendments, including post-effective amendments, to a Registration Statement and the Prospectus used in connection therewith as may be necessary to keep a Registration Statement continuously effective as to the applicable Registrable Securities for the Effectiveness Period and prepare and file with the Commission such additional Registration Statements in order to register for resale under the Securities Act all of the Registrable Securities, (ii) cause the related Prospectus to be amended or supplemented by any required Prospectus supplement (subject to the terms of this Agreement), and, as so supplemented or amended, to be filed pursuant to Rule 424, (iii) respond as promptly as reasonably possible to any comments received from the Commission with respect to a Registration Statement or any amendment thereto and provide as promptly as reasonably possible to the Holders true and complete copies of all correspondence from and to the Commission relating to a Registration Statement (provided that, the Company shall excise any information contained therein which would constitute material non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iv) comply in all material respects with the applicable provisions of the Securities Act and the Exchange Act with respect to the disposition of all Registrable Securities covered by a Registration Statement during the applicable period in accordance (subject to the terms of this Agreement) with the intended methods of disposition by the Holders thereof set forth in such Registration Statement as so amended or in such Prospectus as so supplemented.

- (c) If during the Effectiveness Period, the number of Registrable Securities at any time exceeds 100% of the number of shares of Common Stock then registered in a Registration Statement, then the Company shall file as soon as reasonably practicable, but in any case prior to the applicable Filing Date, an additional Registration Statement covering the resale by the Holders of not less than the number of such Registrable Securities.
- Notify the Holders of Registrable Securities to be sold (which notice shall, pursuant to clauses (iii) through (vi) hereof, be (d) accompanied by an instruction to suspend the use of the Prospectus until the requisite changes have been made) as promptly as reasonably possible (and, in the case of (i)(A) below, not less than one (1) Trading Day prior to such filing) and (if requested by any such Person) confirm such notice in writing no later than one (1) Trading Day following the day (i)(A) when a Prospectus or any Prospectus supplement or post-effective amendment to a Registration Statement is proposed to be filed, (B) when the Commission notifies the Company whether there will be a "review" of such Registration Statement and whenever the Commission comments in writing on such Registration Statement, and (C) with respect to a Registration Statement or any post-effective amendment, when the same has become effective, (ii) of any request by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority for amendments or supplements to a Registration Statement or Prospectus or for additional information, (iii) of the issuance by the Commission or any other federal or state governmental authority of any stop order suspending the effectiveness of a Registration Statement covering any or all of the Registrable Securities or the initiation of any Proceedings for that purpose, (iv) of the receipt by the Company of any notification with respect to the suspension of the qualification or exemption from qualification of any of the Registrable Securities for sale in any jurisdiction, or the initiation or threatening of any Proceeding for such purpose, (v) of the occurrence of any event or passage of time that makes the financial statements included in a Registration Statement ineligible for inclusion therein or any statement made in a Registration Statement or Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference untrue in any material respect or that requires any revisions to a Registration Statement, Prospectus or other documents so that, in the case of a Registration Statement or the Prospectus, as the case may be, it will not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state any material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading, and (vi) of the occurrence or existence of any pending corporate development with respect to the Company that the Company believes may be material and that, in the determination of the Company, makes it not in the best interest of the Company to allow continued availability of a Registration Statement or Prospectus, provided, however, in no event shall any such notice contain any information which would constitute material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.



- (f) Furnish to each Holder, without charge, at least one conformed copy of each such Registration Statement and each amendment thereto, including financial statements and schedules, all documents incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference to the extent requested by such Person, and all exhibits to the extent requested by such Person (including those previously furnished or incorporated by reference) promptly after the filing of such documents with the Commission; provided, that any such item which is available on the EDGAR system (or successor thereto) need not be furnished in physical form.
- (g) Subject to the terms of this Agreement, the Company hereby consents to the use of such Prospectus and each amendment or supplement thereto by each of the selling Holders in connection with the offering and sale of the Registrable Securities covered by such Prospectus and any amendment or supplement thereto, except after the giving of any notice pursuant to Section 3(d).
- (h) Prior to any resale of Registrable Securities by a Holder, use its commercially reasonable efforts to register or qualify or cooperate with the selling Holders in connection with the registration or qualification (or exemption from the Registration or qualification) of such Registrable Securities for the resale by the Holder under the securities or Blue Sky laws of such jurisdictions within the United States as any Holder reasonably requests in writing, to keep each registration or qualification (or exemption therefrom) effective during the Effectiveness Period and to do any and all other acts or things reasonably necessary to enable the disposition in such jurisdictions of the Registrable Securities covered by each Registration Statement; provided, that, the Company shall not be required to qualify generally to do business in any jurisdiction where it is not then so qualified, subject the Company to any material tax in any such jurisdiction where it is not then so subject or file a general consent to service of process in any such jurisdiction.

- (i) If requested by a Holder, cooperate with such Holder to facilitate the timely preparation and delivery of certificates representing Registrable Securities to be delivered to a transferee pursuant to a Registration Statement, which certificates shall be free, to the extent permitted by the Purchase Agreement, of all restrictive legends, and to enable such Registrable Securities to be in such denominations and registered in such names as any such Holder may request.
- Upon the occurrence of any event contemplated by Section 3(d), as promptly as reasonably possible under the circumstances taking into account the Company's good faith assessment of any adverse consequences to the Company and its stockholders of the premature disclosure of such event, prepare a supplement or amendment, including a post-effective amendment, to a Registration Statement or a supplement to the related Prospectus or any document incorporated or deemed to be incorporated therein by reference, and file any other required document so that, as thereafter delivered, neither a Registration Statement nor such Prospectus will contain an untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. If the Company notifies the Holders in accordance with clauses (iii) through (vi) of Section 3(d) above to suspend the use of any Prospectus until the requisite changes to such Prospectus have been made, then the Holders shall suspend use of such Prospectus. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company shall be entitled to exercise its right under this Section 3(j) to suspend the availability of a Registration Statement and Prospectus, subject to the payment of partial liquidated damages otherwise required pursuant to Section 2(d), for a period not to exceed 60 calendar days (which need not be consecutive days) in any 12-month period.
- (k) Otherwise use commercially reasonable efforts to comply with all applicable rules and regulations of the Commission under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act, including, without limitation, Rule 172 under the Securities Act, file any final Prospectus, including any supplement or amendment thereof, with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424 under the Securities Act, promptly inform the Holders in writing if, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, the Company does not satisfy the conditions specified in Rule 172 and, as a result thereof, the Holders are required to deliver a Prospectus in connection with any disposition of Registrable Securities and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary to facilitate the registration of the Registrable Securities hereunder.
- (l) The Company shall use its best efforts to maintain eligibility for use of Form S-3 (or any successor form thereto) for the registration of the resale of Registrable Securities.

- (m) The Company may require each selling Holder to furnish to the Company a certified statement as to the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and, if required by the Commission, the natural persons thereof that have voting and dispositive control over the shares..
- 4. Registration Expenses. All fees and expenses incident to the performance of or compliance with, this Agreement by the Company shall be borne by the Company whether or not any Registrable Securities are sold pursuant to a Registration Statement. The fees and expenses referred to in the foregoing sentence shall include, without limitation, (i) all registration and filing fees (including, without limitation, fees and expenses of the Company's counsel and independent registered public accountants) (A) with respect to filings made with the Commission, (B) with respect to filings required to be made with any Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed for trading, and (C) in compliance with applicable state securities or Blue Sky laws reasonably agreed to by the Company in writing (including, without limitation, fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company in connection with Blue Sky qualifications or exemptions of the Registrable Securities), (ii) printing expenses (including, without limitation, expenses of printing certificates for Registrable Securities), (iii) messenger, telephone and delivery expenses, (iv) fees and disbursements of counsel for the Company, (v) Securities Act liability insurance, if the Company so desires such insurance, and (vi) fees and expenses of all other Persons retained by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (including, without limitation, all salaries and expenses incurred in connection with the listing of the Registrable Securities on any securities exchange as required hereunder. In no event shall the Company be responsible for any broker or similar commissions of any Holder or, except to the extent provided for in the Transaction Documents, any legal fees or other costs of the Holders.

5. <u>Indemnification</u>.

<u>Indemnification by the Company</u>. The Company shall, notwithstanding any termination of this Agreement, indemnify and hold (a) harmless each Holder, the officers, directors, members, partners, agents, brokers (including brokers who offer and sell Registrable Securities as principal as a result of a pledge or any failure to perform under a margin call of Common Stock), investment advisors and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each of them, each Person who controls any such Holder (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act or Section 20 of the Exchange Act) and the officers, directors, members, stockholders, partners, agents and employees (and any other Persons with a functionally equivalent role of a Person holding such titles, notwithstanding a lack of such title or any other title) of each such controlling Person, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against any and all losses, claims, damages, liabilities, costs (including, without limitation, reasonable attorneys' fees) and expenses (collectively, "Losses"), as incurred, arising out of or relating to (1) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in a Registration Statement, any Prospectus or any form of prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading or (2) any violation or alleged violation by the Company of the Securities Act, the Exchange Act or any state securities law, or any rule or regulation thereunder, in connection with the performance of its obligations under this Agreement, except to the extent, but only to the extent, that (i) such untrue statements or omissions are based solely upon information regarding such Holder furnished in writing to the Company by such Holder expressly for use therein, or to the extent that such information relates to such Holder or such Holder's proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement, such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose) or (ii) in the case of an occurrence of an event of the type specified in Section 3(d)(iii)-(vi), the use by such Holder of an outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable Prospectus after the Company has notified such Holder in writing that the Prospectus is outdated, defective or otherwise unavailable for use by such Holder and prior to the receipt by such Holder of the Advice contemplated in Section 6(d). The Company shall notify the Holders promptly of the institution, threat or assertion of any Proceeding arising from or in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement of which the Company is aware. Such indemnity shall remain in full force and effect regardless of any investigation made by or on behalf of such indemnified person and shall survive the transfer of any Registrable Securities by any of the Holders in accordance with Section 6(h).

Indemnification by Holders, Each Holder shall, severally and not jointly, indemnify and hold harmless the Company, its (b) directors, officers, agents and employees, each Person who controls the Company (within the meaning of Section 15 of the Securities Act and Section 20 of the Exchange Act), and the directors, officers, agents or employees of such controlling Persons, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, from and against all Losses, as incurred, to the extent arising out of or based solely upon: (x) such Holder's failure to comply with any applicable prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act through no fault of the Company; or (y) any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact contained in any Registration Statement, any Prospectus, or in any amendment or supplement thereto or in any preliminary prospectus, or arising out of or relating to any omission or alleged omission of a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary to make the statements therein (in the case of any Prospectus or supplement thereto, in light of the circumstances under which they were made) not misleading (i) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such untrue statement or omission is contained in any information so furnished in writing by such Holder to the Company expressly for inclusion in such Registration Statement or such Prospectus or (ii) to the extent, but only to the extent, that such information relates to such Holder's information provided in the Selling Stockholder Questionnaire or the proposed method of distribution of Registrable Securities and was reviewed and expressly approved in writing by such Holder expressly for use in a Registration Statement (it being understood that the Holder has approved Annex A hereto for this purpose), such Prospectus or in any amendment or supplement thereto. In no event shall the liability of a selling Holder be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds (net of all expenses paid by such Holder in connection with any claim relating to this Section 5 and the amount of any damages such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue statement or omission) received by such Holder upon the sale of the Registrable Securities included in the Registration Statement giving rise to such indemnification obligation.

Conduct of Indemnification Proceedings. If any Proceeding shall be brought or asserted against any Person entitled to indemnity hereunder (an "Indemnified Party"), such Indemnified Party shall promptly notify the Person from whom indemnity is sought (the "Indemnifying Party") in writing, and the Indemnifying Party shall have the right to assume the defense thereof, including the employment of counsel reasonably satisfactory to the Indemnified Party and the payment of all fees and expenses incurred in connection with defense thereof; provided, that, the failure of any Indemnified Party to give such notice shall not relieve the Indemnifying Party of its obligations or liabilities pursuant to this Agreement, except (and only) to the extent that it shall be finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) that such failure shall have materially and adversely prejudiced the Indemnifying Party.

An Indemnified Party shall have the right to employ separate counsel in any such Proceeding and to participate in the defense thereof, but the fees and expenses of such counsel shall be at the expense of such Indemnified Party or Parties unless: (1) the Indemnifying Party has agreed in writing to pay such fees and expenses, (2) the Indemnifying Party shall have failed promptly to assume the defense of such Proceeding and to employ counsel reasonably satisfactory to such Indemnified Party in any such Proceeding, or (3) the named parties to any such Proceeding (including any impleaded parties) include both such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party, and counsel to the Indemnified Party shall reasonably believe that a material conflict of interest is likely to exist if the same counsel were to represent such Indemnified Party and the Indemnifying Party (in which case, if such Indemnified Party notifies the Indemnifying Party in writing that it elects to employ separate counsel at the expense of the Indemnifying Party, the Indemnifying Party shall not have the right to assume the defense thereof and the reasonable fees and expenses of no more than one separate counsel shall be at the expense of the Indemnifying Party). The Indemnifying Party shall not be liable for any settlement of any such Proceeding effected without its written consent, which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. No Indemnifying Party shall, without the prior written consent of the Indemnified Party, effect any settlement of any pending Proceeding in respect of which any Indemnified Party is a party, unless such settlement includes an unconditional release of such Indemnified Party from all liability on claims that are the subject matter of such Proceeding.

Subject to the terms of this Agreement, all reasonable fees and expenses of the Indemnified Party (including reasonable fees and expenses to the extent incurred in connection with investigating or preparing to defend such Proceeding in a manner not inconsistent with this Section) shall be paid to the Indemnified Party, as incurred, within ten Trading Days of written notice thereof to the Indemnifying Party; provided, that, the Indemnified Party shall promptly reimburse the Indemnifying Party for that portion of such fees and expenses applicable to such actions for which such Indemnified Party is finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction (which determination is not subject to appeal or further review) not to be entitled to indemnification hereunder.

(d) Contribution. If the indemnification under Section 5(a) or 5(b) is unavailable to an Indemnified Party or insufficient to hold an Indemnified Party harmless for any Losses, then each Indemnifying Party shall contribute to the amount paid or payable by such Indemnified Party, in such proportion as is appropriate to reflect the relative fault of the Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party in connection with the actions, statements or omissions that resulted in such Losses as well as any other relevant equitable considerations. The relative fault of such Indemnifying Party and Indemnified Party shall be determined by reference to, among other things, whether any action in question, including any untrue or alleged untrue statement of a material fact or omission or alleged omission of a material fact, has been taken or made by, or relates to information supplied by, such Indemnifying Party or Indemnified Party, and the parties' relative intent, knowledge, access to information and opportunity to correct or prevent such action, statement or omission. The amount paid or payable by a party as a result of any Losses shall be deemed to include, subject to the limitations set forth in this Agreement, any reasonable attorneys' or other fees or expenses incurred by such party in connection with any Proceeding to the extent such party would have been indemnified for such fees or expenses if the indemnification provided for in this Section was available to such party in accordance with its terms.

The parties hereto agree that it would not be just and equitable if contribution pursuant to this Section 5(d) were determined by pro rata allocation or by any other method of allocation that does not take into account the equitable considerations referred to in the immediately preceding paragraph. In no event shall the contribution obligation of a Holder of Registrable Securities be greater in amount than the dollar amount of the proceeds (net of all expenses paid by such Holder in connection with any claim relating to this Section 5 and the amount of any damages such Holder has otherwise been required to pay by reason of such untrue or alleged untrue statement or omission or alleged omission) received by it upon the sale of the Registrable Securities giving rise to such contribution obligation.

The indemnity and contribution agreements contained in this Section are in addition to any liability that the Indemnifying Parties may have to the Indemnified Parties.

6. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

- Remedies. In the event of a breach by the Company or by a Holder of any of their respective obligations under this Agreement, each Holder or the Company, as the case may be, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law and under this Agreement, including recovery of damages, shall be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Agreement. Each of the Company and each Holder agrees that monetary damages would not provide adequate compensation for any losses incurred by reason of a breach by it of any of the provisions of this Agreement and hereby further agrees that, in the event of any action for specific performance in respect of such breach, it shall not assert or shall waive the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- (b) No Piggyback on Registrations; Prohibition on Filing Other Registration Statements. Except as set forth on Schedule 6(b) attached hereto, neither the Company nor any of its security holders (other than the Holders in such capacity pursuant hereto) may include securities of the Company in any Registration Statements other than the Registrable Securities. Except for the registration statement that must be filed in connection with (i) that certain Membership Interest Purchase Agreement, dated May 17, 2016, by and among, the Company, LogicMark, LLC ("LogicMark") and the holders of all of the membership interests of LogicMark, and (ii) that certain transaction expected to close on or about July 25, 2016, with ExWorks Capital Fund I, L.P., the Company shall not file any other new registration statements until all Registrable Securities are registered pursuant to a Registration Statement that is declared effective by the Commission, provided that this Section 6(b) shall not prohibit the Company from filing amendments to registration statements filed prior to the date of this Agreement.

(c) [Reserved]

(d) <u>Discontinued Disposition</u>. By its acquisition of Registrable Securities, each Holder agrees that, upon receipt of a notice from the Company of the occurrence of any event of the kind described in Section 3(d)(iii) through (vi), such Holder will forthwith discontinue disposition of such Registrable Securities under a Registration Statement until it is advised in writing (the "<u>Advice</u>") by the Company that the use of the applicable Prospectus (as it may have been supplemented or amended) may be resumed. The Company will use its best efforts to ensure that the use of the Prospectus may be resumed as promptly as is practicable. The Company agrees and acknowledges that any periods during which the Holder is required to discontinue the disposition of the Registrable Securities hereunder shall be subject to the provisions of Section 2(d).

- (e) <u>Piggy-Back Registrations</u>. If, at any time during the Effectiveness Period, there is not an effective Registration Statement covering all of the Registrable Securities and the Company shall determine to prepare and file with the Commission a registration statement relating to an offering for its own account or the account of others under the Securities Act of any of its equity securities, other than on Form S-4 or Form S-8 (each as promulgated under the Securities Act) or their then equivalents relating to equity securities to be issued solely in connection with any acquisition of any entity or business or equity securities issuable in connection with the Company's stock option or other employee benefit plans, then the Company shall deliver to each Holder a written notice of such determination and, if within fifteen (15) days after the date of the delivery of such notice, any such Holder shall so request in writing, the Company shall include in such registration statement all or any part of such Registrable Securities such Holder requests to be registered; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that the Company shall not be required to register any Registrable Securities pursuant to this Section 6(e) that are eligible for resale pursuant to Rule 144 (without volume restrictions or current public information requirements) promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act or that are the subject of a then effective Registration Statement that is available for resales or other dispositions by such Holder.
- (f) Amendments and Waivers. The provisions of this Agreement, including the provisions of this sentence, may not be amended, modified or supplemented, and waivers or consents to departures from the provisions hereof may not be given, unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Company and the Holders of 51% or more of the then outstanding Registrable Securities (for purposes of clarification, this includes any Registrable Securities issuable upon exercise or conversion of any Security), provided that, if any amendment, modification or waiver disproportionately and adversely impacts a Holder (or group of Holders), the consent of such disproportionately impacted Holder (or group of Holders) shall be required. If a Registration Statement does not register all of the Registrable Securities pursuant to a waiver or amendment done in compliance with the previous sentence, then the number of Registrable Securities to be registered for each Holder shall be reduced pro rata among all Holders and each Holder shall have the right to designate which of its Registrable Securities shall be omitted from such Registration Statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, a waiver or consent to depart from the provisions hereof with respect to a matter that relates exclusively to the rights of a Holder or some Holders and that does not directly or indirectly affect the rights of other Holders may be given only by such Holder or Holders of all of the Registrable Securities to which such waiver or consent relates; provided, however, that the provisions of this sentence may not be amended, modified, or supplemented except in accordance with the provisions of the first sentence of this Section 6(f). No consideration shall be offered or paid to any Person to amend or consent to a waiver or modification of any provision of this Agreement unless the same consideration also is offered to all of the parties to this Agreement.

- (g) <u>Notices</u>. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries required or permitted to be provided hereunder shall be delivered as set forth in the Purchase Agreement.
- (h) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of each of the parties and shall inure to the benefit of each Holder. The Company may not assign (except by merger) its rights or obligations hereunder without the prior written consent of all of the Holders of the then outstanding Registrable Securities. Each Holder may assign their respective rights hereunder in the manner and to the Persons as permitted under Section 5.7 of the Purchase Agreement.
- (i) <u>Compliance</u>. The Holder covenants and agrees that it will comply with the prospectus delivery requirements of the Securities Act as applicable to it (unless an exemption therefrom is available) in connection with sales of Registrable Securities pursuant to a Registration Statement.
- (j) No Inconsistent Agreements. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has entered, as of the date hereof, nor shall the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on or after the date of this Agreement, enter into any agreement with respect to its securities, that would have the effect of impairing the rights granted to the Holders in this Agreement or otherwise conflicts with the provisions hereof. Except as set forth in the SEC Reports, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has previously entered into any agreement granting any registration rights with respect to any of its securities to any Person that have not been satisfied in full.
- (k) Execution and Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in two or more counterparts, all of which when taken together shall be considered one and the same agreement and shall become effective when counterparts have been signed by each party and delivered to the other party, it being understood that both parties need not sign the same counterpart. In the event that any signature is delivered by facsimile transmission or by e-mail delivery of a ".pdf" format data file, such signature shall create a valid and binding obligation of the party executing (or on whose behalf such signature is executed) with the same force and effect as if such facsimile or ".pdf" signature page were an original thereof.
- (l) <u>Governing Law.</u> All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Agreement shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of the Purchase Agreement.
 - (m) <u>Cumulative Remedies</u>. The remedies provided herein are cumulative and not exclusive of any other remedies provided by law.
- (n) <u>Severability</u>. If any term, provision, covenant or restriction of this Agreement is held by a court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable, the remainder of the terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions set forth herein shall remain in full force and effect and shall in no way be affected, impaired or invalidated, and the parties hereto shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to find and employ an alternative means to achieve the same or substantially the same result as that contemplated by such term, provision, covenant or restriction. It is hereby stipulated and declared to be the intention of the parties that they would have executed the remaining terms, provisions, covenants and restrictions without including any of such that may be hereafter declared invalid, illegal, void or unenforceable.

- (o) <u>Headings</u>. The headings in this Agreement are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of the Agreement and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- (p) Independent Nature of Holders' Obligations and Rights. The obligations of each Holder hereunder are several and not joint with the obligations of any other Holder hereunder, and no Holder shall be responsible in any way for the performance of the obligations of any other Holder hereunder. Nothing contained herein or in any other agreement or document delivered at any closing, and no action taken by any Holder pursuant hereto or thereto, shall be deemed to constitute the Holders as a partnership, an association, a joint venture or any other kind of group or entity, or create a presumption that the Holders are in any way acting in concert or as a group or entity with respect to such obligations or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or any other matters, and the Company acknowledges that the Holders are not acting in concert or as a group, and the Company shall not assert any such claim, with respect to such obligations or transactions. Each Holder shall be entitled to protect and enforce its rights, including without limitation the rights arising out of this Agreement, and it shall not be necessary for any other Holder to be joined as an additional party in any proceeding for such purpose. The use of a single agreement with respect to the obligations of the Company contained was solely in the control of the Company, not the action or decision of any Holder, and was done solely for the convenience of the Company and not because it was required or requested to do so by any Holder. It is expressly understood and agreed that each provision contained in this Agreement is between the Company and not between the Company and not between and among Holders.

(Signature Pages Follow)

IN WITNESS WHEREOF	the parties have executed this Registration Rights Agreement as of the date first written above.

NXT-ID, INC.

By:

Name: Gino M. Pereira Title: Chief Executive Officer

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS FOLLOWS]

[SIGNATURE PAGE OF HOLDERS TO NXT-ID, INC. RRA]

Name of Holder:	
Signature of Authorized Signatory of Holder:	
Name of Authorized Signatory:	_
Title of Authorized Signatory:	
I	[SIGNATURE PAGES CONTINUE]

PLAN OF DISTRIBUTION

Each Selling Stockholder (the "<u>Selling Stockholders</u>") of the securities and any of their pledgees, assignees and successors-in-interest may, from time to time, sell any or all of their securities covered hereby on the principal Trading Market or any other stock exchange, market or trading facility on which the securities are traded or in private transactions. These sales may be at fixed or negotiated prices. A Selling Stockholder may use any one or more of the following methods when selling securities:

- ordinary brokerage transactions and transactions in which the broker-dealer solicits purchasers;
- block trades in which the broker-dealer will attempt to sell the securities as agent but may position and resell a portion of the block as principal to facilitate the transaction;
- purchases by a broker-dealer as principal and resale by the broker-dealer for its account;
- an exchange distribution in accordance with the rules of the applicable exchange;
- privately negotiated transactions;
- settlement of short sales;
- in transactions through broker-dealers that agree with the Selling Stockholders to sell a specified number of such securities at a stipulated price per security;
- through the writing or settlement of options or other hedging transactions, whether through an options exchange or otherwise;
- a combination of any such methods of sale; or
- any other method permitted pursuant to applicable law.

The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities under Rule 144 or any other exemption from registration under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), if available, rather than under this prospectus.

Broker-dealers engaged by the Selling Stockholders may arrange for other brokers-dealers to participate in sales. Broker-dealers may receive commissions or discounts from the Selling Stockholders (or, if any broker-dealer acts as agent for the purchaser of securities, from the purchaser) in amounts to be negotiated, but, except as set forth in a supplement to this Prospectus, in the case of an agency transaction not in excess of a customary brokerage commission in compliance with FINRA Rule 2440; and in the case of a principal transaction a markup or markdown in compliance with FINRA IM-2440.

In connection with the sale of the securities or interests therein, the Selling Stockholders may enter into hedging transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions, which may in turn engage in short sales of the securities in the course of hedging the positions they assume. The Selling Stockholders may also sell securities short and deliver these securities to close out their short positions, or loan or pledge the securities to broker-dealers that in turn may sell these securities. The Selling Stockholders may also enter into option or other transactions with broker-dealers or other financial institutions or create one or more derivative securities which require the delivery to such broker-dealer or other financial institution of securities offered by this prospectus, which securities such broker-dealer or other financial institution may resell pursuant to this prospectus (as supplemented or amended to reflect such transaction).

The Selling Stockholders and any broker-dealers or agents that are involved in selling the securities may be deemed to be "underwriters" within the meaning of the Securities Act in connection with such sales. In such event, any commissions received by such broker-dealers or agents and any profit on the resale of the securities purchased by them may be deemed to be underwriting commissions or discounts under the Securities Act. Each Selling Stockholder has informed the Company that it does not have any written or oral agreement or understanding, directly or indirectly, with any person to distribute the securities.

The Company is required to pay certain fees and expenses incurred by the Company incident to the registration of the securities. The Company has agreed to indemnify the Selling Stockholders against certain losses, claims, damages and liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

We agreed to keep this prospectus effective until the earlier of (i) the date on which the securities may be resold by the Selling Stockholders without registration and without regard to any volume or manner-of-sale limitations by reason of Rule 144, without the requirement for the Company to be in compliance with the current public information under Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect or (ii) all of the securities have been sold pursuant to this prospectus or Rule 144 under the Securities Act or any other rule of similar effect. The resale securities will be sold only through registered or licensed brokers or dealers if required under applicable state securities laws. In addition, in certain states, the resale securities covered hereby may not be sold unless they have been registered or qualified for sale in the applicable state or an exemption from the registration or qualification requirement is available and is complied with.

Under applicable rules and regulations under the Exchange Act, any person engaged in the distribution of the resale securities may not simultaneously engage in market making activities with respect to the common stock for the applicable restricted period, as defined in Regulation M, prior to the commencement of the distribution. In addition, the Selling Stockholders will be subject to applicable provisions of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder, including Regulation M, which may limit the timing of purchases and sales of the common stock by the Selling Stockholders or any other person. We will make copies of this prospectus available to the Selling Stockholders and have informed them of the need to deliver a copy of this prospectus to each purchaser at or prior to the time of the sale (including by compliance with Rule 172 under the Securities Act).

SELLING SHAREHOLDERS

The common stock being offered by the selling shareholders are those previously issued to the selling shareholders, and those issuable to the selling shareholders, upon exercise of the warrants. For additional information regarding the issuances of those shares of common stock and warrants, see "Private Placement of Common Shares and Warrants" above. We are registering the shares of common stock in order to permit the selling shareholders to offer the shares for resale from time to time. Except for the ownership of the shares of common stock and the warrants, the selling shareholders have not had any material relationship with us within the past three years.

The table below lists the selling shareholders and other information regarding the beneficial ownership of the shares of common stock by each of the selling shareholders. The second column lists the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by each selling shareholder, based on its ownership of the shares of common stock and warrants, as of ______, 2016, assuming exercise of the warrants held by the selling shareholders on that date, without regard to any limitations on exercises.

The third column lists the shares of common stock being offered by this prospectus by the selling shareholders.

In accordance with the terms of a registration rights agreement with the selling shareholders, this prospectus generally covers the resale of the sum of (i) the number of shares of common stock issued to the selling shareholders in the ______ and (ii) the maximum number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the related warrants, determined as if the outstanding warrants were exercised in full as of the trading day immediately preceding the date this registration statement was initially filed with the SEC, each as of the trading day immediately preceding the applicable date of determination and all subject to adjustment as provided in the registration right agreement, without regard to any limitations on the exercise of the warrants. The fourth column assumes the sale of all of the shares offered by the selling shareholders pursuant to this prospectus.

Under the terms of the warrants, a selling shareholder may not exercise the warrants to the extent such exercise would cause such selling shareholder, together with its affiliates and attribution parties, to beneficially own a number of shares of common stock which would exceed 4.99% of our then outstanding common stock following such exercise, excluding for purposes of such determination shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants which have not been exercised. The number of shares in the second column does not reflect this limitation. The selling shareholders may sell all, some or none of their shares in this offering. See "Plan of Distribution."

Name of Selling Shareholder

Number of shares of Common Stock Owned Prior to Offering Maximum Number of shares of Common Stock to be Sold Pursuant to this Prospectus

Number of shares of Common Stock Owned After Offering

NXT-ID, INC.

Selling Stockholder Notice and Questionnaire

The undersigned beneficial owner of common stock (the "Registrable Securities") of Nxt-ID, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), understands that the Company has filed or intends to file with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") a registration statement (the "Registration Statement") for the registration and resale under Rule 415 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), of the Registrable Securities, in accordance with the terms of the Registration Rights Agreement (the "Registration Rights Agreement") to which this document is annexed. A copy of the Registration Rights Agreement is available from the Company upon request at the address set forth below. All capitalized terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed thereto in the Registration Rights Agreement.

Certain legal consequences arise from being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus. Accordingly, holders and beneficial owners of Registrable Securities are advised to consult their own securities law counsel regarding the consequences of being named or not being named as a selling stockholder in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus.

NOTICE

The undersigned beneficial owner (the "<u>Selling Stockholder</u>") of Registrable Securities hereby elects to include the Registrable Securities owned by it in the Registration Statement.

	The ι	undersigned hereby provides the following information to the Company and represents and warrants that such information is accurate:
		QUESTIONNAIRE
1.	Nam	e.
	(a)	Full Legal Name of Selling Stockholder
	(b)	Full Legal Name of Registered Holder (if not the same as (a) above) through which Registrable Securities are held:

	(c)	c) Full Legal Name of Natural Control Person (which means a natural person who directly or indirectly alone or with others has person of the securities covered by this Questionnaire):	ower to vote o
2.	Add	address for Notices to Selling Stockholder:	
Telepl	none:	:	
Conta	ct Perso	erson:	
3.	Brol	roker-Dealer Status:	
	(a)	a) Are you a broker-dealer?	
		Yes □ No □	
	(b)	o) If "yes" to Section 3(a), did you receive your Registrable Securities as compensation for investment banking services to the Com	ıpany?
		Yes □ No □	
	Note	ote: If "no" to Section 3(b), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration S	Statement.
	(c)	e) Are you an affiliate of a broker-dealer?	
		Yes □ No □	
	(d)	If you are an affiliate of a broker-dealer, do you certify that you purchased the Registrable Securities in the ordinary course of the time of the purchase of the Registrable Securities to be resold, you had no agreements or understandings, directly or indirectly person to distribute the Registrable Securities?	
		Yes □ No □	
	Note	ote: If "no" to Section 3(d), the Commission's staff has indicated that you should be identified as an underwriter in the Registration S	Statement.
		2	
		-	

4.	Beneficial Ownership of Securities of the Company Owned by the Selling Stockholder.

Except as set forth below in this Item 4, the undersigned is not the beneficial or registered owner of any securities of the Company other than the securities issuable pursuant to the Purchase Agreement.

(a) Type and Amount of other securities beneficially owned by the Selling Stockholder:

5. Relationships with the Company:

Except as set forth below, neither the undersigned nor any of its affiliates, officers, directors or principal equity holders (owners of 5% of more of the equity securities of the undersigned) has held any position or office or has had any other material relationship with the Company (or its predecessors or affiliates) during the past three years.

State any exceptions here:

The undersigned agrees to promptly notify the Company of any material inaccuracies or changes in the information provided herein that may occur subsequent to the date hereof at any time while the Registration Statement remains effective.

By signing below, the undersigned consents to the disclosure of the information contained herein in its answers to Items 1 through 5 and the inclusion of such information in the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto. The undersigned understands that such information will be relied upon by the Company in connection with the preparation or amendment of the Registration Statement and the related prospectus and any amendments or supplements thereto.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the undersigned, by authority duly given, has caused the person or by its duly authorized agent.	nis Notice and Questionnaire to be executed and delivered either in
Date:	Beneficial Owner:
	Ву:
	Name: Title:
PLEASE FAX A COPY (OR EMAIL A .PDF COPY) OF THE COMPLETED AND E	EXECUTED NOTICE AND QUESTIONNAIRE TO:
Nxt-ID, Inc. 285 North Drive Suite D	
Melbourne, FL 32904 Attn: Gino M. Pereira, Chief Executive Officer	
4	

NXT-ID Completes Acquisition of LogicMark

Secures Institutional Round of Financing of \$19.5M

MELBOURNE, Florida, July 26, 2016 -NXT-ID, Inc. (NASDAQ:NXTD) ("NXT-ID" or the "Company"), a company focused on the growing mobile commerce market announces it has completed its acquisition of LogicMark, LLC ("LogicMark"), a leading provider of unmonitored personal emergency response devices (PERS).

NXT-ID, Inc. has completed its previously announced acquisition of LogicMark for \$20,000,000, and \$900,000 of stock and warrants. In addition, LogicMark's selling equity holders may be paid an earn-out of up to \$6,500,000 based on achieving certain performance goals within the next 18 months. The acquisition was financed with a \$15,000,000 senior secured debt facility provided by ExWorks Capital Fund and \$4,500,000 of preferred equity provided by several institutional investors.

Aegis Capital Corp. served as exclusive placement agent for the debt and equity financing, as well as financial advisor to NXT-ID. Livingstone, an international mid-market M&A and debt advisory firm, served as advisor to Logicmark.

For the year ended December 31, 2015 LogicMark had audited revenue and net profit of \$ 11.1 million and \$ 3.1 million respectively. For the three months ended March 31, 2016, LogicMark had unaudited revenue and net profit of \$ 3.3 million and \$ 1.0 respectively.

LogicMark is comprised of a staff of 22 full-time professionals, 3 part-time professionals, and 5 contractors

Gino Pereira, Chief Executive Officer of the Company, said, "This is a significant milestone for the Company. LogicMark is a market leader in unmonitored PERS devices and we believe we can potentially add significant value by integrating our voice biometric technology as well as detection sensors and miniaturization to future versions of LogicMark products. In addition, the Company believes it can potentially enhance the retail presence of LogicMark products."

Kevin O'Connor, Logicmark's President, added, "We are pleased that the acquisition is complete and look forward to being part of the NXT-ID team. With our combined resources we are confident that we will bring new solutions to the market, and expand our current offerings with new channel partners."

About LogicMark

Founded in 2006, LogicMark has revolutionized the personal emergency response system (PERS) industry by incorporating patented two-way voice communication technology directly in the medical alert pendant. With a focus on innovation, LogicMark provides a unique offering of medical alert systems that contribute to improving the quality of life for those choosing to continue to live independently. https://www.logicmark.com/

About NXT- ID Inc. - Mobile Security for a Mobile World

NXT-ID is an emerging growth technology company that is focused on products, solutions, and services for security on mobile devices. Our core technologies consist of those that support digital payments, biometric identification, encryption, sensors, and miniaturization. We have three distinct lines of business that we are currently pursuing: mobile commerce, primarily through the application of secure digital payment technologies; biometric access control applications, and Department of Defense contracting. Our initial efforts have primarily focused on the development of our secure products for the growing m-commerce market. http://nxt-id.com/

Product images are available for media at: http://press.nxt-id.com

Forward-Looking Statements for NXT-ID: This press release contains forward-looking statements within the meaning of the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. Forward-looking statements reflect management's current expectations, as of the date of this press release, and involve certain risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements include statements herein with respect to the successful execution of the Company's business strategy. The Company's actual results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of various factors. Such risks and uncertainties include, among other things, our ability to establish and maintain the proprietary nature of our technology through the patent process, as well as our ability to possibly license from others patents and patent applications necessary to develop products; the availability of financing; the Company's ability to implement its long range business plan for various applications of its technology; the Company's ability to enter into agreements with any necessary marketing and/or distribution partners; the impact of competition, the obtaining and maintenance of any necessary regulatory clearances applicable to applications of the Company's technology; and management of growth and other risks and uncertainties that may be detailed from time to time in the Company's reports filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission.

NXT- ID Inc. Contacts: Corporate info: <u>info@nxt-id.com</u> Media: D. Van Zant +1-800-665-0411 <u>press@nxt-id.com</u>

SOURCE NXT-ID, Inc.

LogicMark, LLC

Financial Statements and Independent Auditors' Report

December 31, 2015 and 2014

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.

CONTENTS

	Page
INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT	3 - 4
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	
Balance Sheets	5 - 6
Statements of Income	7
	_
Statements of Members' Equity	8
	0 10
Statements of Cash Flows	9 - 10
Notes to Financial Statements	11 - 21

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.



INDEPENDENT AUDITORS' REPORT

To the Members of LogicMark, LLC Buffalo Grove, Illinois

Report on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of LogicMark, LLC, which comprise the balance sheets, as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related statements of income, members' equity, and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes to the financial statements.

Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America; this includes the design, implementation, and maintenance of internal control relevant to the preparation and fair presentation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of significant accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our qualified audit opinion.

(Continued)

1751 Lake Cook Road, Suite 400, Deerfield, IL 60015 n Two North Riverside Plaza, Suite 900, Chicago, IL 60606 847.205.5000 n Fax 847.205.1400 n www.millercooper.com



Basis for Qualified Opinion

The Company has recorded goodwill and other intangibles as the excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired (see Note A.7). At acquisition, the Company did not objectively determine the fair value of goodwill and other intangibles, recording all unidentified costs of acquisition as goodwill. Absent an independent appraisal, it is possible that goodwill at December 31, 2015 and 2014 is overstated by these unidentified costs, with a corresponding understatement of amortizable intangible assets and related accumulated amortization and amortization expense. The effects of this departure from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America have not been determined. Generally accepted accounting principles require that the fair values of specific assets purchased be recorded as of the acquisition date. Accordingly, we are not able to satisfy ourselves as to the fairness of the recorded goodwill and other intangibles stated at \$13,079,631 in the accompanying financial statements at December 31, 2015 and 2014.

Qualified Opinion

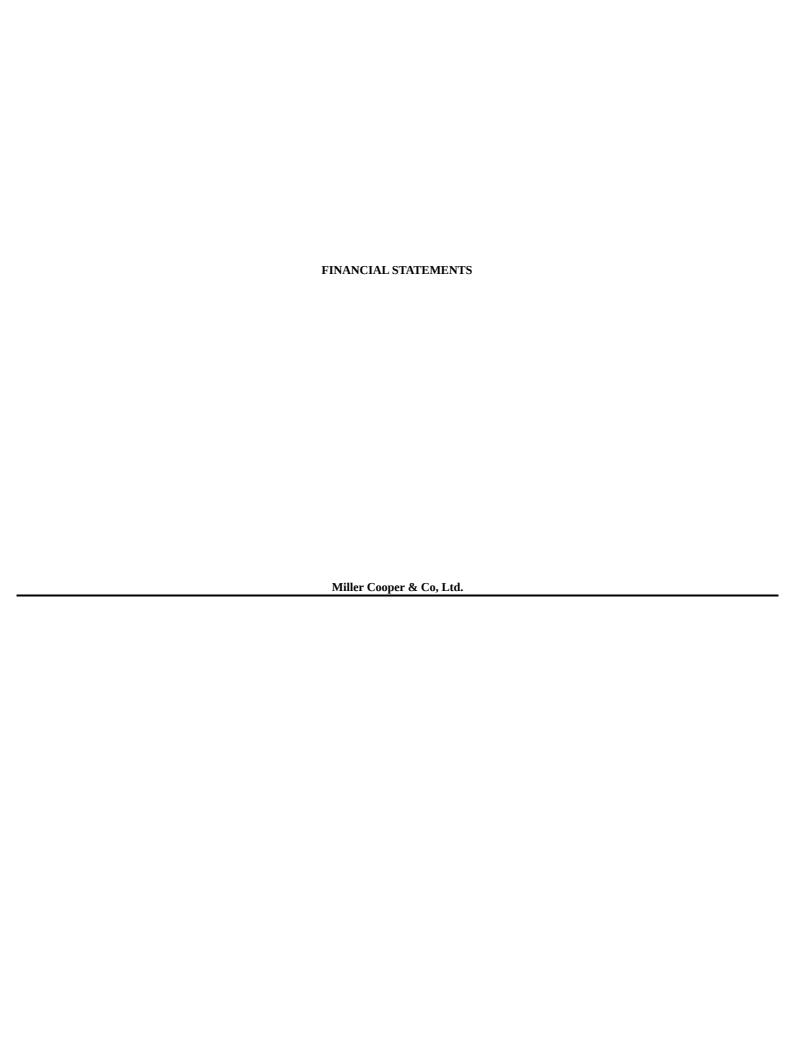
In our opinion, except for the possible effects of the matter described in the Basis for Qualified Opinion paragraph, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of LogicMark, LLC as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

MILLER, COOPER & CO., LTD.

Miller, Cooper & Co., Ltd.
Certified Public Accountants

Deerfield, Illinois February 15, 2016

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.



LogicMark, LLC BALANCE SHEETS <u>December 31, 2015 and 2014</u>

ASSETS CURRENT ASSETS		2015		2014
Cash	\$	1,445,688	\$	922,037
Accounts receivable, net of allowance for doubtful accounts of \$35,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively	Ψ	837,694	Ψ	380,640
Inventory, less reserve for obsolescence of \$30,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively		1,368,785		862,052
Prepaid expenses and other current assets		396,019		479,050
Total current assets		4,048,186		2,643,779
		,, ,, ,,		,, ,, ,
PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT		382,451		257,407
Less accumulated depreciation		213,698		138,182
		168,753		119,225
OTHER ASSETS				
Tooling deposits		-		25,768
Deferred financing fees, net of accumulated amortization of \$16,666 and \$3,333 at December 31, 2015 and 2014,				
respectively		23,334		36,667
Goodwill and other intangibles		13,079,631		13,079,631
		13,102,965		13,142,066
	\$	17,319,904	\$	15,905,070

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

LogicMark, LLCBALANCE SHEETS (Continued) <u>December 31, 2015 and 2014</u>

LIABILITIES AND MEMBERS' EQUITY	_	2015		2014
CURRENT LIABILITIES				
Current maturities of long-term debt	\$	1,484,694	\$	800,000
Accounts payable		191,788		353,862
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities		322,821		286,798
Total current liabilities		1,999,303		1,440,660
LONG-TERM DEBT, less current maturities		1,515,306		3,000,000
MEMBERS' EQUITY		13,805,295		11,464,410
	\$	17,319,904	\$	15,905,070
	_		Ė	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

-6-

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.

LogicMark, LLC STATEMENTS OF INCOME For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

		201	.5	2014			
	_	Amount	Percent to Net Sales	Amount	Percent to Net Sales		
Net sales	\$	11,085,341	100.00% \$	10,675,801	100.00%		
Cost of goods sold	_	3,848,111	34.71	3,582,481	33.56		
Gross profit		7,237,230	65.29	7,093,320	66.44		
Operating expenses							
Selling, general, and administrative		4,023,531	36.30	3,864,260	36.20		
Loss due to theft (Note G)	<u> </u>		<u> </u>	431,705	4.04		
		4,023,531	36.30	4,295,965	40.24		
Operating income		3,213,699	28.99	2,797,355	26.20		
Interest expense		149,204	1.35	134,783	1.26		
NET INCOME	\$	3,064,495	27.64 [%] \$	2,662,572	24.94%		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

LogicMark, LLC STATEMENTS OF MEMBERS' EQUITY For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

	 2015		2014
Balance at beginning of year	\$ 11,464,410	\$	11,259,588
Member distributions	(723,610)		(2,457,750)
Net income	 3,064,495		2,662,572
Balance at end of year	\$ 13,805,295	\$	11,464,410

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

-8-

LogicMark, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

	2015	2014
Cash flows from operating activities		
Net income	\$ 3,064,495	\$ 2,662,572
Reconciliation of net income to net cash provided by operating activities		
Depreciation	75,516	67,197
Amortization	13,333	55,537
Bad debt expense	19,570	10,985
(Increase) decrease in assets		
Accounts receivable	(476,624)	(18,834)
Inventory	(506,733)	(153,934)
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	83,031	(202,479)
Increase (decrease) in liabilities		
Accounts payable	(162,074)	109,835
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	36,023	78,483
Net cash provided by operating activities	2,146,537	2,609,362
Cash flows from investing activities		
Purchases of property and equipment	(99,276)	(111,634)
Payments for tooling deposits	- ·	(25,768)
- January Conference		(23,7 00)
Net cash used in investing activities	(99,276)	(137,402)
Cash flows from financing activities		
Borrowings of long-term debt	-	4,000,000
Payment of financing fees	-	(40,000)
Repayments of long-term debt	(800,000)	(4,205,826)
Member distributions	(723,610)	(2,457,750)
Net cash used in financing activities	(1,523,610)	(2,703,576)
O Company of the Comp		(=): 00)0: 0)
NET INCREASE (DECREASE) IN CASH	523,651	(231,616)
THE A CONTROL (SECTION) IN GRAPH	523,001	(251,010)
Cash, beginning of year	922,037	1,153,653
		, , , , , ,
Cash, end of year	\$ 1,445,688	\$ 922,037

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.

LogicMark, LLC STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (Continued) For the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

	2015		2014	
Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information				
Interest paid during the period	\$	149,204	\$	134,783
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash investing information				
Tooling deposits applied to purchase of property and equipment	\$	25,768	\$	-
The accompanying notes are an integral part of these statements.				
-10-				
Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.				

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

1. Nature of Operations

LogicMark, LLC (the "Company"), a Delaware Limited Liability Company, operates as a leading designer, producer, and distributor of two-way voice and monitored personal emergency response systems. The Company primarily markets through medical providers, home healthcare retailers and personal security markets and operates from various locations throughout the United States.

2. Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes revenue upon shipment of products.

3. Accounts Receivable and Bad Debts

Accounts receivable are uncollateralized customer obligations due under normal trade terms, generally requiring payment within thirty days from the invoice date. Certain significant customers utilize extended terms requiring payment within seventy-five days from the invoice date. Interest is not accrued on outstanding balances.

Accounts receivable are stated at the amounts billed to the customers. Customer account balances with outstanding invoices more than thirty days past due are considered delinquent, and those customers are reviewed before additional orders can be delivered.

Payments of accounts receivable are allocated to the specific invoices identified on the customer's remittance advice or, if unspecified, are applied to the earliest unpaid invoices.

The carrying amount of accounts receivable is reduced by a valuation allowance that reflects management's best estimate of the amounts that will not be collected. Management individually reviews all accounts receivable balances that exceed the invoice terms and, based on an assessment of creditworthiness, estimates the portion, if any, of the balance that will not be collected.

-11-

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

4. <u>Inventory</u>

Inventory is stated at the lower of cost (determined by the first-in, first-out method) or market, and primarily consists of finished goods.

5. Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is provided using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives. The estimated useful lives of all property and equipment at December 31, 2015 is three years.

6. <u>Deferred Financing Fees</u>

Financing fees, totaling \$40,000 at each of December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, are amortized on a straight-line basis over the life of the related debt agreements. During 2014 the Company wrote off \$39,192 of unamortized financing fees and capitalized \$40,000 of financing fees paid as its term loan was refinanced (Note C). Amortization expense, including the write off of unamortized financing fees, during 2015 and 2014 was \$13,333 and \$55,537, respectively. Estimated amortization expense for future years ending December 31 is as follows:

2016	\$ 13,333
2017	10,001
	\$ 23,334

-12-

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

7. Goodwill and Other Intangibles

Goodwill and other intangibles represents the excess of the purchase price and related costs over the fair value of net assets acquired. Goodwill and other intangible assets with indefinite lives are not amortized, but instead are tested for impairment annually, or if certain circumstances indicate a possible impairment may exist. The Company assesses qualitative factors to determine whether the existence of events or circumstances leads to a determination that it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, after assessing the totality of events and circumstances, the Company determines that this is the case, then the Company evaluates the recoverability of goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets using a two-step impairment test approach at the reporting unit level. In the first step, the fair value for the reporting unit is compared to its book value including goodwill. If the fair value of the reporting unit is less than the book value, a second step is performed which compares the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill to the book value of the goodwill.

The fair value of the goodwill and other intangibles is determined based on the difference between the fair values of the reporting units and the net fair values of the identifiable assets and liabilities of such reporting units. If the fair value of the goodwill is less than the book value, the difference is recognized as an impairment. The Company has assessed qualitative factors and has determined that it is not more likely than not that the fair value of any reporting units is less than its respective carrying amount.

Current accounting standards require that intangible assets with finite lives be amortized over their respective estimated useful lives to the estimated residual values and reviewed for impairment. At acquisition, the Company did not objectively determine the fair value of goodwill and other intangibles, recording all unidentified costs of acquisition as goodwill. Absent an independent appraisal, it is possible that goodwill at December 31, 2015 and 2014 is overstated by these unidentified costs, with a corresponding understatement of amortizable intangible assets and related accumulated amortization and amortization expense. The effects of this departure from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America have not been determined. Generally accepted accounting principles require that the fair values of specific assets purchased be recorded as of the acquisition date.

-13-

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

8. Shipping and Handling

Shipping and handling income billed to customers is included in sales and the related costs are classified as cost of goods sold.

9. Advertising

The Company expenses advertising costs as they are incurred. Advertising expense for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$104,000 and \$165,000 respectively, and are included in operating expenses.

10. Research and Development

The Company expenses research and development costs as they are incurred. Research and development expense for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$414,000 and \$246,000, respectively, and is included in operating expenses.

11. Income Taxes

The Company is formed as a limited liability company and is treated as a partnership for federal and state income tax purposes. Income (or loss) is allocated to members in accordance with the terms of the Company's operating agreement and is included in the members' income tax returns. Therefore, no liability or provision for income taxes is included in the financial statements. The Company is subject to certain state taxes.

Management has analyzed the tax positions taken by the Company, and has concluded that as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, there are no uncertain positions taken or expected to be taken that would require recognition of a liability in the financial statements. The Company is subject to routine audits by taxing jurisdictions; however, there are currently no audits for any tax periods in progress.

-14-

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

12. Use of Estimates

In preparing financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

13. Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of financial instruments, including accounts receivable, accounts payable, accrued expenses and other current liabilities, and short-term borrowings, approximates fair value due to the short maturity of these instruments. The carrying amount of long-term debt approximates fair value because the interest rates fluctuate with market interest rates or the fixed interest rates are based on current rates offered to the Company for debt with similar terms and maturities.

It is the Company's policy, in general, to measure nonfinancial assets and liabilities at fair value on a nonrecurring basis. These items are not measured at fair value on an ongoing basis, but are subject to fair value adjustments in certain circumstances (such as evidence of impairment) which, if material, are disclosed in the accompanying notes to these financial statements.

14. Personal Assets and Liabilities and Allocations to Members

In accordance with the generally accepted method of presenting limited liability company financial statements, the financial statements do not include the personal assets and liabilities of the members, including their obligations for an income tax liability.

Allocations of income (or loss) and cash distributions to the members are based on the provisions of the Limited Liability Company Agreement of LogicMark, LLC.

-15-

NOTE A - NATURE OF OPERATIONS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES (Continued)

15. Limitations of Liability

The Company is organized pursuant to the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act, which limits the liability of the individual members. In a limited liability company, each member's liability is generally limited, except for individual member guarantees of Company obligations, to the capital invested. The term of existence commenced on the date of the filings and shall continue until the Company dissolves and its affairs wound up in accordance with the Act and the respective Limited Liability Company Agreement.

NOTE B - NOTE PAYABLE - BANK

The Company has a revolving line of credit agreement with a bank, subject to a borrowing base limit, with availability up to the lesser of \$500,000 or the sum of 80% of eligible accounts receivable and 40% of eligible inventory, that expires on October 9, 2017. Interest is payable monthly at the Company's option of the prime rate (3.50% at December 31, 2015) plus an applicable margin, or the daily floating London InterBank Offered Rate (LIBOR) (0.43% at December 31, 2015) plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin is based on the Company's total funded debt leverage ratio. There were no outstanding borrowings under the agreement at December 31, 2015 and 2014. The line is collateralized by substantially all of the assets of the Company, is guaranteed by the majority member, and contains restrictive covenants relating to the Company's financial position and operations.

-16-

$\underline{\mathsf{NOTE}\;\mathsf{C}}\;\text{-}\;\underline{\mathsf{LONG\text{-}TERM\;DEBT}}$

Long-term debt at December 31st consists of the following:

	2015		2014
\$4,000,000 term note with a bank, expiring in October 2017. The note requires principal payments in monthly installments of \$66,667, plus additional annual principal payments based upon a percentage of excess cash flows, as defined in the credit agreement, applied in the inverse order of maturity. Based upon the results of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015, additional principal payments of \$684,694 are required to be made during 2016. Interest is payable monthly at the Company's option of the prime rate (3.50% at December 31, 2015) plus an applicable margin, or the daily floating London InterBank Offered Rate (LIBOR) (0.43% at December 31, 2015) plus an applicable margin. The applicable margin is based on the Company's total funded debt leverage ratio. The note is collateralized by substantially all of the assets of the Company, is guaranteed by the majority member, and contains restrictive covenants			
relating to the Company's financial position and operations.	\$ 3,000,000	\$	3,800,000
Less current maturities	1,484,694	_	800,000
	\$ 1,515,306	\$	3,000,000
Future debt maturities for the years ending December 31 are as follows:			
2016	\$ 1,484,694		
2017	1,515,306		
	\$ 3,000,000		
-17-			

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.

NOTE D - RELATED-PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Pursuant to the Limited Liability Company Agreement of LogicMark, LLC, the Company pays management fees to the majority member that is equal to the greater of \$150,000 or 5% of the Company's EBITDA for its immediately preceding fiscal year. The fee is to be paid in advance in equal monthly installments. Management fees for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 totaled \$155,718 and \$150,000, respectively.

From time to time, the Company advances funds to a party related through common ownership and from which it leases office and warehouse space (see Note E) and has common executives. The advances are noninterest-bearing and are for lease expense and the Company's proportionate share of executive compensation paid by the related party to be incurred during a future period. At December 31, 2014 \$88,000 remained outstanding and is included as part of prepaid expenses and other current assets in these financial statements. There is no outstanding advance at December 31, 2015.

NOTE E - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

1. Lease Commitments

The Company leases office space in Minnesota, from a non-related party, under a noncancelable operating lease expiring in February 2018. The lease requires the Company to pay minimum monthly rents of \$504, plus additional costs, such as real estate taxes and certain operating expenses, as defined in the lease agreement. The Company also leases office equipment, from a non-related party, under a noncancelable operating lease expiring in March 2017, that requires monthly rents of \$1,335. Total rent expense under the agreements was approximately \$31,000 and \$29,000 for the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

The Company maintains a lease agreement with an entity related through common ownership for office and warehouse space in Kentucky that expires on December 31, 2016. The lease requires the Company to pay monthly rents of \$5,000 plus \$3,875 per month for additional costs, such as real estate taxes and certain operating expenses, as defined in the lease agreement. Total expense under the agreement was \$106,500 for each of the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

-18-

NOTE E - COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Continued)

1. Lease Commitments (Continued)

Future minimum lease payments as of December 31 are as follows:

	 Related Party	N	on-Related Parties	_	Total
2016	\$ 106,500	\$	22,509	\$	129,009
2017	-		10,817		10,817
2018	-		1,143		1,143
	\$ 106,500	\$	34,469	\$	140,969

2. Purchase Commitments

At December 31, 2015 the Company had outstanding purchase commitments, approximating \$1,384,000 for inventory that is to be received subsequent to year-end. The purchase commitments required deposits of approximately \$371,000 at December 31, 2015 that are reflected as a component of prepaid expenses and other current assets in these financial statements.

3. Employment Contracts

The Company entered into employment agreements with two key officers, that will continue until terminated as defined in the agreement. The agreements provide for annual benefits and reimbursement of certain expenses for each officer. The agreements also provide for an annual bonus equal to 5% of the amount by which the Company's earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation, and amortization (EBITDA) exceeds a benchmark, as defined in the agreement. For the year ended December 31, 2015, the Company accrued a bonus of approximately \$38,000 under the agreements. For the year ended December 31, 2014, the Company's EBITDA did not meet the benchmark; therefore, an annual bonus was not paid or accrued for.

NOTE F - CONCENTRATIONS OF RISK

1. Uninsured Cash

The Company maintains its cash balances at one financial institution located in Illinois. These balances are guaranteed by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation (FDIC) up to certain limits. The Company may, from time to time, have balances in excess of FDIC insured deposit limits.

2. Significant Vendors

Purchases from three vendors approximated \$3,620,000 for the year ended December 31, 2015. Purchases from two vendors approximated \$2,525,000 for the year ended December 31, 2014. The amount deposited with these vendors was approximately \$371,000 and \$391,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. The amount owed to these vendors was approximately \$76,000 and \$239,000 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

3. Litigation

During the ordinary course of the Company's business, it is subject to various claims and formal litigation. Management is not aware of any significant claims or litigation that would have an adverse effect on the Company's financial position, results of operations, or cash flows.

NOTE G - LOSS DUE TO THEFT

During 2014, the Company incurred a loss due to theft totaling \$431,705, as a result of the compromise of a significant vendor's IT system during which an individual was able to view customer information and intercept e-mails. As a result, the individual was able to gain an understanding of the Company's transactions with the vendor and entice the Company to remit payments on outstanding balances to their bank accounts. Upon identification of the theft, the Company reported the fraud to the appropriate agencies and filed an insurance claim. Proceeds from the insurance claims were insignificant.

-20-

NOTE H - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

Management has evaluated subsequent events through February 15, 2016, the date that these financial statements were available to be issued. Management has determined that no events or transactions, have occurred subsequent to the balance sheet date that require disclosure in the consolidated financial statements.

-21-

Miller Cooper & Co, Ltd.

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

The following unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements give effect to the recently closed transaction between NXT-ID, Inc. ("NXT-ID" or the "Company") and LogicMark, LLC ("LogicMark"). For accounting purposes, NXT-ID is considered to be acquiring LogicMark in this transaction. The transaction will be accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting under existing U.S. generally accepted accounting principles, or GAAP, which are subject to change and interpretation. Under the acquisition method of accounting, management of NXT-ID have made a preliminary estimate of purchase price, calculated as described in Note 2 to these unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements. The net tangible and intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed in connection with the transaction are at their estimated acquisition date fair values. The acquisition method of accounting is dependent upon certain valuations and other studies that have yet to progress to a stage where there is sufficient information for a definitive measurement. A final determination of these estimated fair values will be based on the actual net tangible and intangible assets of LogicMark that exist as of the date of completion of the transaction.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements presented below are based upon the historical financial statements of NXT-ID and LogicMark, included in this proxy statement, adjusted to give effect to the acquisition of LogicMark by NXT-ID, for accounting purposes. The pro forma adjustments are described in the accompanying notes presented on the following pages.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined balance sheet as of March 31, 2016 gives effect to the recently completed transaction as if it occurred on March 31, 2016 and combines the historical balance sheets of LogicMark and NXT-ID at March 31, 2016. The LogicMark balance sheet information was derived from its unaudited March 31, 2016 balance sheet. The NXT-ID balance sheet information was derived from its unaudited March 31, 2016 balance sheet included in its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2016.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the year ended December 31, 2015 is presented as if the transaction was consummated on January 1, 2015, combines the historical results of LogicMark and NXT-ID for the year ended December 31, 2015 and reflects only ongoing continuing operations. The historical results of LogicMark were derived from its audited December 31, 2015 statement of operations. The historical results of NXT-ID were derived from its consolidated statement of operations included in its Annual Report on Form 10-K, for its year ended December 31, 2015.

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined statement of operations for the three months ended March 31, 2016 is presented as if the transaction was consummated on January 1, 2016, combines the historical results of LogicMark and NXT-ID for the three months ended March 31, 2016 and reflects only ongoing continuing operations. The historical results of LogicMark were derived from its unaudited three months ended March 31, 2016 statement of operations. The historical results of NXT-ID were derived from its unaudited statement of operations included in its Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2016.

These unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements have been prepared based on preliminary estimates of fair values. Accordingly, the pro forma adjustments are preliminary and have been made solely for the purpose of providing unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial data. Differences between these preliminary estimates and the final acquisition accounting will occur and these differences could have a material impact on the accompanying unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements and LogicMark's future results of operations and financial position. The actual amounts recorded as of the completion of the transaction may differ materially from the information presented in these unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements as a result of:

- the actual fair values of the intangible assets as well as the contingent consideration; and
- other changes in the LogicMark net assets that occur prior to completion of the transaction, which could cause material differences in the information presented below.

UNAUDITED PROFORMA CONDENSED BALANCE SHEET AS OF MARCH 31, 2016

	NXT-ID	LogicMark	Pro Forma Adjustments		Pro Forma Combined
Assets					
Current Assets					
Cash	121,491	2,922,544	1,550,000	A, B, E	4,594,035
Restricted cash	424,904	-			424,904
Accounts Receivable		461,790			461,790
Inventory	1,945,982	1,628,330			3,574,312
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	647,692	262,988			910,680
Total Current Assets	3,140,069	5,275,652	1,550,000		9,965,721
Property and equipment, net	328,500	150,752			479,252
Intangibles		13,098,741	7,744,990	В	20,843,731
Total Assets	3,468,569	18,525,145	9,294,990		31,288,704
Liabilities and Stockholders Equity					
Current Liabilities					
Accounts payable	1,384,632	502,222			1,886,854
Accrued expenses	427,586	367,913			795,499
Customer deposits	5,322	-			5,322
Short-term debt	400,000	1,484,694	1,015,306	A,B,E	2,900,000
Convertible notes payable, net	573,410				573,410
Total Current Liabilities	2,790,950	2,354,829	1,015,306		6,161,085
Long term debt,net	-	1,315,327	13,234,673	В	14,550,000
Contingent purchase consideration			4,500,000	В	4,500,000
Stockholders Equity					
Preferred stock	-	-	4,500,000	A	4,500,000
Common stock	5,754	_			5,754
Members equity		14,854,989	(14,854,989)	В	-
Additional paid-in capital	27,990,434	-	900,000	В	28,890,434
Accumulated deficit	(27,318,569)				(27,318,569)
Total Stockholders Equity	677,619	14,854,989	(9,454,989)		6,077,619
Total Liabilities and Stockholders Equity	3,468,569	18,525,145	9,294,990		31,288,704
	2				

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31, 2016

	Nxt-ID	LogicMark	Pro Forma Adjustments		Pro Forma Combined
Revenues	42,302	3,271,704	-		3,314,006
Cost of goods sold	75,155	1,018,314	-		1,093,469
Gross Profit (Loss)	(32,853)	2,253,390	-		2,220,537
Operating Expenses					
Selling, Marketing, General and administrative	1,933,106	1,130,234	-		3,063,340
Research and development	361,324	-	-		361,324
Amortization of acquired intangibles			402,500	F, G	402,500
Total Operating Expenses	2,294,430	1,130,234	402,500		3,827,164
Operating Loss	(2,327,283)	1,123,156	(402,500)		(1,606,627)
Other Income and (Expense)					
Interest income	23	-	-		23
Interest expense	(512,667)	(73,707)	(737,500)	C,E	(1,323,874)
Change in fair value of derivative liabilities	(2,299,020)	-	-		(2,299,020)
Loss on extinguishment of debt	(272,749)	-	-		(272,749)
Total Other (Expense) Income, Net	(3,084,413)	(73,707)	(737,500)		(3,895,620)
Net Loss	(5,411,696)	1,049,449	(1,140,000)		(5,502,247)
Net Loss Per Share Basic and Diluted	(0.11)				(0.11)
Weighted Average Number of Common Shares outstanding Basic					
and Diluted	50,836,172				50,836,172
	3				

UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 2015

	_	Nxt-ID	LogicMark	Pro Forma Adjustments			Pro Forma Combined
Revenues		616,854	11,085,341	_			11,702,195
Costs of goods sold		1,823,824	3,848,111	-			5,671,935
Gross Profit (Loss)		(1,206,970)	7,237,230	-			6,030,260
Operating Expenses							
Selling, General and administrative and marketing		6,988,809	4,023,531				11,012,340
Research and development		2,728,518	4,023,331	-			2,728,518
Amortization of acquired intangibles		2,720,310		1,610,000	F, G		1,610,000
Amortization of acquired intangiores				1,010,000	1, 0	_	1,010,000
Total Operating Expenses		9,717,327	4,023,531	1,610,000			15,350,858
	_	-, ,-	,,	,,,,,,,,,		_	
Operating Loss	((10,924,297)	3,213,699	(1,610,000)			(9,320,598)
Other Income and (Expense)							
Interest income		727	-	-			727
Interest expense		(1,249,961)	(149,204)	(2,762,500)	D,E		(4,161,665)
Inducement expense		(755,000)	-	-			(755,000)
Loss on extinguishment of debt		(635,986)	-	-			(635,986)
Realized gain on change in fair value of derivative liabilities		47,242	-	-			47,242
Unrealized gain on change in fair value of derivative liabilities		444,728	-	-			444,728
Total Other Expense, Net		(2,148,250)	(149,204)	(2,762,500)			(5,059,954)
Loss before Income Taxes	((13,072,547)	3,064,495	(4,372,500)			(14,380,552)
Provision for Income Taxes		(4,307)					(4,307)
Net Loss		(12.076.054)	2.004.405	(4 373 500)			(14 204 050)
Net Loss		(13,076,854)	3,064,495	(4,372,500)		_	(14,384,859)
Net Loss Per Share - Basic and Diluted	\$	(0.48)				\$	(0.53)
Weighted Average Number of Common Shares Outstanding - Basic and Diluted		27,111,975					27,111,975
		4					

NOTES TO UNAUDITED PRO FORMA CONDENSED COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

1. Basis of Presentation

On May 17, 2016, Nxt-ID, Inc. (the "Company") entered into an Interest Purchase Agreement (the "Interest Purchase Agreement") with LogicMark, LLC ("LogicMark") and the holders of all of the membership interests (the "Interests") of LogicMark (the "Sellers"), pursuant to which the Company will acquire all of the Interests from the Sellers (the "Transaction"). The purchase price to be paid to the Sellers in the Transaction is (i) \$20,000,000 in cash and (ii) \$300,000 of shares (787,402 shares) of the Company's common stock (the "Signing Shares"). In addition, the Company may be required to pay the Sellers earn-out payments of (i) up to \$1,500,000 for calendar year 2016 and (ii) up to \$5,000,000 for calendar year 2017 if LogicMark meets certain gross profit targets set forth in the Interest Purchase Agreement. The Signing Shares were delivered upon signing the Interest Purchase Agreement and will be retained by the Sellers regardless of whether the Transaction closes.

Additionally, upon signing the Interest Purchase Agreement the Company issued warrants (the "Warrants") to the Sellers to acquire an aggregate of up to \$600,000 of shares (1,574,803 shares) of the Company's common stock for no additional consideration. The Warrants were originally only exercisable if the Transaction did not close by June 30, 2016. Pursuant to the Amendment, the Warrants are now exercisable either (i) on July 22, 2016, if the Transaction does not close by that date or (ii) on the closing date of the Transaction.

On July 25, 2016, NXT-ID completed the acquisition of LogicMark.

2. Purchase Price

The preliminary estimated total purchase price of the recently completed acquisition is as follows:

Cash paid at closing	\$ 17,500,000
15% Seller Note	2,500,000
Contingent consideration estimated fair value	4,500,000
Fair value of shares and warrants issued	900,000
Total Preliminary Purchase consideration	\$ 25,400,000

The estimated purchase price may change due to changes in the fair value of contingent consideration on the closing date.

Under the acquisition method of accounting, the total purchase price is allocated to the acquired tangible and intangible assets and assumed liabilities of LogicMark based on their estimated fair values as of the acquisition closing date. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of assets acquired and liabilities assumed, if any, is allocated to goodwill.

A preliminary allocation of the total preliminary estimated purchase price, as shown above, to the acquired assets and assumed liabilities of LogicMark based on the estimated fair values as of March 31, 2016 is as follows (in thousands):

	A	reliminary llocation of rchase Price
Current assets	\$	5,275,652
Other assets		150,752
Intangible assets: Patents and Customer relationships		10,100,000
Goodwill		10,743,731
Assumed liabilities		(870,135)
	_	
Total	\$	25,400,000

The allocation of the estimated purchase price is preliminary because the final estimated fair value of contingent purchase price consideration is not yet finalized. The purchase price allocation will remain preliminary until NXT-ID management determines the fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The final determination of the purchase price allocation is anticipated to be completed as soon as practicable after completion of the acquisition and will be based on the fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed as of the acquisition closing date. The final amounts allocated to assets acquired and liabilities assumed could differ significantly from the amounts presented in the unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements.

3. Pro Forma and Acquisition Accounting Adjustments

The unaudited pro forma condensed combined financial statements include pro forma adjustments to give effect to certain significant capital transactions of NXT-ID occurring as a direct result of the recently completed acquisition, the acquisition of LogicMarck by NXT-ID for accounting purposes.

The pro forma adjustments are as follows:

(A) To reflect \$19.5 million of additional investment in NXT-ID.

Immediately prior to the effective time of the acquisition:

- (i) \$15.0 million borrowing by NXT-ID in the form of 15% Frist Lien Term Loan; due 1 year from the date of closing and at the option of NXT-ID it can be renewed for two more years assuming certain covenants are met during the term.
- (ii) \$4.5 million of additional investment in NXT-ID will result in the issuance of preferred shares of NXT-ID.
- (B) To reflect the elimination of the Members equity and accumulated deficit of LogicMark and to reflect the estimated fair value of LogicMark assets and liabilities at the close of the acquisition referred to in Note 2 above.
- (C) To reflect the accrual of interest expenses for the three months ended March 31, 2016 assuming both the 15% Term loan and 15% Seller Note were issued beginning of the year.
- (D) To reflect the accrual of interest expenses for the year ended December 31, 2015 assuming both the 15% Term Loan and 15% Seller Note were issued beginning of the year.
- (E) To reflect the 3% debt discount on 15% Term loan and related amortization expenses for the year ended March 31, 2016 and three months ended March 31, 2016.
- (F) To reflect the amortization of acquired definite-lived intangible asset Patents based on their preliminary estimate fair value and 10 year estimated useful life.
- (G) To reflect the amortization of acquired definite-lived intangible asset Customer Relationships based on their preliminary estimate fair value and 5 year estimated useful life.